A Database Publication

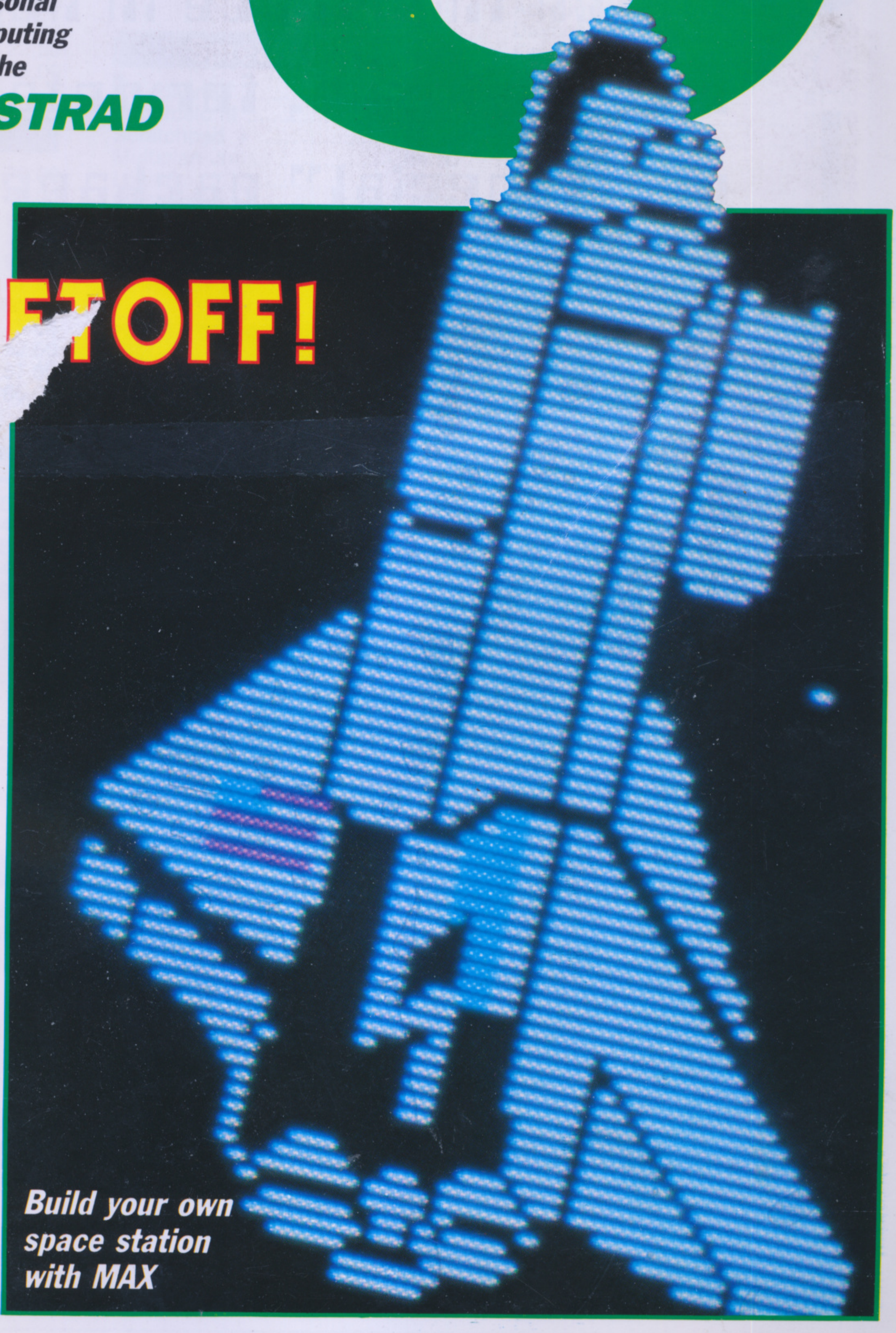
PC

Personal Computing with the AMSTRAD

Volume 1
Number 3
July 1987
£1.95

3-2-1 LIFTOFF!

Blast into orbit on your PC1512



Build your own space station with MAX

DATABASES
Electronic storage – the complete guide

ADVENTURES
Tips on getting started

BASIC2
Using graphics devices

MSDOS
Discovering directories

WORKSHOP
How to tame your mouse

BASIC BASIC
A gentle introduction

GEM PAINT
Using advanced facilities

REVIEWS
DAC Easy ● Sidekick
Superbase ● Portex

The new era is upon us. . . . . .

Watch this space in next months issue, for detailes of our "special" packages.

In the meantime. . .

123, Symphony (v1), Wordstar 2000 and 50 blank disks, for only £499
To first 75 ONLY

Diamond Software

162 EARLS COURT ROAD
KENSINGTON
LONDON SW5 9QQ

TEL: 01-370 6846

PCA7

Cut Price Software Ltd.

Unit 6, Stort House, Riverway, Harlow, Essex 2DW.
Telephone: (0279) 31956/24433 (10 lines).
24-hour Answerphone.

Education · Corporate · Overseas · Orders welcome

Word Processors

Wordstar 1512	57.50
First Word +	69.00
Word Junior	64.50
Volkwriter Deluxe	39.95
PC Write	99.00
Gem Write	84.00
Word Perfect Jr	89.00
Word Perfect Personal	179.00
Word Perfect 4.2	450.00
Tasword PC	22.50
DAC Easy Word	45.00

Databases

VP Info	79.00
PC Promise	63.00
Retrieve	97.50
Cardbox	44.00
D Base II	99.00
Reflex	67.50
Superbase	92.50
Cambase	45.00
Delta 4.3	92.50
Tas +	67.50
Tas + Developers	195.00

Integrated Packages

PC Four	67.50
Ability + (New)	149.95
Logistixs	84.50
Open Access	149.95
Ability	95.00

Vertical Accounts

BLYTH CRAFTWORK:	
Retailers	99.99
Motor Trade	99.99
Rental	99.99
Professional	99.99

CAD

Turbo Cad	82.50
Autosketch	82.50

☎ Access VISA

Desk Top Publishing

Fontasy	70.00
Font 1	45.00
Font 2	45.00
Font 3	45.00
Fontasy Toolkit	27.50
Fleet Street Editor	135.00
Auto Sketch	82.50

Spreadsheets

VP Planner	84.50
Supercalc III	57.50
Scratchpad +	49.95
Multiplan Jnr	64.50
Logistix	84.50
Multiplan	175.00
Words & Figures	85.00
Lotus 1-2-3	375.00

Graphics + Utilities & Program Development

BORLAND:	
Turbo D/Base Tool Box	49.95
Turbo Editor Tool Box	49.95
Turbo Game Works	49.95
Turbo Graphics Tool Box	49.95
Turbo Lightning	72.00
Turbo Pascal	72.00
Turbo Prolog	72.00
Turbo Tutor	29.95
Sidekick	25.00
Gem Draw	84.50
Gem Graph	84.50
Delta Graph	57.50
Art Studio	47.50
Gem Font Editor	82.50
Gem Business Library	34.50
Gem Prog Toolkit	155.00
Microsoft Basic Compiler	79.50

Games

Exodus	18.50
Alter Ego	21.50
Star Glider	18.50
Silicon Dreams	18.50
Dam Busters	18.50
Microsoft Flight Simulator	44.95
Bruce Lee	18.50
Summer Games II	18.50
Winter Games II	18.50
Pit Stop II	18.50
Cyruss Chess	18.50

Accounts Packages

CAMSOFT:	
Invoicing	45.00
Purchase Ledger	45.00
Nominal Ledger	45.00
Payroll	45.00
COMPACT:	
Accounts	179.00
Accounts +	225.00
Daybook	62.00
Fin. Reporting	45.00
Interfacer	80.00
Nominal Ledger	81.00
Nucleus	90.00
Order Processing	81.00
Payroll	90.00
Purchase Ledger	81.00
Sales Invoicing	81.00
Sales Ledger	81.00
Sales Order Proc	81.00
Stock Control	81.00
MAP:	
Integrated Accounts	135.00
Job Costing	89.00
Nominal Ledger	45.00
Payroll	45.00
Purchase Ledger	45.00
Purchase Order Entry	62.00
Sales Ledger	45.00
Sales Order Entry	62.00
SSP	45.00
Stock Control	45.00
Sage Bookkeeper	95.50
Sage Accountant	147.50
Sage Accountant +	195.00
Sage Financial Controller	299.00
Compsoft Book Worker	175.00
DAC Easy Accounting	75.00
CAMSOFT:	
Integrated Accounts	135.00
Sales Ledger	45.00
Stock Control	45.00

Games

Silent Service	18.50
Solo Flight	18.50
Mean 18 Golf	18.50
Moonmist	21.50
Spitfire Ace	18.50
Strip Poker	18.50

And lots more titles

All prices include VAT

SPECIAL OFFERS

FREE WITH EVERY PURCHASE OVER £50
10 BLANK DISCS OR TWO-PIECE PC DUST COVER
NEW * PC CARD MODEM Y21/Y23 — OUR PRICE **£169.00**

PC
3-2-1 LIFTOFF!

Vol. 1 No 3 July 1987

Managing Editor:
Derek Meakin

Associate Editor:
Mike Bibby

Technical Editor:
Jim Notman

Reviews Editor:
Christopher Payne

Production Editor:
Peter Glover

Art Editor:
Heather Sheldrick

News Editor:
Mike Cowley

Advertisement Manager:
Tony Nowell

Advertising Sales:
Cameron Creighton

Tel: 061-456 8835 (Editorial)
061-456 8383 (Admin.)
061-456 8500 (Advertising)
061-480 0171 (Subscriptions)
Telecom Gold: 72:MAG001
Telex: 265871 MONREF G
Quoting Ref. MAG001
Prestel Mailbox: 614568383

Published by:
Database Publications Ltd,
Europa House, 68 Chester Road,
Hazel Grove, Stockport SK7 5NY.

Subscription rates for
12 issues, post free:

£15 – UK & Eire (Sterling only)
£25 – Europe
£36 – Overseas Airmail

"Personal Computing with the Amstrad" welcomes articles for publication. Material should be typed or computer-printed, and preferably double-spaced. Program listings should be accompanied by disc. Please enclose a stamped, self-addressed envelope, otherwise the return of material cannot be guaranteed. Contributions can only be accepted for publication by Database Publications Ltd on an all-rights basis.

© 1987 Database Publications Ltd. No material may be reproduced in whole or in part without written permission. While every care is taken, the publishers cannot be held legally responsible for any errors in articles, listings or advertisements.

"Personal Computing with the Amstrad" is an independent publication. Amstrad plc is not responsible for any of the articles in this issue or for any of the opinions expressed.

News trade distribution: Europress Sales and Distribution Limited, Unit 1, Burgess Road, Ivyhouse Lane, Hastings, East Sussex TN35 4NR. Tel: 0424 430422.

News 7

Full details of the latest exciting happenings on the ever-changing Amstrad PC scene.

Superbase 15

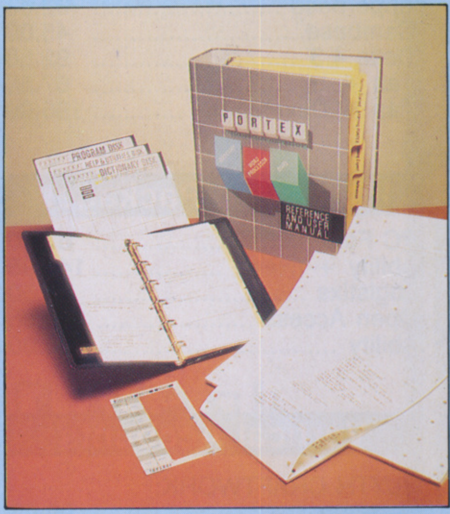
This database from Precision operates in the user-friendly Gem environment. We discover just how effective it is.

Basic Basic 20

In this gentle guide to Basic2 we see how to use the Editing window to write some simple programs.

Pseudocode 25

Part three of our series on natural programming meets the REPEAT . . . UNTIL and WHILE . . . DO structures.



Portex 40

Personal organisers may be the latest thing for yuppies, but how successful is this computerised version?

Gem Paint 44

We examine Gem Paint's more advanced facilities and see how to make hard copy of your paintings.

MSdos 48

This month we meet default drives, wildcards and switches in our continuing exploration of MSdos.

Adventures 52

By popular demand our adventure expert returns to take a further look at computer quests.

Dac Easy 55

How well does this accounts software from the States live up to its name? Jo Stork investigates.

CONTENTS

Sidekick 60

Notepad, calculator, calendar and automatic dialer – all together in one memory resident package

Basic Matters 63

Using printers from Basic2 can cause problems – until it's explained as clearly and definitively as this.

Help Page 67

The questions you've asked about the PC1512 – together with more of the definitive answers from the experts.

House Call 71

We meet the people behind the success of Microprose – the software house that's renowned for simulation programs.

SILENT SERVICE
UNSHIP
Is It a Game ... Or Is It Real?
NATO COMMANDER
MicroProse Software

Workshop 74

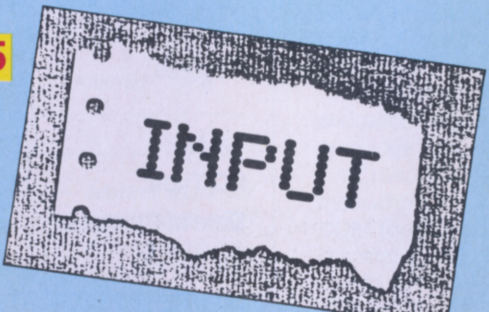
Get your mouse under control with these simple assembler and Basic2 routines.

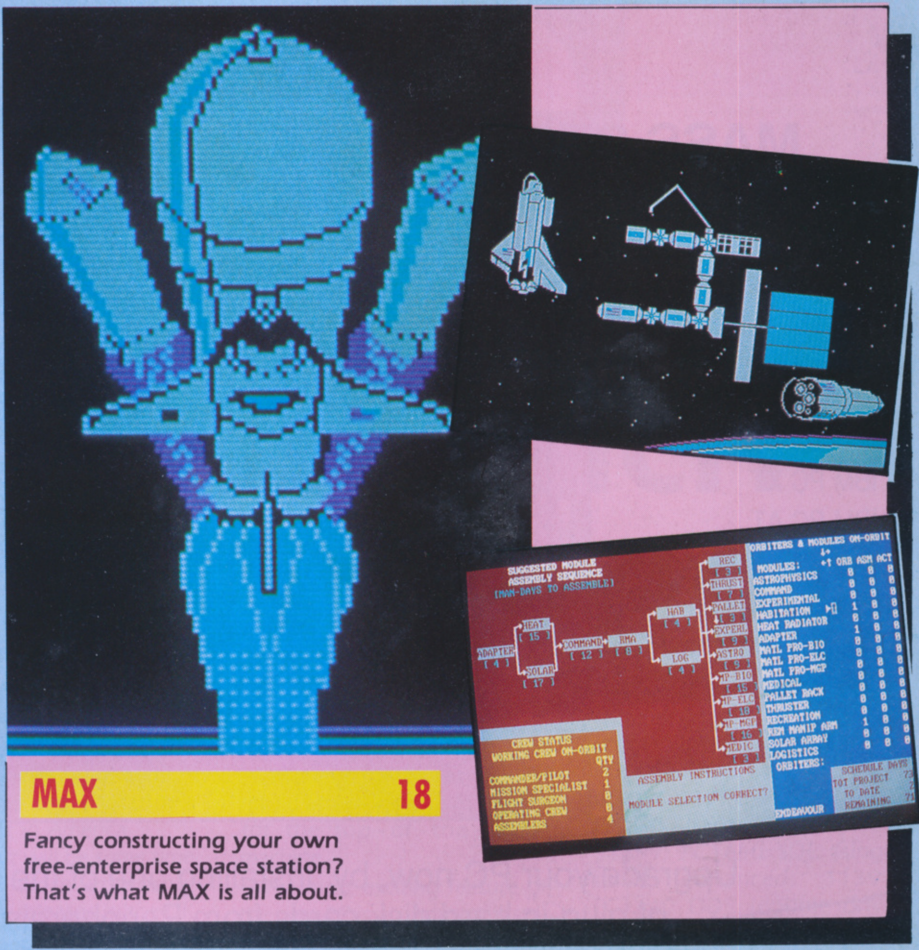
Basic2 Keywords 77

We continue our invaluable quick reference guide to the complexities of Basic2.

Input 95

The part of the magazine you write yourself – your hints and tips, experiences and own opinions of the Amstrad PC1512.





```
SUGGESTED MODULE
ASSEMBLY SEQUENCE
[MAN-DAYS TO ASSEMBLE]

ADAPTER [ 4 ]  HEAT [ 15 ]  SOLAR [ 17 ]  COMMAND [ 12 ]  RMA [ 8 ]
HAB [ 4 ]  LOG [ 4 ]
REC [ 3 ]  THRUST [ 7 ]  PALLET [ 3 ]  EXPERL [ 9 ]  ASTRO [ 9 ]
MP-BIO [ 15 ]  MP-ELC [ 18 ]  MP-MGP [ 16 ]  MEDIC [ 3 ]

CREW STATUS
WORKING CREW ON-ORBIT
                      QTY
COMMANDER/PILOT         2
MISSION SPECIALIST      1
FLIGHT SURGEON          0
OPERATING CREW          0
ASSEMBLERS              4

ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

MODULE SELECTION CORRECT?

ORBITERS & MODULES ON-ORBIT
                     ↓→
MODULES:             ←↑  ORB ASM ACT
ASTROPHYSICS              0   0   0
COMMAND                   0   0   0
EXPERIMENTAL              0   0   0
HABITATION           ▶▯   1   0   0
HEAT RADIATOR             0   0   0
ADAPTER                   1   0   0
MATL PRO-BIO              0   0   0
MATL PRO-ELC              0   0   0
MATL PRO-MGP              0   0   0
MEDICAL                   0   0   0
PALLET RACK               0   0   0
THRUSTER                  0   0   0
RECREATION                0   0   0
REM MANIP ARM             1   0   0
SOLAR ARRAY               0   0   0
LOGISTICS                 0   0   0
 ORBITERS:
                   SCHEDULE DAYS
                 TOT PROJECT    73
                   TO DATE       2
ENDEAVOUR          REMAINING    71
```

MAX 18

Fancy constructing your own free-enterprise space station? That's what MAX is all about.

All about databases

Intro 30

If you're a newcomer to databases this easy-paced introduction will tell you all you need to know.

Checklist 32

What to look out for in databases – before you part with your money!

Survey 34

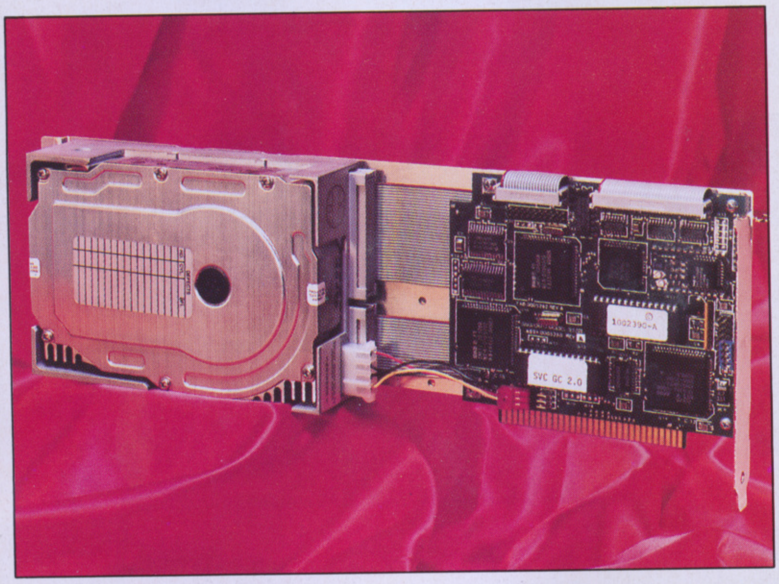
We cut through the plethora of databases for the Amstrad PC1512 and assess the leading contenders.

AT LAST!

MASS STORAGE AT AN AFFORDABLE PRICE
(20Mb only £265)

All units are fully compatible with the following:

- Amstrad PC1512
- IBM PC
- IBM PC XT
- IBM PC AT
- Zenith 151,158
- Compaq PC
- Compaq Desk pro PC



- NCR PC
- Philips PC
- Wyse PC
- Olivetti M24
- Panasonic PC
- Sperry PC
- ITT Extra
- Victor PC
- American Research

Upgrade your PC now, by installing one of the **Gold Card**TM Series of plug-in hard disk cards from Peripherals Connection Ltd. Easy to install/ready to run - just plug in and go! All **Gold Cards**TM are pre-tested, pre-formatted, complete with Rom-based debug utilities and operations manuals.

The Gold CardTM **Series comprises**

● 20Mb	65ms Access time	£265
● 30Mb	65ms Access time	£280
● 48Mb	65ms Access time	£425
● 57Mb	28ms Access time	£820
● 60Mb	39ms Access time	£835
● 68Mb	28ms Access time	£995

Optional Rom-based Big FileTM **for configuring two drives to be viewed and used as one single file size up to 256Mb is available as standard on Gold-Card** TM **beyond 32Mb capacities.**

Peripherals Connection Ltd. acknowledge all registered trade marks

All products carry a full 1 year warranty. All prices are cheque with order (except education authorities and PLC's) and exclude VAT and carriage. For single unit orders add £15 carriage .
PERSONAL CALLERS WELCOME

Send cheques/P.O to:-
Peripherals Connection Ltd
3 The Mall,
Ealing,
London W5 2PJ.
Tel: 01-840 6262
Telex: 263083 OIL G
Fax: 01- 840 0462
Please allow up to 28 days for delivery

Limited offer Voucher. Orders Accompanied by this voucher, fully completed will not be subject to carriage charges.

Name: ____________________
Address: ____________________
____
Tel No: ____________________
PC Type: ____________________
Date of Purchase: ____________________
Serial No: ____________________

PC News

PC IS IN THE LEAD

LATEST surveys of the computer market both here and abroad spell out more good news for Amstrad.

The PC1512 captured almost 40 per cent of the UK business sector in the first three months of this year – double IBM's share – according to leading market research firm Romtec.

Another survey, this time by International Data Corporation, also reveals that Amstrad was the largest volume shipper of micros in Europe last year.

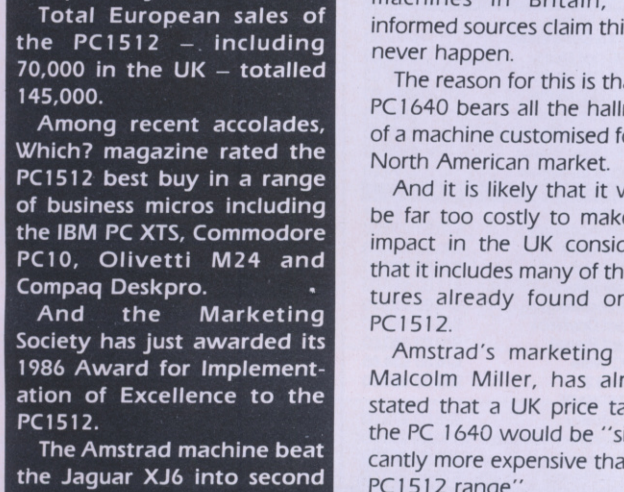
Total European sales of the PC1512 – including 70,000 in the UK – totalled 145,000.

Among recent accolades, Which? magazine rated the PC1512 best buy in a range of business micros including the IBM PC XTS, Commodore PC10, Olivetti M24 and Compaq Deskpro.

And the Marketing Society has just awarded its 1986 Award for Implementation of Excellence to the PC1512.

The Amstrad machine beat the Jaguar XJ6 into second place in the consumer durable section of the awards.

Alan Sugar was runner-up as the Marketing Society's Personality of the Year for the second year running.



Market share for first quarter 1987 according to Romtec

USA launch for new PCs

AMSTRAD has unveiled a new range of sophisticated PCs – the 1640 series – aimed at capturing the top end of the clone market in America.

However it will be some time before the more expensive machines are released in the UK – if ever.

For although Amstrad has suggested early next year as a possible launch date for the machines in Britain, some informed sources claim this may never happen.

The reason for this is that the PC1640 bears all the hallmarks of a machine customised for the North American market.

And it is likely that it would be far too costly to make any impact in the UK considering that it includes many of the features already found on the PC1512.

Amstrad's marketing boss, Malcolm Miller, has already stated that a UK price tag for the PC 1640 would be "significantly more expensive than the PC1512 range".

What is more likely to happen – according to information gained by PC Amstrad – is that the company will launch a PC AT clone in the UK in the near future to be marketed in tandem with the PC1512.

Meanwhile the entry level PC1640 in the States will be priced at $899, rising to $1,999 for the top-of-the-range machine.

The most exciting feature of the new PC is an industry first – a Multi-function Internal Graphics Adaptor (MIGA) built into the motherboard.

It is the MIGA which allows for the connection of three new monitors from Amstrad – so seen as effectively offering "three computers in one".

However the MIGA will in fact put the new machine at a disadvantage to the PC1512 by eliminating the latter's 16-colour CGA mode.

Interestingly enough DOS Plus is not offered even though GEM is included in software worth $500 bundled with each new PC1604 sold in the US.

First comment on Amstrad's new PC range came from Vernon Moore, president of Vidco, Amstrad's distributors in the States.

"It is the most significant computer introduction in terms of performance and price in recent years", he said.

"The PC1640 offers the market exactly what it wants, but at a fraction of the cost of some of the industry leader products".

Details of the PC1640 range and prices as announced in the States are:

PC1640 SDM (single disc drive monochrome) $899; PC1640 DDM (double disc drive monochrome) $1099; PC1640 HDM (20Mb hard disc drive, monochrome) $1,499; PC1640 SDC (single drive, colour) $1,099; PC1640 DDC (double drive, colour) $1299; PC1640 HDC (20Mb hard disc, colour) $1699; PC1640 SDE (single drive, enhanced) $1399; PC1640 DDE (double drive, enhanced) $1599; PC1640 HDE (20 Mb hard disc enhanced) $1999.

Enhanced monitors

THE revolutionary Multi-function Internal Graphics Adaptor (MIGA) built into the PC1640 range opens the machines up to three new monitors from Amstrad.

The enhanced graphics monitor will support 16 colours from a choice of 64 at a resolution of 640 x 352 pixels.

A monochrome monitor for the range is a "paper white" 14in model using the industry standard MDA or Hercules MGA modes.

It supports 720 x 348 Hercules graphics and the MDA text in 9 x 14 dots per character giving the effect of letter quality type on paper.

It also has EGA mode, providing the ability to support the two high resolution graphics standards at a low cost in a resolution of 640 x 350 pixels.

The RGB colour monitor for the PC1640 supports industry standard CGA software, displaying four colours.

THE BUSINESS CENTRE

Use our unique customer option scheme to get the best deal to suit yourself or your company

	OPTION A Discounted price	OPTON B Price includes one Years Service contract	OPTION C Free Software of Your choice to the value stated	
			PRICE	FREE S/W
Amstrad PCW8256	£430.00	£480.00	£458.85	£40.00
Amstrad PCW8512	£540.00	£600.00	£573.85	£50.00
PC1512 Single Drive Mono	£490.00	£540.00	£516.35	£30.00
PC1512 Single Drive Colour	£675.00	£746.00	£711.85	£40.00
PC1512 Double Drive Mono	£615.00	£675.00	£642.85	£40.00
PC1512 Double Drive Colour	£799.00	£880.00	£838.35	£50.00
PC1512 20MB H/D Mono	£990.00	£1085.00	£1033.85	£70.00
PC1512 20MB H/D Colour	£1180.00	£1290.00	£1229.35	£70.00

PC1512 SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTS SOFTWARE

Sage Bookeeper	£90.00
Sage Accounts	£135.00
Sage Accounts Plus	£180.00
Sage Financial Controller	£280.00
Compsoft Bookworker	£169.00
Compact Accounts	£160.00
Camsoft Financial Manager	£130.00
MAP Integrated Accounts	£130.00

STOCK CONTROL

Compact	£70.00
Camsoft	£40.00
MAP	£40.00

PAYROLL

Sage	£85.00
MAP	£40.00
Compact	£70.00
Camsoft	£40.00

SPREADSHEETS

Supercalc 3	£54.00
VP Planner	£80.00
Caxton Scratchpad +	£45.00
Sage PC Planner	£90.00
Cracker 3	£64.00

DATABASES

dBase 2	£90.00
Reflex	£54.00
Sage Retrieve	£90.00
PC Promise	£55.00
Delta 4	£79.00
Cardbox	£44.00
G Base	£80.00
Superbase Personal	£84.00

LANGUAGES

Turbo Pascal	£65.00
Turbo Prolog	£65.00

WORDPROCESSING

Wordstar 1512	£54.00
Sage PC Write	£75.00
Tasword PC	£22.00
New Word 2	£80.00
First Word Plus	£69.00
GEM Write	£84.00
Volkswriter Deluxe	£39.00

INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

Psion PC Four	£65.00
Able-1	£80.00
Ability	£80.00
Open Access	£120.00
Integrated Seven	£80.00
Logistix	£80.00
Words & Figures	£80.00

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Fleet Street Editor	£135.00
Print Master	£29.95
Print Shop	£34.50
Fontasy	£69.00

PC1512 BOOKS

Technical Reference Manual	£19.95
Locomotive Basic 2 User	£9.95
Using DOS +	£9.95
Using GEM on the PC1512	£12.95
DOS Manual	£17.50
MS DOS Bible	£16.95
MS DOS Handbook	£11.95
MS DOS Users Guide	£18.45
Programming the 8086/8088	£16.95

LEISURE SOFTWARE

Borrowed Time	£22.00
Mindshadow	£18.00
Alter Ego	£21.00
Championship Golf	£22.00
Hacker 1 or 2	£17.00
Leather Goddess	£26.00
Crusade in Europe	£18.00
Silent Service	£22.00
Tigers in the Snow	£24.00
Zork 1 or 2 or 3	£25.00
Witness	£25.00
Shanghai	£18.00
Enchanter	£25.00
Portal	£22.00
Mind Dance	£9.95
PSI 5 Trading Company	£18.00
Seven Cities of Gold	£18.00
The Hobbit	£25.00
Nexus	£22.00
Star Flight	£22.00
Silicon Dreams	£18.00
Pitstop 2	£17.00
Alex Higgins Snooker	£17.00
Strip Poker	£18.00
Arcade Classics	£18.00
Dambusters	£17.00
Summer Games 2	£17.00
Winter Games	£17.00
Mean 18 Golf	£18.00
Boulderdash 1 or 2	£14.95
World Games	£22.00
Infiltrator	£22.00
Five a Side Soccer	£9.99
Solo Flight	£17.00
Spitfice Ace	£17.00
F15 Strike Eagle	£17.00
Hellcat Ace	£18.00
Flight Simulator 2	£43.00
JET	£43.00
Lunar Explorer	£24.00
Psion Chess	£21.50
Cyrus 2 Chess	£17.00
Sargon 3 Chess	£43.00
Grandslam Bridge	£18.00
Trivial Pursuits	£18.00
Breakers	£22.00
Brimstone	£22.00
Mindwheel	£22.00
Sub Battle Simulation	£22.00

CAD

Autosketch	£69.00
Generic CAD	£99.00

GENERAL & UTILITIES

Sidekick	£26.00
Brainstorm	£39.00
GEM Draw	£75.00
GEM Diary	£31.00
GEM Graph	£84.00
Music Studio	£24.00

EDUCATIONAL

Touch 'n' Go	£19.50
Locoscript Tutorial	£8.95
Ian Key Typing Course	£22.95
Hands on CP/M Plus	£19.95
Hands on Supercalc	£19.95
Hands on dBase 2	£19.95
Teach Yourself Locoscript	£14.95

GENERAL HARDWARE

Printer Leads	£18.00
Dust Cover PC1512	£9.95
Dust Cover PCW	£14.95
Lockable Disc Storage 5.25"	£9.95
Lockable Disc Storage 3"/3.5"	£9.95
PC1512 Memory Upgrade	£22.50
PCW8256 Memory Upgrade	£27.50
Maths Co/Processor Chip	£199.00
NECV30 Chip for the PC1512	£32.00
Amstrad PC Card Modem	£160.00
Scribecard 30MB Hard Card	£500.00

PRINTERS

MP165 Dot Matrix	£229.00
CPA80 Plus Dot Matrix	£179.00
DMP2000 Dot Matrix	£159.00
DMP3000 Dot Matrix	£179.00
DMP4000 Dot Matrix	£379.00
Juki 5510 Dot Matrix	£345.00
Juki 5520 Colour Dot Matrix	£399.00
Juki 6000 Daisy Wheel	£199.00
Juki 6100 Daisy Wheel	£299.00

SPECIAL OFFERS WHILE STOCKS LAST

PC Software		**Save**
DAC Easy Accounts	£70.00	£30.00
DAC Easy Mate	£40.00	£17.00
DAC Easy Port	£25.00	£20.00
DAC Easy Tutor	£17.00	£17.00
Intuitive Bookkeeper	£70.00	£30.00
Compact Daybook	£45.00	£15.00
Compact Payroll	£70.00	£30.00
Sage PC Write	£75.00	£38.85
New Word 2	£80.00	£20.00
PCW SOFTWARE		
Pocket Infostar	£25.00	£15.00
MAP Integrated Accounts	£100.00	£50.00
Compact Accounts	£150.00	£50.00
Write Hand Man	£20.00	£10.00

PCW SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTS PACKAGES

Compact Accounts	£199.00
Camsoft Full System	£114.00
Sage Popular Plus	£114.00
MAP Integrated	£114.00

PAYROLL

Compact	£89.95
Camsoft	£39.95

DATABASES

dBase 2	£88.00
Cardbox	£45.00
Cambase	£39.00
Locomail	£36.50

WORDPROCESSING

Tasword 8000	£19.50
Tasprint 8000	£12.50
Taspell	£14.50
Protext	£64.00
Pocket Wordstar	£36.50

SPREADSHEETS

Supercalc 2	£39.50
Cracker 2	£41.00
Scratchpad plus	£48.50

GENERAL & UTILITIES

DR Draw	£38.50
DR Graph	£38.50
Newsdisk International	£42.50
Fleet Street Publisher	£64.50
Electric Studio Lightpen	£64.00

BOOKS

Program your PCW	£6.95
Step by Step Guide to Locoscript	£4.95
Amstrad CP/M Plus	£12.95
Using the PCW8256	£9.95
CP/M Bible	£16.50
Advanced Amstrad Basic	£12.95
Understanding dBase 2	£22.95
dBase 2 for the First User	£16.95
Soul of CP/M	£16.50
Using CP/M	£5.95
Mastering CP/M	£17.95

LEISURE SOFTWARE

Colossus 4 Chess	£17.00
Tomahawk	£17.00
Trivial Pursuits	£18.00
Scrabble	£17.00
Strike force Harrier	£18.00
The Pawn	£21.50
Silicon Dreams	£18.00
Classic Collection	£12.00
3D Cyrus Chess	£18.00
Annals of Rome	£22.95
G. Gooch Test Cricket	£18.00
Lord of the Rings	£23.00

ALL PRICES INCLUDE VAT, POST & PACKING TO UK.

Comtec Systems

58a Wellingborough Road Northampton NN1 4DN Tel: (0604) 24463

- ALL PRICES INCLUDE VAT & POST & PACKAGING
- We are fully authorised Amstrad Repair Centre, with 'in house' repair facilities.
- Phone now for details of our service contracts and repair costs.
- County Council, Local and Education Authorities. Orders Welcome.
- Corporate and Export Orders Welcome.
- Please phone now for fixed price contracts and bulk orders

Subject to change without notice

OVERSEAS ORDERS

Please add the following to your order and make all payments in Sterling

Software, Books, Discs, Leads	£2.00
Printers, Disc Drives	£20.00
Computers	£40.00

Please send me the following items:

Qty. Product Price (inc VAT)

M/C TYPE ☐1512 ☐6128 ☐8512 TOTAL

Name Mr/Mrs/Miss

Address

Postcode Tel No.

I enclose (please tick) ☐cheque/p.o. or, please debit to my

☐ Access ☐ Visa Card

Send by FREEPOST

Comtec Systems

NORTHAMPTON NN1 4BR. Tel: (0604) 24463/21763

PCA6

PC News

Summer club deal

THE official Amstrad User Club has joined forces with giant High Street chain Currys in a special summer promotion.

Until the end of August anyone buying Amstrad equipment from one of Currys' 530 stores will automatically become a member of the Club for a free introductory period of three months.

They will get all Club benefits including discounts and savings on a whole range of Amsoft and other software and ancillary equipment.

The deal is part of a major recruitment drive by the 25,000-member Club (091-567 3395) and ties in with Currys' major summer promotion.

Planning package

PRODUCER of the Uniman MRP11 manufacturing control system, Uniman Systems, has a new production schedule planning package for the Amstrad PC1512.

Uniman can handle such jobs as sales forecasts, production planning spreadsheets, resource usages and costs, rough cut capacity planning and detailed production plans.

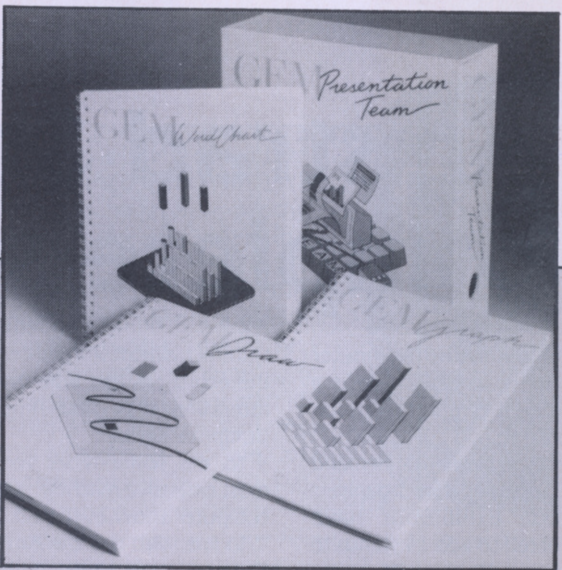
The package is available for £465 from Uniman Systems (0533 858782).

Hard disc back-up

AFTER the success of its Kudos 20, Kudos Systems has now launched Kudos Hard Disc 30, a 30Mb internal hard disc subsystem for the PC1512.

The package contains a Seagate ST238 hard disc, Western Digital new half size controller card, manual, cables and a utility disc.

Price £299 from Kudos (01-200 6511).



The Gem Presentation Team

1st Word Plus for PCs

IN a deal with Cambridge software house GST, Digital Research is to market the new Gem 1st Word PLus on IBM PC compatibles.

The program employs the Gem graphics user interface to maximum advantage, says Digital (0635 35304), so that the product is suited to novice and experienced users alike.

Drop-down menus simplify the editing functions and text formatting and scrolling through documents is quickly and simply achieved.

Version 2.0 will be out in September.

Digital is also releasing the Gem Presentation Team, an all-in-one package for producing business presentations.

All types of graphic information can be generated and users can create complex composite graphics merging numeric, tabular, graph and line drawings on a single page.

It bundles Gem WordChart, Gem Graph, Gem Draw Plus, Gem Draw Business Library and Gem Desktop. Price £345.

IBM users hook up a PC1512

WHISPER it gently, but the IBM User Group is hooked on the Amstrad PC.

The Group has bought a 3Com Ethernet network from distributor Logitek and one of its seven terminals is . . . a PC1512.

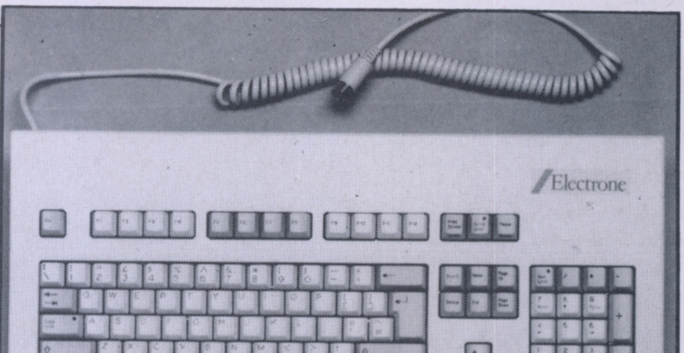
Main task of the network is to maintain the Group's membership database at its head office in London.

The system enables users to view or edit the records for 7,000 members and access word processing files from any computer on the network.

And the Amstrad appears to have fitted in extremely well with its high-priced IBM neighbours.

''Our way of life quickly changed'', said Group vice-chairman Alan Jay. ''No more floppy discs floating round the office in what has been dubbed a frisbee net – and no more people forever trying to get on to the one computer with the up-to-date version of our membership database''.

Enhanced keyboard



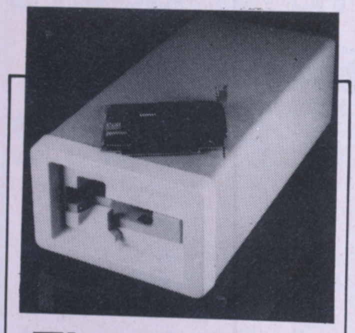
AN enhanced keyboard for the PC1512 is now available from Electrone of London (01-429 2433).

It has an IBM-style layout and connects directly to all PC1512 models.

The 101-key device claims a number of advantages over a standard keyboard including separate cursor keypad active in all modes, separate numeric keypad, and 12 programmable function keys.

An optional software package called Elkey allows the keys of the 101 to be programmed for any typing layout or with strings or macros.

Price of 101 is £129 and Elkey software £35.



The 25Mb back-up

A TAPE streamer back-up specifically designed for the PC1512 has been introduced by First Software.

Cipher 1525-CT is a cartridge back-up system which provides up to 25Mb of storage on standard quarter inch tape.

The 1525-CT saves or restores data at a rate of approximately 1Mb per minute, so an entire 20Mb PC disc can be backed up in a single 20 minute operation.

The system is driven by Cipher's own software which provides context sensitive on line help and error correction.

Data is saved on a file-by-file basis, rather than a mirror image technique used on some streamers, which means files can be restored selectively if required.

Price: £499 from First Software (0256 463344)

Amstrad Show is complete sell-out

THE July Amstrad Computer Show at Alexandra Palace is a complete sell out on the exhibitor front.

Such has been the demand from companies that organisers Database Exhibitions have been forced to add 14 stands to the original 80 planned.

Even this has left more than 20 would-be exhibitors on hold in the vain hope that some firms may drop out before the opening of the three day event on July 10.

''We've tried our best to accommodate people but unfortunately a number are going to be disappointed'', says Derek Meakin, head of Database Exhibitions.

And this despite the fact the organisers had already moved the venue from the Novotel to Alexandra Palace in order to be able to provide an additional 50 per cent of exhibition space.

However it was still to fall short of meeting the overwhelming demand. Part of this has come from the companies who have only recently jumped on the Amstrad bandwagon.

In fact almost 25 per cent of the exhibitors this time will be attending their first Amstrad Computer Show.

So the scene is set for the most extensive machine specific computer show ever held.

In line with this the Amstrad Theatre – the show within a show – will have its seating capacity doubled.

Both Amstrad and the Official Amstrad User Club will be putting themselves in the firing line in the theatre for question and answer sessions.

The 25,000 member club will also provide a round-the-clock technical advice service on its stand and non-stop demonstrations of the latest products.

Personal Systems, Precision Software, Sagesoft, Electric Studio, Arnor and Sandpiper will be among the leading suppliers with a major presence at the show.

''As advance ticket sales have never been heavier, this is shaping up to be the show of shows'', says Derek Meakin.

● *Cut-price show tickets: see Page 17.*

Summer sales get a boost

AS sales of the Amstrad PC1512 ''instant office'' bundle got off to a steady rather than spectacular start, the company looks set to reap a double reward.

The offer of a twin floppy drive mono PC with DMP3000 printer, WordStar and SuperCalc for £699 during June, July and August should keep the cash registers jingling merrily through the traditional summer doldrums.

And significant sales would help reduce stocks in time for a launch of the strongly rumoured PC2512 in the autumn.

Amstrad is said to be working on this IBM AT compatible 80286-based PC, and if the instant office bundle with its £150 saving sells well it will create the necessary shelf space for the new machine.

Dealers and distributors canvassed by *PC Amstrad* said it was too early to give sales figures for the instant office bundle, but most believed it would be a successful marketing tactic.

''This is one of the best cures for the traditional summertime blues in the computer industry that we've seen to date'', one of them told[2] PC Amstrad.[1]

''It's good news for both us and the customer – £150 off a complete PC system can't be bad''.

Getting into print faster

A DESKTOP publishing system designed around the Amstrad PC1512 is being marketed by AC Interactive.

It comprises a PC1512 20Mb mono hard disc system, 2Mb turbo laser card, a Canon CX engine laser printer, Xerox Ventura Publishing software and costs £4,895.

As the turbo laser card bypasses the standard interface on the laser printer it is possible to print a full A4 page of graphics at 300 dpi resolution with unparalleled speed, says AC Interactive (0926 313345).

It is also possible to connect a second computer to the laser printer through its standard printer port, achieving a two computer system, one for desktop publishing and one for standard printing of text and graphics.

Normally when using a serial port the computer transfers data at a rate of 9,600 bps, but with the turbo card that is increased to 1,800,000 bps.

PRUNED

A CUT DOWN version of its Samna Word IV word processing package for the Amstrad PC has been released by Samna.

Priced at £99, Samna One Word features mail merge, line draw, direct typing of labels, landscape printing and integration of text with graphs.

''Although it is a powerful package, should our customers eventualy need more features they can upgrade quite easily to Word IV or Plus IV'', said Diana Claridge of Samna International (01-587 1121).

PC News

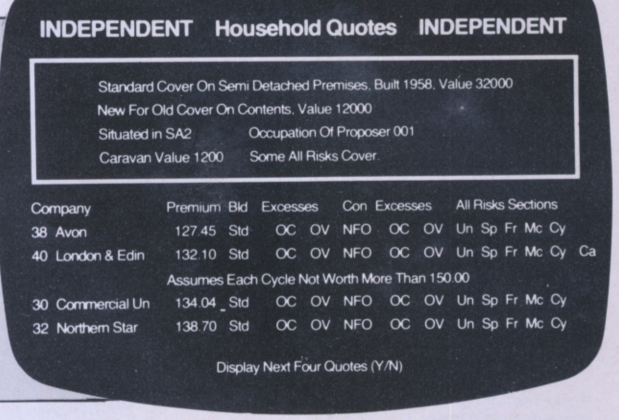
SOFTWARE house Independent Systems has chosen the PC1512 on which to launch the first micro-based home insurance quotation facility.

Managing director Tony Gibson says by making software available on the Amstrad PC the number of computer systems in smaller brokerages will double over the next year.

"With competition fierce and insurance rates constantly changing, it is anticipated that computerised quotation systems will have a significant impact in the high street", he said.

"Customers will have the opportunity to see at a glance what is available on the market and compare premiums.

Prices for the package start at £500. Independent Systems (021-550 8887) provides an update service on disc



```
INDEPENDENT   Household Quotes   INDEPENDENT

      Standard Cover On Semi Detached Premises, Built 1958, Value 32000
      New For Old Cover On Contents, Value 12000
      Situated in SA2        Occupation Of Proposer 001
      Caravan Value 1200     Some All Risks Cover.

Company            Premium  Bld  Excesses     Con  Excesses   All Risks Sections
38 Avon             127.45  Std    OC  OV  NFO    OC  OV      Un Sp Fr Mc Cy
40 London & Edin    132.10  Std    OC  OV  NFO    OC  OV      Un Sp Fr Mc Cy  Ca
                   Assumes Each Cycle Not Worth More Than 150.00
30 Commercial Un    134.04_ Std    OC  OV  NFO    OC  OV      Un Sp Fr Mc Cy
32 Northern Star    138.70  Std    OC  OV  NFO    OC  OV      Un Sp Fr Mc Cy

                    Display Next Four Quotes (Y/N)
```

Prices lopped

TO coincide with Amstrad's bundling of the PC1512 with printer and software at a £150 saving, Sagesoft has cut the price of its payroll and accountant packages.

New price of the bundled software is £199, a saving of £49, but the offer is only open until the end of August.

"The Amstrad 'instant office' is incomplete without Sage accounting software", says David Goldman, managing director of Sagesoft (091 284 7077).

Sage Macro Set, a programme containing 101 pre-set macros for use with Lotus 123 and compatible spreadsheets, has been released. It costs £49, or bundled with PC Planner, a full Lotus 123 compatible spreadsheet, £99.

Mini memory

A FLAT plastic data storage system the size of a credit card has been released for the PC1512 by Viglen (01-843 9903).

A battery-backed IC memory chip capable of storing up to 2Mb of data has been built into the memory cards.

Prices: £99.95 for the interface and from £15 for the cards.

PC aid for the blind

BLIND and other visually handicapped people are catered for on the Amstrad PC by a new package.

Dotmaster has been developed for the transcription of text into Braille.

Dr Ian Kemp of Cardiff University (0222-874000) explained that because of the complexity of the Braille system, blind people can face very long delays in obtaining material.

"Only a limited range of publications which sighted people take for granted are available in Braille", he said. "Most Braille readers have to rely on the services of voluntary organisations, prisons and religious groups for transcriptions".

Dotmaster can use text files from a number of word processing packages and is compatible with a range of Braille printers.

A feature of the package is an on-screen editor which displays the text and the Braille simultaneously and enables an operator with a knowledge of the system to insert or delete characters or words.

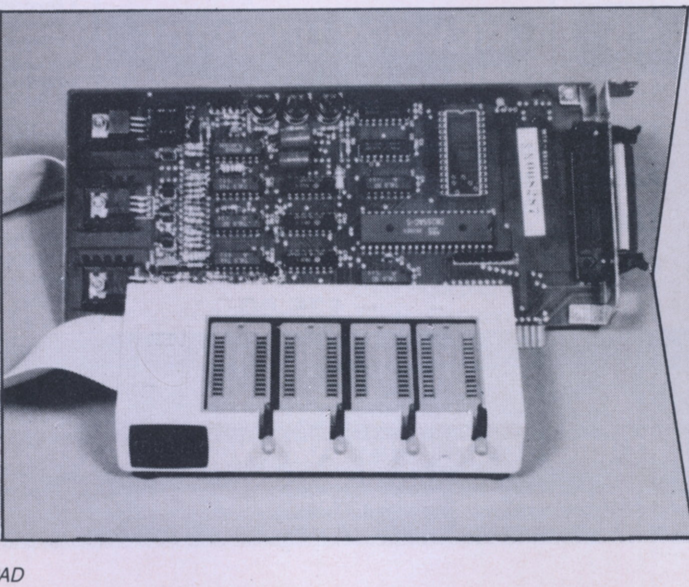
The rest of the package is an intelligent rule-based system which any operator can use to produce very high quality Braille from ordinary typed text.

The complete system costs £200. Interfaces to word processors and printers cost £100. The screen editor is sold separately for education or transcriber training at £100.

The PC version was developed in collaboration with Pia Ltd, a typesetting cooperative based in Gwent.

The group has interfaced the package with its typesetting software, and is using it to produce Braille copies in parallel with its text processing.

Pia has used Dotmaster to produce the Braille version of You in Mind, a health education booklet which was written to accompany the BBC Television series of the same name.



AN eprom programming card for the PC1512 has been released by Mutek.

It is capable of programming up to four eproms simultaneously, handling all eprom types from 2716 to 27512.

The software provides menu driven control of the unit, and allows the card to load data from a disc file or master eprom.

The four 28 pin textool zif sockets are connected via cable to the board, which allows the socket to be conveniently to hand.

Price: £194 from Mutek (0225 743289)

Evesham Micros

ALL PRICES INCLUDE VAT & DELIVERY

AMSTRAD 1512

Full range of hardware, software, peripherals and sundries in stock. We would be pleased to quote you for your requirements.

Hard disk systems at special prices

- **Mono 20 meg £999.00 inc. VAT**
- **Colour 20 meg £1199.00 inc. VAT**

SPECIAL OFFER

Buy a 1512 and a printer from us and we will give you Tasword PC (word processing program) and 25 blank disks absolutely free of charge (or equivalent value off software of your choice).

Evesham 30MEG 1512s

If you want a hard disk model we can provide some interesting alternatives !

Twin floppy with 30meg hard card	
Mono	**£1069.00**
Colour	**£1265.00**
Single floppy with 30meg hard disk	
Mono	**£915.00**
Colour	**£1110.00**

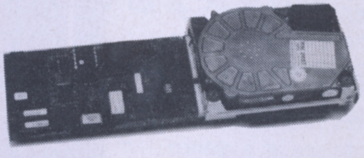
All prices VAT inclusive!

HARD DISK

30meg for 20 price

CARD

Microscribe 30meg hard card, simple to fit, low power consumption, the ideal way to give your 1512 the luxury of hard disk.



- ★ **Simple fitting in expansion slot**
- ★ **Very low power consumption**
- ★ **Absolute highest quality**
- ★ **Use as drive C with twin floppys**
- ★ **30meg for less than 20meg price**

ONLY **£429.00**

Why settle for 20? You can't have too much!

INTERNAL

30meg internal system for less than 20meg price! Ideal for single drive owners.

ONLY **£399.00**

20 meg available at same price!

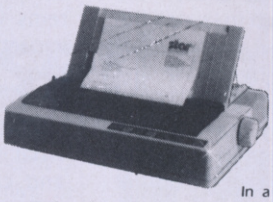
PRINTERS

PRICES INCLUDE CABLE

THE **star** PRINTERS FOR BUSINESS

NL-10

***WHICH* MAGAZINE BEST BUY**



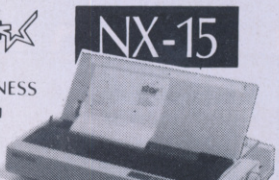
- **Automatic single sheet handling**
- **Tractor feed built in**
- **"Front Panel" mode selection**
- **Double and Quad height characters**
- **120 cps draft and 30 cps NLQ**

In a group test with other popular printers such as Epson, Citizen and OKI *What Micro* magazine described the NL10 as **"the Rolls Royce of this group"** Only **£249.00**

Automatic cut sheet feeder available as an option for **£63.25**

THE **star** PRINTERS FOR BUSINESS

NX-15



- **Elite and proportional NLQ**
- **4K buffer**
- **Combined IBM/Epson interface**

Wide carriage version of the NL10, similar features and same high quality with 134 column capability.

Only **£349.00**

Automatic cut sheet feeder available as an option for **£159.00**

THE **star** PRINTERS FOR BUSINESS

NR-15

Another fabulous new model from Star the masters of quality. This 15" carriage model is packed with the latest printer technology.

- **240 cps draft mode**
- **60 cps in N.L.Q.II**
- **Auto single sheet feed**
- **Front panel control**
- **Epson & IBM emulation**

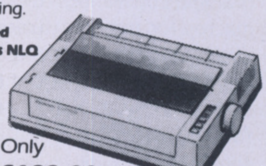
If you want a top notch printer at a sensible price then look no further Only **£499.00**

Automatic cut sheet feeder available as an option for **£159.00**

Panasonic KXP1081

Fantastic quality and value. A truly reliable printer at a price that is very tempting.

- **Friction and tractor feed**
- **120 cps draft and 24 cps NLQ**
- **Epson/IBM compatible**
- **Wide range of print styles**



You could pay a lot more than this for a lot less printer

Only **£189.00**

DON'T FORGET ALL PRINTER PRICES **INCLUDE** VAT, CARRIAGE AND CABLE

MANY OTHER MODELS STOCKED AT COMPETITIVE PRICES, e.g.:

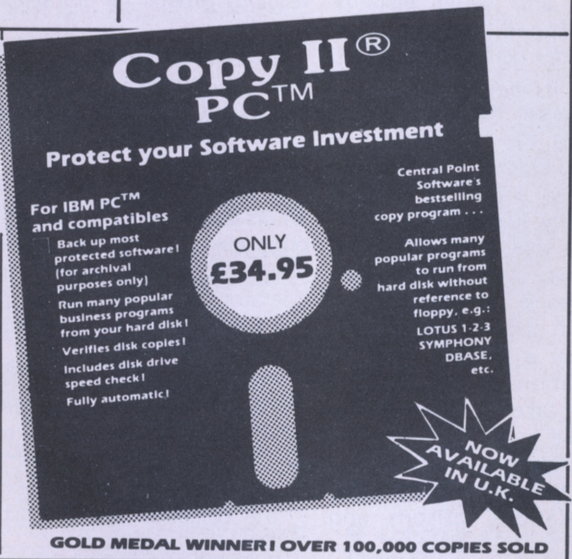
AMSTRAD DMP3000	**£189.00**
AMSTRAD DMP4000	**£389.00**
MICRO P MP165	**£219.00**
MICRO P MP200	**£299.00**
JUKI 6100	**£289.00**

PC TOOLS!

V2.0

Combine the most popular features of the Norton Utilities with a powerful DOS interface, make them resident like Sidekick and you've got **PC TOOLS!** Completely re-written and expanded. **Version 2 is faster and more powerful than ever.** Runs on nearly all IBM compatibles. Requires 256K; in resident mode, occupies only 64K of the computer's memory.

ONLY **£34.95**



Copy II® PC™
Protect your Software Investment
For IBM PC™ and compatibles
Back up most protected software! (for archival purposes only)
Run many popular business programs from your hard disk!
Verifies disk copies!
Includes disk drive speed check!
Fully automatic!
ONLY £34.95
Central Point Software's bestselling copy program . . .
Allows many popular programs to run from hard disk without reference to floppy, e.g.: LOTUS 1-2-3 SYMPHONY DBASE, etc.
NOW AVAILABLE IN U.K.

GOLD MEDAL WINNER! OVER 100,000 COPIES SOLD

DISCS + BOXES

	ONLY
25 bulk packed DS/DD disks with w/p tabs and labels	**£13.95**
25 disks as above with 50 capacity lockable box	**£22.95**
25 disks as above with 100 capacity lockable box	**£24.95**
50 capacity lockable box	**£10.95**
100 capacity lockable box	**£13.95**

MEMORY UPGRADE

This kit with **ultra detailed fitting instructions** will allow you to expand the memory of your 1512 to 640K. That extra memory is really useful when using GEM and it really is straight forward to fit.

ONLY **£25.00**

ORDERING INFORMATION

ALL PRICES INCLUDE VAT AND FREE DELIVERY WITHIN U.K. (Despatch within 24 hours whenever possible)

HOW TO ORDER

By Post
Send cheque, P.O., or ACCESS/VISA details to our Evesham address

By Phone
Call our Evesham branch and quote your ACCESS/VISA details

EVESHAM MICROS, 63 BRIDGE ST, EVESHAM, WORCS. WR11 4SF. TEL: 0386 41989

CALLERS WELCOME

Also at: 1756 Pershore Road, Cotteridge, Birmingham B30 3BH. Tel: 021 458 4564

All items subject to availability. E.&O.E. Orders from Government and Educational departments welcome. Goods shipped anywhere within Europe at advertised price

PC News

Kuwait coup

A NEW PC1512 marketing effort in the Middle East has been rewarded with a major breakthrough.

Eighty machines, along with Amstrad DMP3000 printers and associated equipment, have been installed for the Ministry of Education in Kuwait.

The deal was achieved against tough opposition from larger rival companies by Nottingham-based Amstrad distributor Al-Tukhaim Micro Computer centre.

Marketing manager Howard Shortland told PC Amstrad: "This is just the start of a major sales drive to promote the PC1512 in the Middle East".

The company's efforts are being boosted by its position as a leading producer of bilingual and Arabic conversion systems for Amstrad micros.

Get Smart
AMSTRAD PC1512

TOASTING A SMART IDEA

IT was time to get smart when Amstrad dealer and software consultancy Software Support opened its new premises in Sale, Cheshire.

"Smart is the best integrated software available, and as it is being updated constantly will remain so for some time", said Simon Allen, principal partner of Software Support (061-962 9998).

"We have now been appointed the only authorised dealer and training company for the North of England and Scotland, so we thought it would be a good idea to allow businesses to assess for themselves Smart's powerful capabilities.

"And as we are also authorised Amstrad dealers we took the opportunity to present the PC1512 range which we are heavily involved in promoting at the moment".

Pictured is (seated) Mark Lane, director of Stockport Chamber of Commerce, who opened the new premises.

DTP gets its own show

AS rumours of an impending Amstrad entry into the desktop publishing arena gain strength, a prestige showcase to reflect the growing importance of DTP technology has just been announced.

Database Exhibitions is organising the Desktop Publishing Show 1987 from October 15 to 17 at London's acclaimed Business Design Centre.

The show is being sponsored by Pira, the UK technology centre for the printing and publishing industries.

As well as providing a full seminar programme at the event, Pira will also supply expertise for a User Clinic where visitors' DTP queries will be answered.

With projected DTP sales in Britain of £300 million in 1988, the show is intended to convey the message that personal computers are transforming the way people communicate in print – whether linked to a low-cost laser printer or sophisticated typesetting equipment.

The event will set out to attract visitors who are involved in the production of reports, brochures, newsletters, newspapers and magazines – either in-house or as service companies.

It also seeks to illustrate to management currently evaluating DTP the full spectrum of available equipment and its advantages.

"The show will not only mirror the revolution that has been taking place in the world of print, it will also help shape its future", said Derek Meakin, head of Database Exhibitions.

Industry observers believe Amstrad will be the next big name to join the desktop publishing revolution.

Reports in the computer trade press say the company will launch a PC-based desktop publishing system later this year.

It is expected to be designed around an 80286 version of the Amstrad PC, using either Fleet Street Publisher from Mirrorsoft or Gem Desktop Publisher from Digital Research.

Amstrad watchers say a new entry level hard disc PC bundled with high quality laser printer and software could provide a complete DTP system for about £3,000 – two-thirds the price of similar systems.

Labels system launched

FOLLOWING the release of the Amstrad version of its Addressbook mailing list management programme, Decision Technology has announced its Labelmaker II printing system for the PC1512.

It is a complementary product to Addressbook, and although both can be used to produce labels, it is aimed at product related labelling applications. One option allows the inclusion of barcodes on labels.

System requirements are an Amstrad with twin disc drives or a fixed disc.

Prices: £140 for Labelmaker II and £140 for the barcode option, from Decision Technology (01-979 5533).

MANAGED WITH EASE

Peter Jackson gives Superbase Personal his personal attention

Precision Software
Superbase™
PERSONAL
RELATIONAL DATABASE SYSTEM
for use with AMSTRAD PC1512 and GEM SOFTWARE
Super

SUPERBASE database manager from Precision Software has a long and distinguished history, starting as one of the first truly powerful database managers for the then rapid-selling Commodore 64 home computer. Now the growing Amstrad market is the target, with a version called Superbase Personal for the PC1512.

It really is an Amstrad version, because it won't run on any real IBM PCs or other compatibles, and it takes full advantage of the user-friendly nature of the Gem software provided free with the PC1512.

Pull-down menus, pop-up file selection boxes, and pictorial icons for control functions are all used along with the Amstrad mouse to make Superbase Personal a 'point-and-click' program that should be easier to control than the text and command based approach of most other PC databases.

In fact, Precision Software has gone even further in its search for ease of use. Many of the main controls of the database are permanently displayed on screen and actually mimic the play, rewind and fast-forward buttons of the familiar and easily-controllable video or tape cassette recorder.

As with other Gem applications, loading the program from the Gem desktop produces a main screen display looking pretty much like the desktop itself. The familiar menu bar is at the top, with, in this case, the names Project, Record, Process, Set and System heading the pull-down menus of database commands.

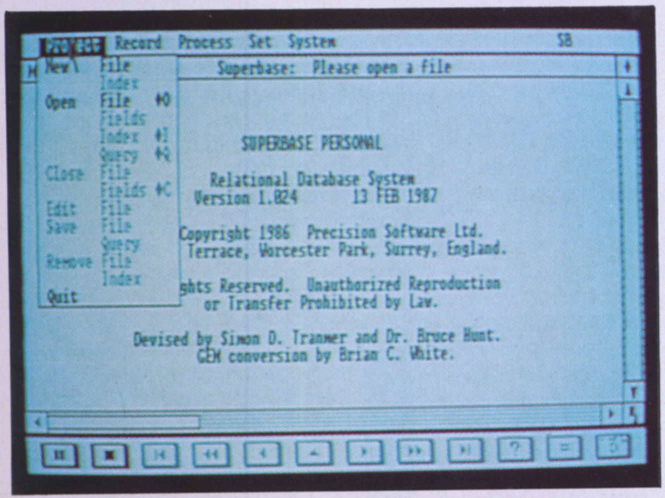
The video-like controls are in a bar at the bottom, and the program asks for a file name to be entered in a standard Gem dialogue box placed at the centre of a typical Gem window filling the rest of the screen space.

Typing a name in this box either opens a file with that name if one exists on the current disc, or creates a new file of that name. Interestingly, the Superbase program loads entirely into ram and stays there until the user Quits. This means that it is feasible to run the program on a single-drive PC1512. After loading the program an entire blank disc can be used for data files, which is plenty of space for most database applications.

Following through the creation process, the fields making up each record in the new file – the areas that will accept the entered data – must be specified. There are four types of field in Superbase, called text, numeric, date and external.

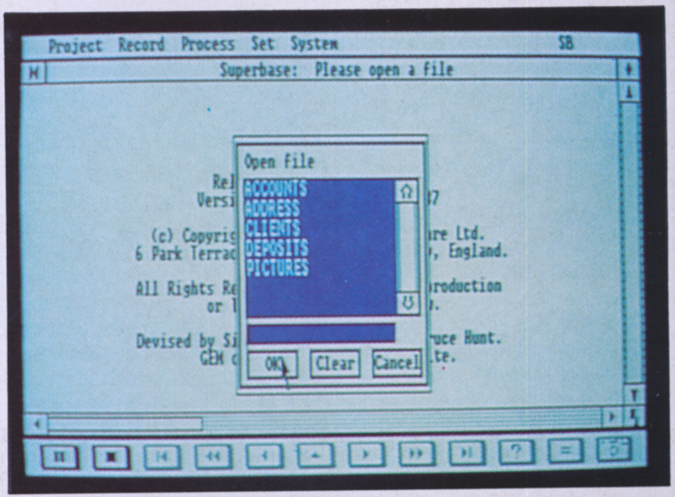
The first three are self-explanatory, and

Turn to Page 16 ▶


Project
Record
Process
Set
System
SB
New
File
Index
Open
File
Fields
Index
Query
Close
File
Fields
Edit
File
Save
File
Query
Remove
File
Index
Quit

```
Superbase:  Please open a file

SUPERBASE PERSONAL

Relational Database System
Version 1.024       13 FEB 1987

Copyright 1986  Precision Software Ltd.
Terrace, Worcester Park, Surrey, England.

ghts Reserved.  Unauthorized Reproduction
or Transfer Prohibited by Law.

Devised by Simon D. Tranmer and Dr. Bruce Hunt.
GEM conversion by Brian C. White.
```

Figure I: Superbase opening screen


Project
Record
Process
Set
System
SB
Open File
ACCOUNTS
ADDRESS
CLIENTS
DEPOSITS
PICTURES
OK
Clear
Cancel

```
Superbase:  Please open a file
```

Figure II: Opening a file

◀ **From Page 15**

need to be specified so that Superbase can index and sort its files correctly. If these distinctions were not made the number 12 could be treated as a combination of the character '1' and the character '2' rather than a number that can be manipulated arithmetically.

The interesting field type is 'external'. Each file record with an external field is linked to a complete external file of data, so that a file with 36 different records would have each one associated with a separate file on disc.

These external files can be graphics, designs or pictures designed with Gem Paint, Gem Draw or other such packages, or even text files from a word processing package. This makes it possible to use Superbase to index and organise a collection of pictures or text files without actually knowing anything about the contents of those files.

For example, a Superbase data file could be set up where each record contained an 'external' field pointing towards a single letter to a particular client. Then the rest of the information about the client could be entered in the remaining fields in each record, and searched and sorted in the normal way.

The difference would be that the latest letter to that client would be instantly available through the 'external' link, and the text of the letter could be displayed alongside the Superbase record.

There is no other database around that can do this with graphics at the moment, or as elegantly as Superbase, although Ashton-Tate's dBase III and RapidFile have similar techniques to link text with records in their data files and display a record and its linked text side by side.

Superbase also includes facilities to link data files into a full relational structure, so that data can be retrieved from several separate files and combined into a single report complete with summaries and totals of the numerical fields if required.

This is done by entering query commands in a dialogue box, although the query language provided is limited. The language is both strict enough for the user to make honest syntax mistakes and flexible enough to give the user a chance of getting things wrong.

Multiple-file retrieval queries can be written and used in Superbase, but trial and error is normally needed to get things right.

For single files though, things are easier. Here the video-style control buttons at the bottom of the screen come into play, with functions that closely match their consumer durable equivalents.

For example, 'play' displays the next file record in sequence. This is determined by the current sorted order, while 'fast forward' and 'rewind' display all the records rapidly one after another until the 'pause' or 'stop' buttons are selected.

Two new buttons, 'first' and 'last', jump to the top or bottom of the file respectively, and there are three non-video buttons called 'key lookup', 'filter' and 'external file'.

Key lookup helps the computer find records more easily when they are sorted. If the records are sorted in last-name order, then typing in Smith as a lookup criteria lets the computer jump straight to the right record.

On the other hand, 'filter' allows the entry of complex criteria governing the selection of records from the file. By selecting field names and arithmetic and logical operators from a dialogue box, the user can extract all those records where LastName > Smith AND FirstName < John AND Salary >10,000.

Such filters play an important part in Superbase, appearing in all sorts of guises in queries, reports and formatting. They are in fact one of its more confusing aspects. It is hard to remember at times just what is being filtered, which file or which set of records indexed in which way. Once again, mistakes are easy.

Fortunately, so are many normally-difficult database functions. Screen format design, for example, is simple or unnecessary. Superbase provides three views on a data file; one is the record view, where a single record is displayed on the screen in a crude dBase-style format.

The second is the form view, where a more attractive display – built into Superbase – lays the fields and contents nicely around the screen. The third is the table view where a spreadsheet-like display shows the file records as the rows and the fields from each record as the columns.

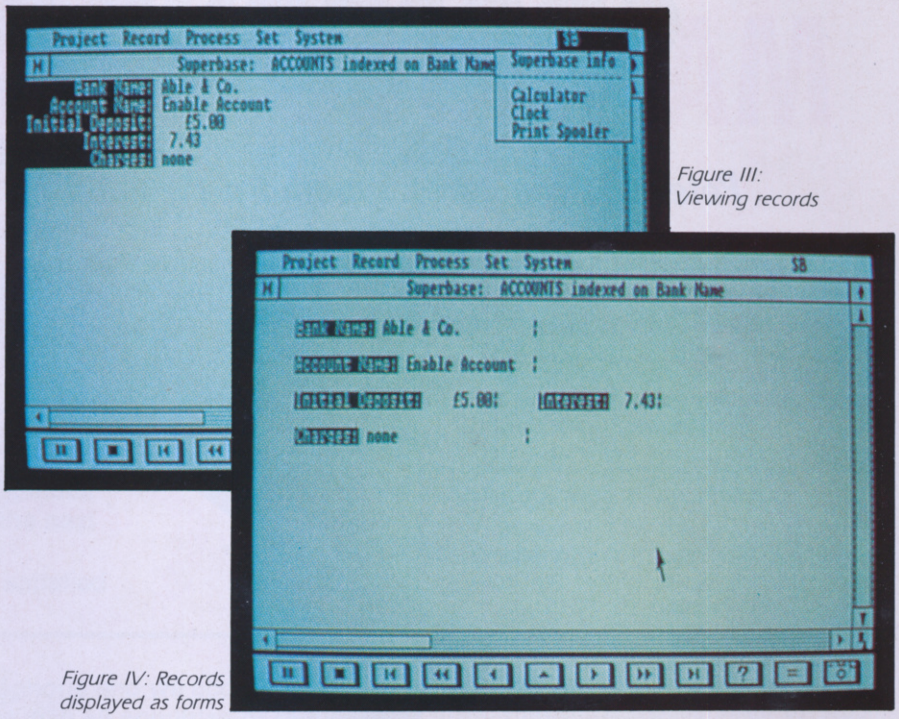
The design of the screen forms can be changed at will by dragging the fields around the screen to different positions, and they can even be dragged off the screen altogether although they cannot be overlapped.

Data can be entered either in record or form view, whichever is more comfortable for the user, and standard Gem text-editing techniques, like cut-and-paste and double-clicking on a word or field to select it, apply.

In general, Superbase scores pretty well in its use of the Gem interface. There are problems that should have been ironed out by user-testing. One is the clumsy method of defining fields and their sizes, involving multiple mouse-clicks, use of the keyboard, and unnecessary dialogue boxes. Another is multiple and nearly-identical filters. But overall the program is easier to use than its non-Gem equivalent.

In power too, Superbase scores. The facilities offered, particularly the external graphics file feature, are either exciting and new or so standard that they are expected. That comes at the expense, sometimes, of clarity and speed. There are occasions when the sensitive Amstrad mouse and the time taken to redraw the screen ready for the next command conspire to make the user fail to enter the right command. But the performance can be rated mostly satisfactory, and better than that for some standard functions.

For those who need a Gem database, Superbase and SPI's GBase are the only choices. For those who need a way of organising and cataloguing a graphics or text file library, Superbase could well be the preferred choice. ■


Project Record Process Set System
SB
Superbase: ACCOUNTS indexed on Bank Name
Superbase info
Calculator
Clock
Print Spooler

Bank Name: Able & Co.
Account Name: Enable Account
Initial Deposit: £5.00
Interest: 7.43
Charges: none

Figure III: Viewing records

Bank Name: Able & Co.
Account Name: Enable Account
Initial Deposit: £5.00
Interest: 7.43
Charges: none

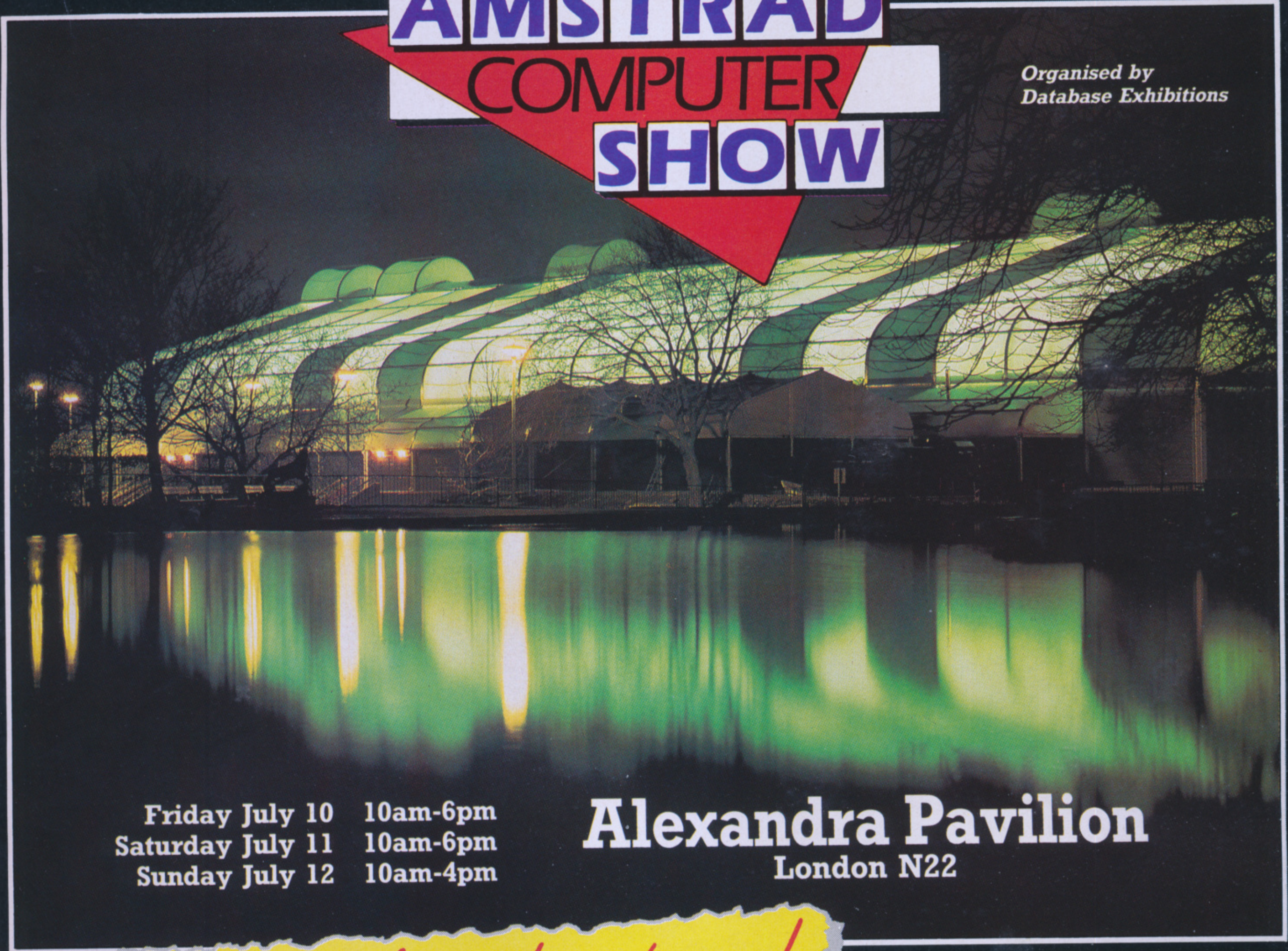
Figure IV: Records displayed as forms

▶ *Product: Superbase Personal*
▶ *Price: £99.95*
▶ *Supplier: Precision Software, 6 Park Terrace, Worcester Park, Surrey KT4 7JZ*
▶ *Tel: 01-330 7166*

The 7th official

AMSTRAD COMPUTER SHOW

Organised by
Database Exhibitions



Friday July 10 10am-6pm
Saturday July 11 10am-6pm
Sunday July 12 10am-4pm

Alexandra Pavilion
London N22

The BIGGEST Amstrad event ever!

If you've an Amstrad computer – or thinking of getting one – you just HAVE to visit this mega event in the computing world.

The move to Alexandra Pavilion – one of London's largest and most prestigious venues – means there is 50% more space – with many more stands and many more exhibitors than ever before. It's the fastest growing computer show of them all!

FREE THEATRE PRESENTATIONS

To meet the exceptional demand, we've DOUBLED the number of seats in the Amstrad Theatre. In continual sessions every day of the show, Britain's top experts will be there to answer your questions – and help you make the correct choice from the multitude of new products you'll see on display at the show.

This is YOUR chance to meet top people in the world of Amstrad. Among them will be experts from:

Amstrad
Advanced Memory Systems
Advantage
Alfa Electronics
Anglo Computers
Applied System Design
Arnor
Autodesk
Bourne Educational Supplies
Bowthorpe EMP
Bristol Software Factory
Business Graphics
Cambrian Software
Cambridge Electronic Designs
Caxton Software
Compact Software
Computer Bookshops
Connect Systems
Database Publications
Dataphone
Direct Disc Supplies
DK Tronics
Electric Studio
Five Star Software
Future Publishing
Garwood
GEM Distribution
Glentop Publishers
Gultronics
Headline Communications
HSV Computer Services
Iansyst
IQ
ITEC Marketing
JB Software
Kado Enterprises
Kavin Computer Supplies
KDS Electronics
Lazahold
Load & Run/Cavalier Software
Load Plan
Margin Maker
Micro Anvika
Micro Media Computer Supplies
Micronet
Micropro International
Migent
Minerva Systems
Miniature Tool
Monslair
Nabitchi Computing
Newstar
Pace Micro Technology
Personal Systems
Prospero Software
R & AJ Preston
Richman Software
Romantic Robot
Rombo Productions
Sagesoft
Sandpiper Software
Saxon Computing
Siren Computers
Software City
Tirith
Transform
Twillstar Computers
Zonefour
1512 Independants

Bring this coupon to the Show to get 50p per person off the normal admission price of £3 (adults), £2 (children).

50p OFF

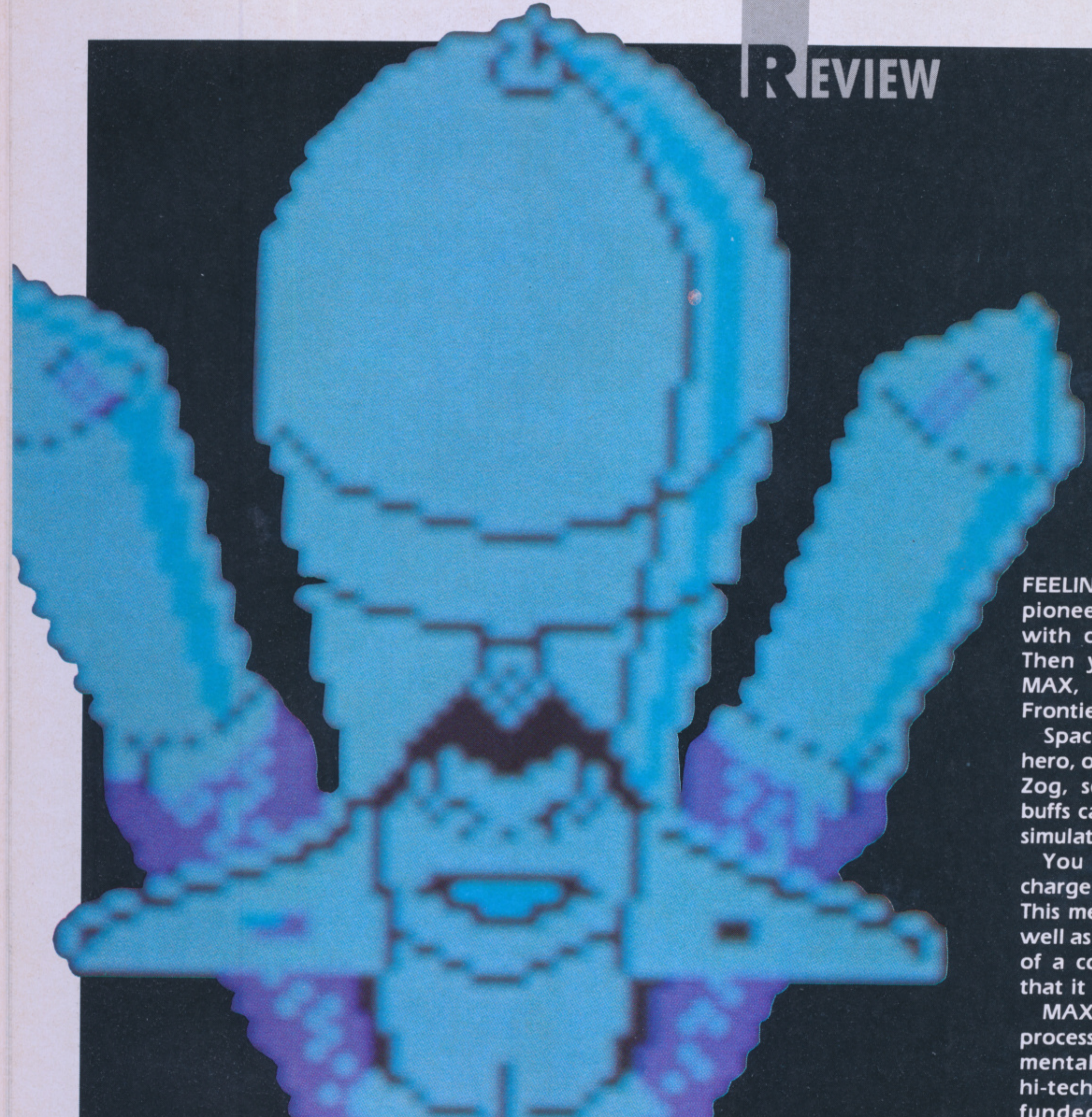
AMSTRAD COMPUTER SHOW

Friday, July 10, 10am-6pm
Saturday, July 11, 10am-6pm
Sunday, July 12, 10am-4pm

Alexandra Pavilion, London N22

How to get there: By British Rail to Alexandra Palace station (9 mins. from King's Cross), then FREE shuttle bus to the show. By road from junction 25 on the M25 (15 mins). Free parking.

PCA7



Taken for a ride: Can you launch the shuttle successfully?

TO

FEELING sharp, confident and full of pioneer spirit? Are you stocked up with coffee and convenience food? Then you're ready to tackle Space MAX, the latest offering from Final Frontier Software.

Space MAX is not a heavy metal hero, or a cute fuzzball from the planet Zog, so arcade freaks and roleplay buffs can sneak away. This is a serious simulation.

You are the project manager in charge of constructing a space station. This means assembling the modules as well as keeping an eye on every aspect of a complex project – and ensuring that it makes money.

MAX is an acronym for Materials processing, Astrophysics, and eXperimental, and modules are leased to hi-tech companies and government-funded agencies for purposes of research and extra-terrestrial widget manufacture.

The movers and shakers at Grummans, McDonnell Douglas and 3M have invested heavily in the project, and it's your job to keep it running profitably, and seeing that it is supplied by relays of space shuttles and unmanned freight vehicles.

Before booting up Space MAX, you need to do some homework. The package comes with a 100-page manual, that is an enjoyable and informative read. After completing it I had a much clearer understanding of the space shuttle programme.

Apart from setting out the parameters of the simulation and the major constraints of time and funding, there are briefings on such arcane matters as latex bead production, electrophoresis, and the role of Gallium Arsenide in microchip production. You technophiles out there may know about all these things, but they were news to me.

The manual is nicely presented and written. It contains good, clear graphics and photos of the NASA hardware you'll be blasting into orbit. This simulation is firmly based in reality.

Having read the manual, and fired up your PC you'll see some well-

TO BOLDLY GO...

Tony Macnabb takes up the challenge of serious space flight management

SPACE
M·A·X™
SPACE STATION CONSTRUCTION SIMULATOR
T.L. Keller
IBM PC FAMILY
192KB RAM PC-DOS 2.10+
IBM PC, PC XT, PC AT
One double-sided disk drive
Color Graphics Adapter/Monitor
(Double disk system, RGB monitor, joystick and printer recommended)
2FS FINAL FRONTIER SOFTWARE™
Copyright © 1986 T.L. Keller. IBM ® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Includes graphics routines from Penguin Software's ™ Graphics Magician ®.

Space Max from Final Frontier Software

executed screen graphics – a taste of things to come. You're then asked, among other things, to select your skill level on a scale of 1- 5. In the manual the flight surgeon warns: "Used at the highest level of difficulty this software may be too intense, and could damage your mental health."

I thought at first that this was a wry joke, but he's not kidding. At advanced levels there are a lot of emergencies to contend with, and the orbital decay factor is increased. This means you have to keep boosting the station to the right altitude and adjusting its inclination.

Next take a look at the budget, and view the Mission Control Menu, which lists major activities and areas of operation. Then you load and you're off and running.

Once in orbit, you can assemble the space station modules in any order, though it's unwise to depart too far from the suggested configuration. If you put the labs next door to the crew's r & r facility, for example, you could end up with a costly strike on your hands.

Traffic – ease of internal communication – and "habitability" are important factors to the success of your mission. You must also work out how to rotate your crews and see that there are enough suitably qualified personnel to carry out different tasks.

As you assemble the station, your performance is monitored on a bar chart in the Quality and Damage Control Display, providing a jiffy indicator of how the project is progressing. But watch out. The movers and shakers want a prompt return on their investment.

You are committed to achieving "minimum configuration" within a given number of days. If you perform well, and don't kill too many crew members, you'll get rich. The amount you make personally from the project is the final indication of how well you did.

Space MAX isn't cheap. But if you like a serious challenge, and are prepared to invest the cash and a fair amount of time, it's definitely for you.

If you're a space buff, or have ever wondered what those shirt-sleeved characters hunched over their VDUs at Mission Control get up to, Space MAX gives a vivid, hands-on educational experience.

TL Keller, who devised and wrote Space MAX, was a systems analyst for the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, and it's based on real resource management programmes developed by him for their exploration projects.

I had a nasty feeling at first that Space MAX was going to be all spreadsheets and statistics, but great interactive graphics from Penguin Software help bring it to life, down to the fine manoeuvering necessary for docking the modules together.

There are a couple of interesting quotes in the manual. The first is from Alfred, Lord Tennyson, who ...

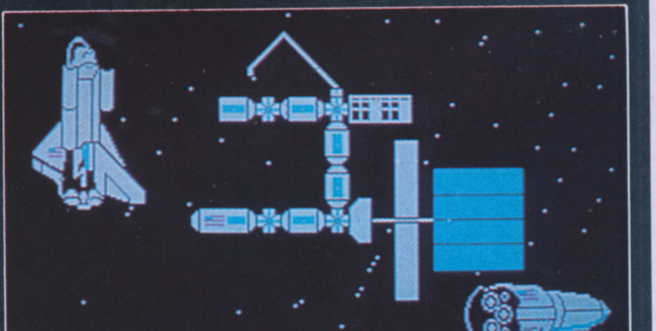
"saw the heavens filled with commerce
argosies of magic sails,
Pilots of the purple twilight,
dropping down with costly bales."

The second is from Rear Admiral Richard H. Truly, Director of the Shuttle programme, who died in the Challenger disaster:

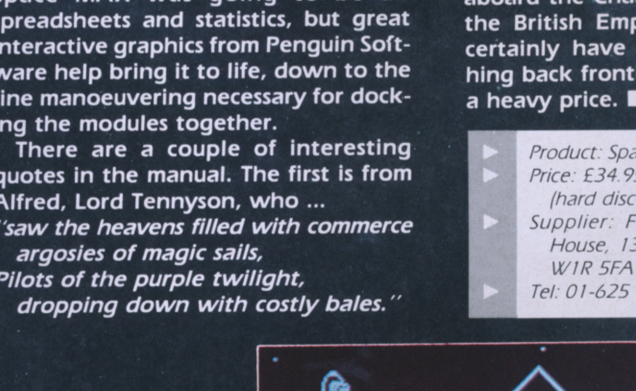
"The business of flying in space is bold business. We cannot print enough money to make it totally risk free."

The package is dedicated to Sharon McAuliffe, the schoolteacher who died with Richard H. Truly and five others aboard the Challenger. As laureate of the British Empire, Tennyson would certainly have understood that pushing back frontiers of any kind exacts a heavy price. ■

- ► *Product: Space Max*
- ► *Price: £34.95 (copy protected) £39.95 (hard disc version)*
- ► *Supplier: Final Frontier, Chesham House, 136 Regents Street, London W1R 5FA*
- ► *Tel: 01-625 9756*



Your goal: To construct a space station ...


ADAPTER [4]
HEAT [15]
SOLAR [17]
COMMAND [12]
RMA [8]
HAB [4]
LOG [4]
REC [3]
THRUST [7]
PALLET [3]
EXPERL [9]
ASTRO [9]
MP-BIO [15]
MP-ELC [10]
MP-MGP [16]
MEDIC [3]

```
SUGGESTED MODULE
ASSEMBLY SEQUENCE
[MAN-DAYS TO ASSEMBLE]

CREW STATUS
WORKING CREW ON-ORBIT
                      QTY
COMMANDER/PILOT         2
MISSION SPECIALIST      1
FLIGHT SURGEON          0
OPERATING CREW          0
ASSEMBLERS              4

ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS
MODULE SELECTION CORRECT?

ORBITERS & MODULES ON-ORBIT
                  ↓+
MODULES:          ←↑ ORB ASM ACT
ASTROPHYSICS          0   0   0
COMMAND               0   0   0
EXPERIMENTAL          0   0   0
HABITATION        ▶[] 1   0   0
HEAT RADIATOR         0   0   0
ADAPTER               1   0   0
MATL PRO-BIO          0   0   0
MATL PRO-ELC          0   0   0
MATL PRO-MGP          0   0   0
MEDICAL               0   0   0
PALLET RACK           0   0   0
THRUSTER              0   0   0
RECREATION            0   0   0
REM MANIP ARM         1   0   0
SOLAR ARRAY           0   0   0
LOGISTICS             0   0   0
ORBITERS:
ENDEAVOUR
              SCHEDULE DAYS
              TOT PROJECT 73
              TO DATE      2
              REMAINING   71
```

... keeping an eye on the huge amount of data

THREE STEPS TO BASIC

Pete Bibby continues his gentle introduction to the joys of programming

Right, lots of practical work this month so let's get started by going into Basic2. To do this reboot by pressing Shift, Alt and the Del on the keypad at the same time. (Alternatively, you could switch off and on again – but don't leave any discs in the drive while you do so.)

If you're on hard disc, pressing F1 will take you straight to the Gem Desktop. Floppy owners will have to insert their copy of the Gem Startup disc at reboot and proceed from there to the Gem desktop disc when prompted.

Either way, when you're at the Desktop, double click on the Basic2 icon and you're away. In a later issue of *PCA* we'll be showing you how to get into Basic2 using only one disc, but as it's at the cost of some of the features we want to look at this month, I suggest you follow the scenic route through Desktop.

You'll see the default screen consisting of three windows:

- Dialogue: Immediate commands and messages appear here.
- Edit: Programs are created and edited here.
- Results-1: Where the output from commands and programs appear.

Actually, most of this can be varied – Basic2 is extremely adaptable. Window size can alter, output can be sent to different windows and so on. For this month we'll be sticking to our default screen, though you'll probably want to play with the windows yourself. If so, remember that the easy way back to square one is to enter:

```
clear reset
```

I guarantee you'll find this an extremely useful command.

Last month I told you to enter:

```
PRINT "Hello"
```

Try entering this now. Your typing will appear in the Dialogue screen. Once you have finished your command send it to the computer for ''processing'' by pressing the Return or Enter key – the one with the bent arrow on it. From now on, I'm going to assume that you will do this automatically at the end of each command or line of a Basic program.

If all goes well you'll see the greeting **Hello** appear in the Results screen. If not, the following points might show where you've gone wrong.

The command you gave to the computer was **PRINT**, the meaning of which should be obvious. You could have entered it in lower case as **print** and the micro would still have recognised it. PRINT is a Basic keyword – specially reserved as a Basic command word. We'll be meeting others.

The second part of the command is the message we want printing, in this case **Hello**. This is our first string. All a string is is a collection of letters ''all strung together'': A dictionary contains thousands of strings, and this article has quite a few.

An important point to note is that the characters (letters and numbers) making up our string are surrounded with double quotes. These are *very* important. When the micro encounters a string after PRINT it prints out the letters between quotes *exactly* – if you like it *quotes* or *prints* them literally. Try entering the following:

```
PRINT "HELLO"
print "hello"
PRINT " Hello"
```

Notice that as far as your keyword is concerned, case doesn't matter, whereas for strings big and little letters – and spaces – count.

In honesty I ought to tell you that there doesn't have to be a space after PRINT – the first '' takes care of that – but there are all sorts of problems in the future if you adopt that approach, so get into the habit of leaving spaces after your keywords.

And you don't even need that final '' in this instance, but getting into the habit of closing your quotes this way can also save future hassles.

PRINT is a fairly straightforward command, but it's vital nevertheless. And Locomotive has given Basic2 one of the most powerful PRINT statements available. For a start there are several different fonts and point sizes available. To see this, move your pointer to **Fonts** on the top line of the screen and the Fonts menu will drop down.

As you can see there are many different ways we can print things out. There are at least three typestyles or fonts: System, Swiss and Dutch. There is also a fourth, loadable, for custom-made typestyles, but as you can tell from its being in a lighter shade than the others, this isn't available at the moment.

The font in use is marked by a filled-in triangle at its side. Initially this is System style. If, however, you use your mouse to

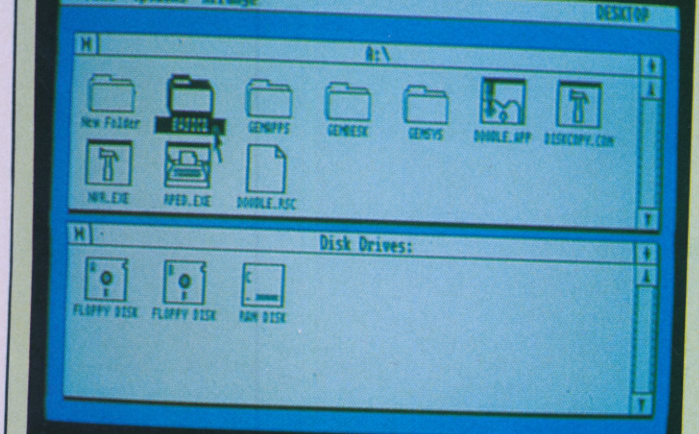
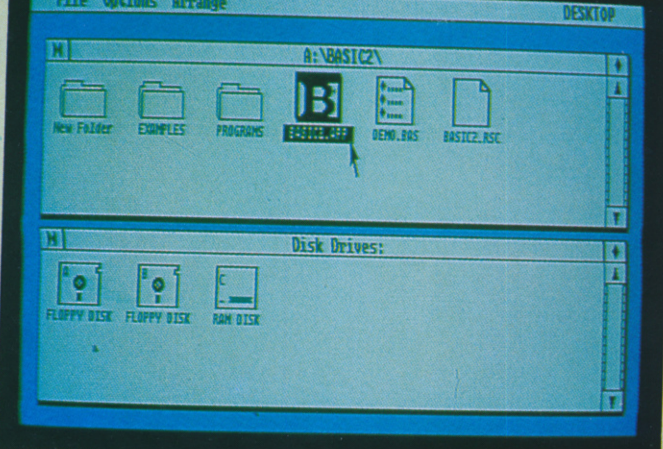


Figure 1: Three steps to Basic: Click on BASIC2 in Desktop



...then click on BASIC2.APP

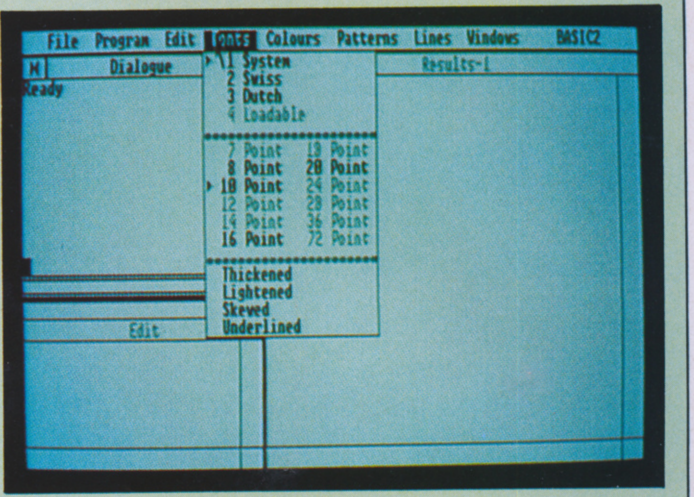


Figure II: Fonts menu

move the on-screen pointer down the fonts menu a dark "selection" bar will appear, "highlighting" the particular style the pointer's on. Click on the left hand mouse button and the style under the highlight bar will be chosen for the next PRINT.

Try it: Drop the Fonts menu, move the pointer down it to:

```
2 Swiss
```

and click on the left button. Exit the menu by moving your pointer completely off it and clicking on the left hand button. Now try:

```
PRINT "Hello"
```

and see what you get.

And there are different point sizes available, too. These control the size of the typeface. As you'll see from the triangle, 10 point is normally selected, though 8,16 and 20 point are available as standard (the higher the point number, the greater the size) while the other point sizes shown in a lighter shade are possibilities.

Use your mouse to select these and try them out with your PRINT statement. And you don't have to stick to Hello – you can put any message you want between those quotes.

While you're at it, try the Thickened, Lightened, Skewed and Underlined effects that are also available from the fonts menu.

You can also click on to colours, as you'll see by moving your pointer over to **Colours** and dropping the menu which makes a distinction between text and graphics colours. It's the former we're interested in now. Experiment with them: The colour your text will appear in – the *current foreground colour* – is shown by the triangle next to it, as on the Fonts menu.

Since we're looking at the various menus already, drop the BASIC2 menu and click on to **About BASIC 2 ...** You'll see the version number displayed. If it's version 1.12 you'll want to change it to 1.12B with the two PATCH programs on this month's *PCA* disc.

Exit the menu by clicking on OK.

So far we've managed to print simple messages to the screen. However, it's been fairly restricted. As it is the computer is slavishly following our commands as soon as we press Enter. So we've been asking it to do something, pressing Enter to send the command to the computer which then does it, then typing the next task, pressing Enter and so on.

It's a bit longwinded – rather like going out to the shops and buying the potatoes, going home then going back to buy the meat, then home and back to buy the toothpaste – It's a lot easier if we make a list of what we want first, then make our journey.

Similarly, a computer program is just a list of tasks we compose before we actually do them. Once we've finished our list we ask the micro to do the program of tasks we've devised for it – in computerese, we say we **run** the program.

As we've seen, when we give the micro a task in the dialogue screen – by typing a command and pressing Enter – it's done immediately. We say that Basic is in *Direct Mode*, when it does its commands directly you give it them. This is fine for experimenting, but not too good for giving lists of commands to be done in sequence.

To give the micro such a list or program, we use the Editing window. We met this last month. You can move to the editing window in at least four ways (though knowing Locomotive, there are bound to be more):

- Move your pointer on to the Edit window and click the left hand button.
- Drop down the Edit menu from the top line, highlight the Edit selection and click on it.
- Press F10 (for those with a phobia about mice).
- Enter EDIT from the dialogue screen.

Whichever you choose you'll see the window title darken to show that it's now the active screen and the cursor – the dark rectangle that marks where the characters we type appear – also moves to the Edit screen.

Now enter the following:

```
PRINT "This"
PRINT "is a"
PRINT "simple"
PRINT "program."
```

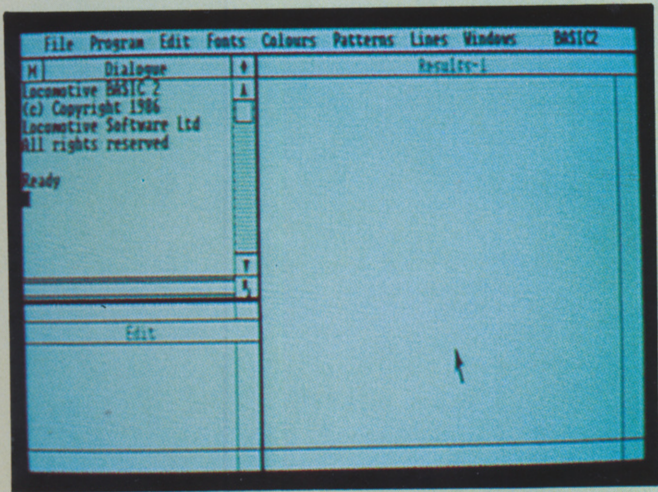
The first thing you'll notice is that the command isn't done as soon as you press Enter. It's simply stored in the memory of the micro as part of the list of tasks – or program – to be done at a later date. (I think Edit Mode should be retitled Procrastination Mode.) You'll see that each line is automatically preceded by a diamond to signify this.

Once you've got the program entered it's time to run it. There are at least three ways to do this:

- Drop down the Program menu from the top line, highlight the Run selection and click on it.
- Press F9.
- Click on the Dialogue screen and enter RUN.

Whichever way you do it, the micro will then proceed to execute the commands – or statements – in sequence from the

Turn to Page 22 ▶


File Program Edit Fonts Colours Patterns Lines Windows BASIC2
M Dialogue
Results-1
Edit

```
Locomotive BASIC 2
(c) Copyright 1986
Locomotive Software Ltd
All rights reserved

Ready
```

...ready for action: Basic2!

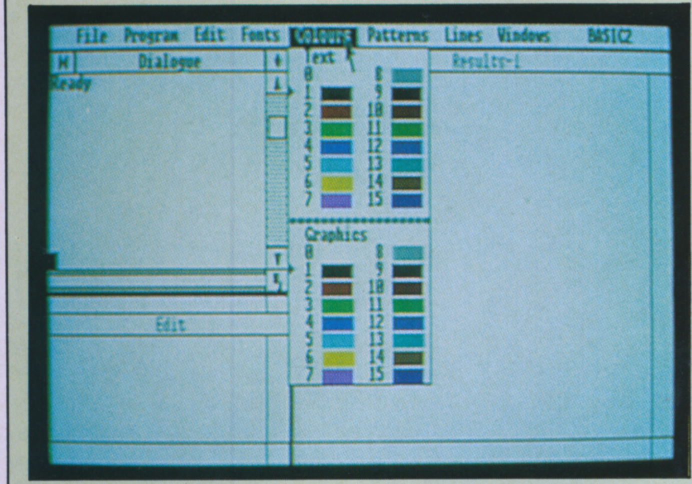

File Program Edit Fonts Colours Patterns Lines Windows BASIC2
Dialogue
Ready
Text
Graphics
Results-1
Edit

Figure III: Colours menu

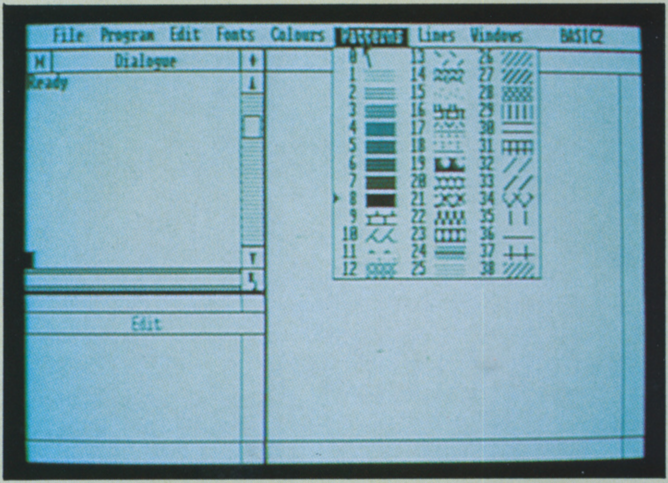

File Program Edit Fonts Colours Patterns Lines Windows BASIC2
Dialogue
Ready
Edit

Figure IV: Patterns menu

◀ **From Page 21**

beginning, so you'll see the message:

```
This
is a
simple
program.
```

Notice that when you've run the program, if all goes well you end up in the Dialogue Screen again.

However, if you've given the micro something it doesn't understand it will signal a "Syntax error" in the Dialogue screen and deposit you in the Edit screen.

Syntax errors occur, for example, when you mispell a keyword such as PRINT. Basic expects each line to start with a keyword and if you don't supply one you're in trouble. You may, instance, have entered PINT for PRINT, in which case the program will grind to a halt in Edit with the cursor at the beginning of the line where there's a problem.

Of course the micro can't speculate on the correctness of what you want to print: What you've put inside those quotes is your business. So:

```
PRINT "Thhis"
```

may well give the wrong results but it's not a syntax error. It's just carelessness, and you end up in the dialogue screen with the computer perfectly happy that it's carried out its side of things properly. At least you're only F10 away from Edit.

At this stage most of your errors will be simple typing mistakes so let's see how to alter things in a program, and so illustrate how we'd correct errors.

What we're going to do is to change the second line so it reads:

```
PRINT "is not a"
```

That is, we're adding "not" to the line. To do this we need to move the cursor until it's over the "a" of the second line. There are two ways to do this:

- use the arrow keys on the numeric pad to get it into place
- move the pointer to that position and click on the left hand mouse button. Now type in:

```
not
```

followed by a space and you'll see that the rest moves over to accommodate it, the cursor still staying over the "a". This is similar to the Insert or Push mode of most word processors.

While it's there let's find out how to get rid of text you don't want. If you press the ←Del key at the top right of the main keyboard you'll see the "not" gobbled up letter by letter. Again the text shuffles along, this time to close up the gap left by the deleted missing letters.

The Del→ key doesn't function at all, while the Del at the bottom right of the numeric keypad deletes the character under the cursor, again moving the text to close up the gap. Try it, it's simple once you see it in practice.

For the time being, though, just re-insert your "not" and run the program with an F9. All should be well – if not, correct your error.

We can also insert lines. Let's put "demo" on the line above "program". Just move the cursor on to the diamond at the beginning of the line with "program" in and press Enter. There you go, a new line, ready for you to type text on to. Add:

```
print "demo"
```

Notice that the keyword is in lower case. Don't worry, at the next chance it gets – in this case when you press Enter – Basic converts it to PRINT. When you run your new version you should see the output:

```
This
is a
simple
demo
program.
```

What? You've left the "not" in? Better get rid of it then – you know how. There's a lot more to editing programs than this but these techniques will see you through.

If you want to get rid of a whole line move the cursor to its initial diamond then use the Del on the numeric pad to consume the rest of the line until you finally meet the diamond at the head of the next line.

The commonest mistake is to think that the text is going to appear at the pointer and not the rectangular cursor. Remember, if you want what you type to appear at the pointer, move the cursor to the pointer with a click on the left hand mouse button beforehand.

Assuming that you've followed me step by step, you should have a five line program. What I want you to do now is to put a semicolon at the end of each line bar the last – *after* the quotes. I suggest you move to the end of each line with the mouse, click and type a semicolon. Your program should now read:

```
PRINT "This";
PRINT "is a";
PRINT "simple";
PRINT "demo";
PRINT "program."
```

Not too legible a result is it? You see, the semicolon has the effect of "glueing" the output of one PRINT statement to that of the one before it. Without the semicolon the micro gave the output from each PRINT statement a new line.

Can you tidy up the output a bit by inserting some spaces? I know the lateral thinkers among you can get the output all on one line with:

```
PRINT "This is a simple demo program."
```

but I want you to keep the routine in five lines.

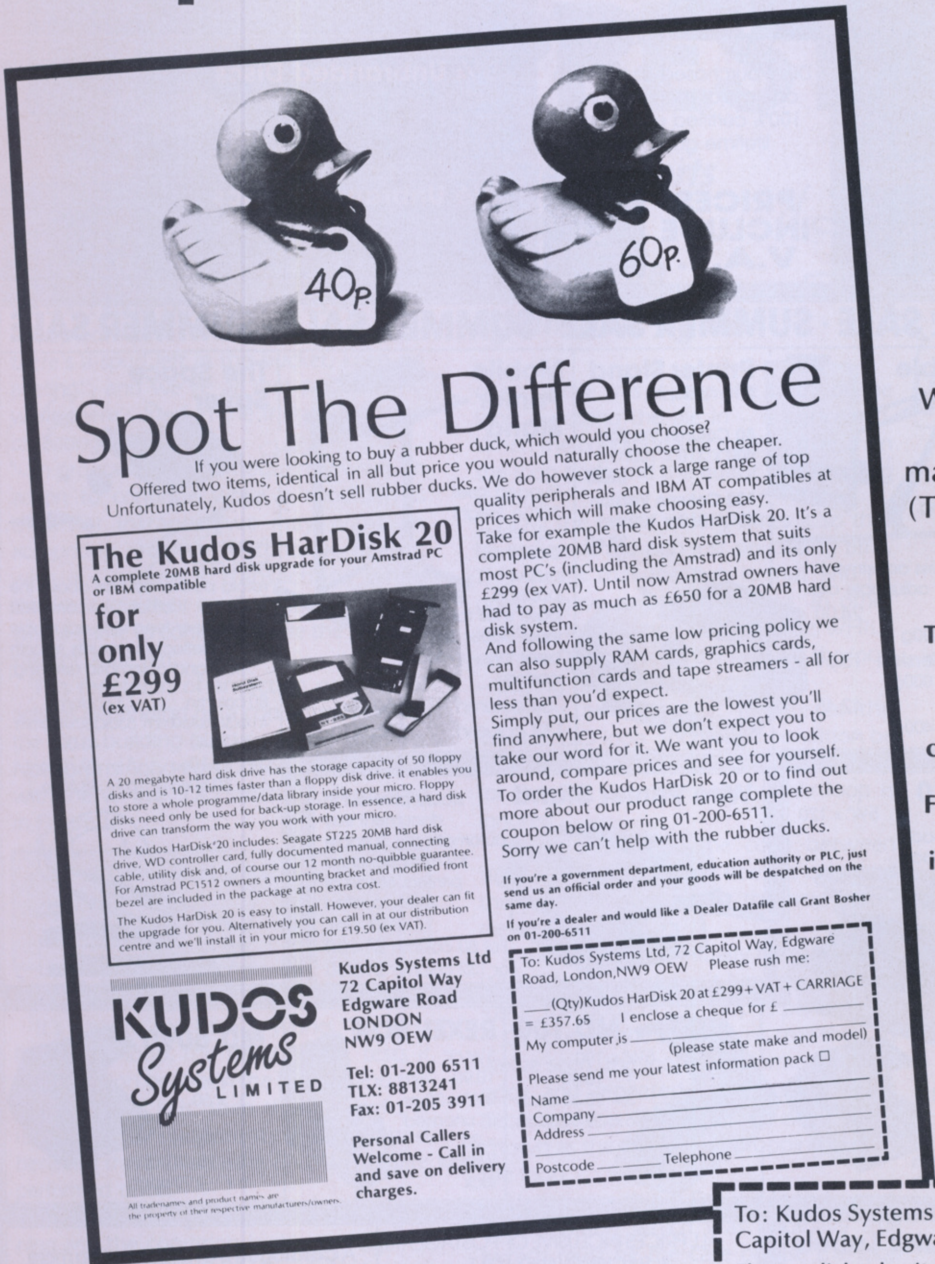
And that's it for this month. You now know how to write programs to print messages to the screen – and by using the Fonts and Colours menu you'll be able to run each program with a variety of effects. See what you can achieve.

If you really want something to think about, have a go at this: I bet that you've already forgotten to enclose your string in quotes. If not try:

```
PRINT Hello
```

from the Dialogue screen. You'll get a 0 appearing in Results-1. Exactly why we'll start to look at next month.■

30MB for the price of 20MB !



Spot The Difference

If you were looking to buy a rubber duck, which would you choose?
Offered two items, identical in all but price you would naturally choose the cheaper.
Unfortunately, Kudos doesn't sell rubber ducks. We do however stock a large range of top quality peripherals and IBM AT compatibles at prices which will make choosing easy.
Take for example the Kudos HarDisk 20. It's a complete 20MB hard disk system that suits most PC's (including the Amstrad) and its only £299 (ex VAT). Until now Amstrad owners have had to pay as much as £650 for a 20MB hard disk system.
And following the same low pricing policy we can also supply RAM cards, graphics cards, multifunction cards and tape streamers - all for less than you'd expect.
Simply put, our prices are the lowest you'll find anywhere, but we don't expect you to take our word for it. We want you to look around, compare prices and see for yourself.
To order the Kudos HarDisk 20 or to find out more about our product range complete the coupon below or ring 01-200-6511.
Sorry we can't help with the rubber ducks.

The Kudos HarDisk 20

A complete 20MB hard disk upgrade for your Amstrad PC or IBM compatible

for only £299
(ex VAT)

A 20 megabyte hard disk drive has the storage capacity of 50 floppy disks and is 10-12 times faster than a floppy disk drive. it enables you to store a whole programme/data library inside your micro. Floppy disks need only be used for back-up storage. In essence, a hard disk drive can transform the way you work with your micro.

The Kudos HarDisk'20 includes: Seagate ST225 20MB hard disk drive, WD controller card, fully documented manual, connecting cable, utility disk and, of course our 12 month no-quibble guarantee. For Amstrad PC1512 owners a mounting bracket and modified front bezel are included in the package at no extra cost.

The Kudos HarDisk 20 is easy to install. However, your dealer can fit the upgrade for you. Alternatively you can call in at our distribution centre and we'll install it in your micro for £19.50 (ex VAT).

If you're a government department, education authority or PLC, just send us an official order and your goods will be despatched on the same day.

If you're a dealer and would like a Dealer Datafile call Grant Bosher on 01-200-6511

To: Kudos Systems Ltd, 72 Capitol Way, Edgware Road, London,NW9 OEW Please rush me:
___(Qty)Kudos HarDisk 20 at £299+VAT+CARRIAGE = £357.65 I enclose a cheque for £ ______
My computer is ______ (please state make and model)
Please send me your latest information pack ☐
Name ______
Company ______
Address ______
Postcode ______ Telephone ______

KUDOS
Systems
LIMITED

Kudos Systems Ltd
72 Capitol Way
Edgware Road
LONDON
NW9 OEW

Tel: 01-200 6511
TLX: 8813241
Fax: 01-205 3911

Personal Callers Welcome - Call in and save on delivery charges.

All tradenames and product names are the property of their respective manufacturers/owners.

Are we quackers?

Last month we ran the advertisement opposite and it certainly generated a lot of orders. Many people asked if we could supply 30MB hard disk drives.

The answer is yes.

We are now able to offer exactly the same package but with the massive storage capacity of 30MB (The equivalent of over 80 floppy disks), *at the same price!* — **£299 (ex. VAT).**

The Kudos HarDisk 30 includes: Seagate ST238 30MB hard disk drive (65-85ms access time), Western Digital half-size controller card, manual, connecting cables, utility disk and, of course, our 12 month no-quibble guarantee. For Amstrad PC1512 owners a mounting bracket and modified front bezel are included in the package at no extra cost.

To order the Kudos HarDisk 30 (ex stock) or to find out more about our product range, complete the coupon below or ring 01-200 6511.

KUDOS
Systems
LIMITED

All tradenames and product names are the property of their respective manufacturers/owners.

If you're a government department, education authority or PLC, just send us an official order and your goods will be despatched on the same day. If you're a dealer and would like a Dealer Datafile call Gary Munz on 01-200 6511.

Kudos Systems Ltd
Capitol House
Capital Way
Edgware Road
London NW9 0EQ
Tel: 01-200 6511
Tlx: 8813241
Fax: 01-205 3911

Personal Callers Welcome – Call in and save on delivery charges.

To: Kudos Systems Ltd, Capitol House,
Capitol Way, Edgware Road, London NW9 0EQ
Floppy disks don't fit the bill — please rush me:
_____(Qty) Kudos HarDisk 30 at £299 + VAT + Carriage = £357.65
I enclose a cheque for £__________or debit my VISA card
number __________
My computer is __________
(please state make and model)
Please send me your latest information pack ☐
Name __________
Company __________
Address __________
Postcode __________ Tel __________

MICRO MEDIA Computer Supplies Ltd.

Dept AM

0707 50913 or 0707 52698

Freepost, Rydal Mount, Baker Street
Potters Bar, Herts EN6 3BR (NO STAMP REQUIRED)

SUMMER SALE

Special Offer Prices valid until Sept 10th 1987

5¼ Micro Media Brand Discs

	10	20	30	50	100
SS/DD	6.99	13.10	18.70	29.50	55.80
DS/40T	8.50	16.00	22.75	35.90	67.60
DS/80T	9.99	18.70	26.35	41.05	76.35
DS/HD for PCAT	24.15	46.25	66.25	105.25	200.10

5¼ Reversible discs (Flippy's)

Have two write protect notches & index holes.
Suitable for single sided drives.

10	20	30	50	100
10.25	19.55	27.15	42.25	78.45

3½ Micro Media Brand

	10	20	30	50	100
SS/DD	19.99	38.40	55.50	87.25	163.90
DS/DD	21.99	42.55	61.60	96.90	182.30

5¼″ All discs supplied are with labels, 5¼″ write protects, envelopes & hub rings.

Discs purchased direct from one major manufacturer. 100% certified error free – lifetime guarantee.

PRICES INCLUDE V.A.T. 3½″

5¼ Rainbow Discs come in five colours

	20	50	100	250	500
SS/DD	13.20	30.75	57.10	134.50	252.45
DS/40T	14.35	33.10	60.70	141.45	262.20
DS/80T	15.20	35.20	64.85	148.75	276.00

5¼ Unbranded Discs

	20	50	100	250	500
SS/DD	9.65	22.45	41.40	97.10	181.13
DS/40T	10.95	25.00	45.55	105.25	193.20
DS/80T	11.85	26.73	49.55	116.45	216.20

3½ Unbranded Discs

	10	30	50	100	150
SS/DD	14.95	42.95	61.50	111.65	164.50
DS/DD	16.70	48.30	78.20	147.20	212.20

SUMMER SALE · SUMMER SALE · SUMMER SALE · SUMMER SALE · SUMMER SALE

Monitor Swivel Bases

Pan tilt revolves around 360 degrees
12.5 degrees tiltable up and down
Adjustable by front mechanism.

55 x 280 x 260mm for 12″ Monitors		55 x 355 x 320mm for 14″ Monitors	
1	13.25	1	16.70
3+	12.60 ea	3+	15.90 ea
6+	11.95 ea	6+	15.05 ea

Adjustable Copy Holder

A4 adjustable desk clamping. Magnifying cursor line. Paper thickness adjustment. Paper height adjustable clip.

A4 Version 24.00
Holds up to 300g

Desk Top Version 13.69
Holds up to 1000g

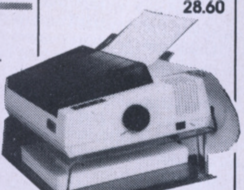
A3 Version 42.45
Holds up to 1400g

Printer Stand

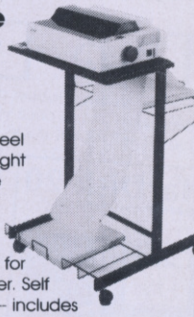
5mm perspex

80 Column Version
400 x 310 x 100mm
22.80

132 Column Version
600 x 310 x 100mm
28.60



Mobile Printer Stand



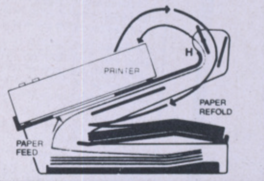
Rugged steel frame. Height adjustable basket for output paper & base shelf for input paper. Self assembly – includes castors.

80 column	£50.00
132 column	£65.00

The Space Saver

Paper feed and refold positioned one above the other. Dial controlled paper feed with adjustable deflectors ensures smooth flow and automatic refolding.

80 column 414x380x460mm		132 column 530x380x460mm	
1	34.40	1	43.00
3+	32.10 ea	3+	40.70 ea
6+	30.50 ea	6+	38.65 ea



Printer Ribbons

	3	6	12
Amstrad 8512/8256	10.35	20.00	37.95
Colours	15.50	31.00	62.10
DMP 2000	10.35	20.00	37.95
Brother M1009	8.10	15.50	28.95
Colours	12.30	24.60	49.20
HR15 MS	10.70	20.70	39.35
Fabric	11.05	21.40	40.70
Canon PW1156/1080	7.95	15.20	28.30
Centronics GLP	8.10	15.50	28.95
Colours	12.30	24.60	49.20
Epson FX/MX/RX 80/85	7.25	13.80	25.55
Colours	13.20	26.40	52.80
LX/GX 80	6.90	13.10	24.15
Colours	12.60	25.20	50.40
MX/FX 105	8.80	16.90	31.75
LQ 800	10.00	19.30	36.60
Juki 6100 MS	7.25	13.80	25.55
5510	7.25	13.80	25.55
Colours	13.20	26.40	52.80
Kaga KP810/910	7.95	15.20	28.30
Colours	13.20	26.40	52.80
M/Tally MT80 MS	10.70	20.70	39.35
Panasonic KXP110/1080	10.70	20.70	39.35
Colours	19.35	38.70	77.40
Seikosha GP80	7.25	13.80	25.55
GP100/250	7.40	14.15	26.20
Shinwa CP80 MS	10.70	20.70	39.35
Star NL10	18.60	36.60	71.10

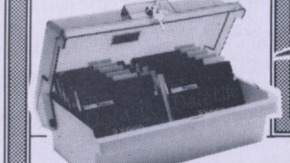
Colours available –
Red/Brown/Blue/Green & Yellow

If the ribbon you require is not listed please let us quote

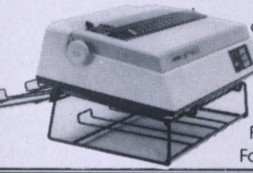
The above is a small selection of the 250 different ribbons we stock. We shall be pleased to find your ribbon, however old or obscure.

MD 120

5¼″ x 120
1 12.55
3+ 11.90 each
6+ 11.35 each



Wire Printer Stand

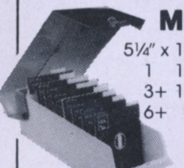


stacks print-out in document tray automatically. Suitable for most standard printers. Made of safety coated steel wire.
For 80 column £14.80
For 132 column £16.60

MD 50

5¼″ x 50
1 7.80
3+ 7.40 each
6+ 7.10 each

MD 100



5¼″ x 100
1 10.80
3+ 10.30 each
6+ 9.80 each

REXEL BOX

3½″/3″
10.90
3½″ x 30 or 3″ uncased x 20
Without lock

MD 6090

3½″ x 90
3″ x 60

1 10.95
3+ 10.40 each
6+ 9.90 each

Computer Labels

Continuous fanfold, sprocket fed

	Price per 1,000	3,000
70 x 36	4.80	13.20
89 x 36	4.90	13.50
89 x 49	6.80	18.30
102 x 36	5.20	14.40

Please state no. of labels across the sheet (1, 2 or 3)

Computer paper

Plain fanfold, micro perf edges

Size	Weight gsm	1000s per box	Price per box 1 box	3 bxs
11x9½	60	2	16.50	46.80
	80	2	20.40	56.10
Exact A4 11⅔x9¼	70	2	27.60	73.50
	90	1	17.40	43.80

A4 Fixed tractor paper available

ALL PRICES INCLUSIVE OF POSTAGE & PACKING AND V.A.T.

MICRO MEDIA

Computer Supplies
Freepost, Rydal Mount, Baker Street,
Potters Bar, Herts. EN6 3BR

Access & Visa

Out of Office Hours
0707 52698

Orders despatched 24 hrs.
Please allow 5 days for delivery.
For next day delivery, please ring for details. Postage covers U.K. only.

A **Catalogue** is available with a more comprehensive range of products including – 3M & Verbatim discs – a wider choice of paper labels, ribbons and accessories.
Ring or write to obtain your copy now!

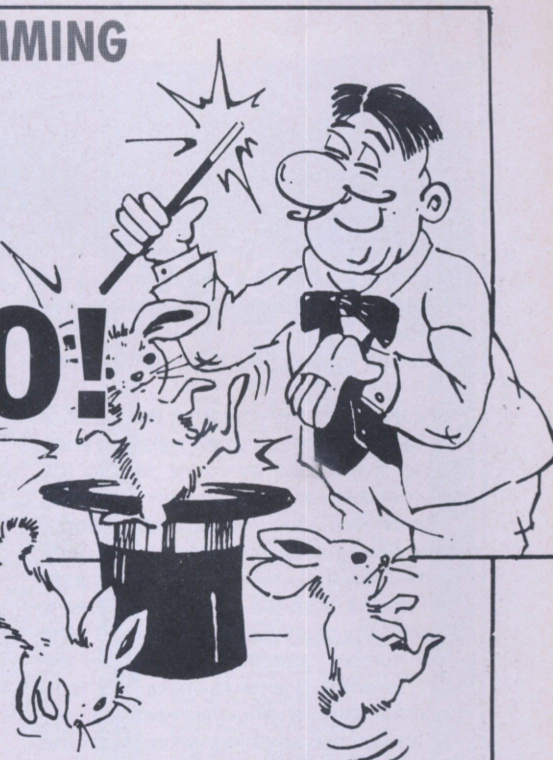
Educational and HMG orders accepted. For official orders/invoice/credit orders there is a minimum order value of £15.00 excluding V.A.T. Any order under £15.00 will be subject to £3.00 handling charge.

Personal callers welcome
Weekdays 8.30am - 5.30pm
Saturdays 10.00am - 4.00pm

-MICRO MEDIA-MICRO MEDIA-MICRO MEDIA-MICRO MEDIA-MICRO MEDIA-MICRO MEDIA-

HEY PRESTO!

Trevor Roberts goes over pseudocode again and again



LAST month we explored pseudocode's FOR...DO, the structure shown in Figure I. This allowed us to repeat whatever came between the FOR and the ENDFOR, the body of the loop, a fixed number of times.

```
FOR a number of times DO
   something
   something else
ENDFOR
```

Figure I: A fixed number of repetitions

Useful as this is it's often the case that we don't know how many times we want a loop to repeat. We tell people "While there's a spud left in the bucket, keep on peeling", and we've all met people who while there's food in the fridge, will keep on eating.

In programming we frequently want an action to continue while a condition is true. For instance, we may want an accounting program to continue dealing with a customer's transactions while they're inside their credit limit. Or we may wish a game to continue while the player's still got a life left.

This repetition of an action or a set of actions depending on a condition is one of the basic building blocks of programming. Not surprisingly, pseudocode reflects this with the WHILE...DO structure, illustrated in Figure II:

```
WHILE condition is true DO
   action
   action
ENDWHILE
```

Figure II: The WHILE...DO structure

It's easy to see how it works. The first line of the loop, the WHILE...DO, tests if the condition between the WHILE and the DO is true. If it is, then the body of the loop – the statements sandwiched between the DO and the ENDWHILE are performed once.

Then the loop goes back to the beginning and the condition is checked again.

If it's true then the body of the loop is performed once more. This cycle of checking the condition and then repeating the body of the loop carries on until the condition is found to be false. Then the loop stops.

Figure III shows the WHILE...DO loop as applied to getting our editor to buy the drinks. The condition is that the pub is open. While this is true the body of the loop – getting the ale in – is performed. When the condition stops being true, then the loop ends and the editor stops buying rounds.

```
while the pub is open do
   go to bar
   buy drink
   consume drink
endwhile
```

Figure III: While the editor's in the pub....

Now the editor usually times it so that he arrives at the pub just on closing time. This means that the pub is shut and he doesn't have to buy the drinks. In other words, the condition between the WHILE and the DO is false so the body of the loop – buying his round – is ignored.

This is an important feature of the WHILE...DO loop. Should the condition be false when the program comes to the loop for the first time then the whole loop is ignored.

It's as though all the code between WHILE and ENDWHILE doesn't exist and the program goes on to the next statement, if any.

If the condition is initially false, then the WHILE loop just doesn't happen. Nothing inside the body of the loop is performed.

Of course if the condition is true then, as we've seen, the loop is performed at least once and repeated until the condition becomes false. Then the loop ends. This is known as the algorithm "dropping out of" the loop.

Notice one thing: For the loop to stop, the condition which was originally true (which must be the case or else the loop would have been ignored) must have become false. The only way for this to happen is for the body of the loop to cause some change in that condition.

If this didn't happen, the condition would always be true and the loop would cycle endlessly. The moral is to always make sure that something inside the body of the loop changes the condition that decides whether the loop repeats. You'll see this in the pseudocode fragment of Figure IV.

This is a fairly straightforward piece of code that takes a series of numbers, keeps a running total and then works out the average.

```
set total to zero
set count to zero
get number

while number is not zero do
   add number to total
   add 1 to count
   get number
endwhile

set average to total divided by count
display average
```

Figure IV: An average piece of pseudocode

Rather than a FOR...DO loop which assumes that we know the number of numbers we're going to enter, the more flexible WHILE..DO is used. This keeps on repeating until the number given to the program is zero.

Looking at Figure IV's code in detail, the first two lines tell us that two variables are to be used, *total* and *count* and these are both to be set to zero at the start.

You can look on these variables rather like the *x* and *y* which "stand for" numbers in algebra problems. The third line looks to the keyboard for a value and puts this into *number*.

The next lines form the WHILE...DO loop. First of all the value of *number* is checked. If this is 0, then the initial condition is false and the loop is ignored. Leaving that possibility for the moment, suppose that *number* is anything but 0. Then the loop condition is true and the code between the DO and ENDWHILE is performed.

This adds *number* to *total* and increments *count* to keep track of the number of numbers accepted by the loop. Another value of *number* is then requested from the keyboard.

Once this has happened, the

Turn to Page 26 ▶

◀ **From Page 25**

ENDWHILE sends the algorithm back to test the loop condition. If the value of *number* is 0 then the loop ends or else it continues, cycling until eventually *number* is 0.

At this point the algorithm drops out of the loop and goes on to the next two lines. These divide *total* by *count*, storing the result in *average* which is then displayed.

Remember what was said earlier about there having to be something in the body of the loop that changed the loop condition or else once the loop was entered it would carry on forever? In this case it's the "get number" statement. This allows the user to enter 0 and so make the loop condition false, ending the repetition.

Can you see anything wrong with the code in Figure IV? What if an evil-minded user gives *number* an initial value of 0? As we've seen, this means that the loop is ignored and the algorithm goes on to the following two lines. But in this case *count* still holds the value 0 and the algorithm tries to divide *total* by this. You can't divide by zero, so Figure IV's algorithm has a potential flaw in it. We'll see how to remedy this next month.

```
    total=0
    count=0
    get number
while number <> 0 do
    total=total+number
    count=count+1
    get number
endwhile

average=total/count
display average
```

Figure V: Rather more symbolic pseudocode

For the moment look at Figure V. This is exactly the same algorithm as the one in Figure IV, the only difference being the way it is expressed. In Figure IV, the statements are close to English and relatively informal. In Figure V the pseudocode is very formal and precise, nearly mathematical. It almost reads like Basic.

That's why I prefer Figure IV's method of expression to Figure V. The more symbolic, precise code makes me think automatically in terms of Basic while the Figure IV could be translated into Pascal or assembler or whatever. It's more fluid and, for me at any rate, preferable.

The method you choose is up to you. I like to put off making decisions as long as possible, using mini-algorithms to take care of details. I must admit that, getting further into these, the pseudocode starts to look like Figure V's code as I get down to fairly basic, nitty-gritty operations. At the higher levels of the algorithm I tend to use the rather freer mode of expression shown in Figure IV.

It allows me to think of the main features of the algorithm without being bogged down with details. They can come later as I get into the mini-algorithms.

While we're on the subject of repetitions, there is another pseudocode structure which allows us to repeat sections of code. This is the REPEAT...UNTIL loop. Corresponding to a real-life instruction such as "Keep on doing it until you get it right", it takes the form shown in Figure VI.

```
REPEAT
    action
    action
    action
UNTIL condition is true
```

Figure VI: The REPEAT...UNTIL structure

Here the body of the loop, the statements that are to be repeated, are sandwiched between the REPEAT and the UNTIL. The condition that is tested comes after the UNTIL. And that's an important point. With a REPEAT...UNTIL loop, the body of the loop is performed and *then* the condition is tested.

If the condition is true then the loop stops otherwise the body of the loop is repeated, followed by the condition being tested again and so on. Figure VII shows how this applies to our editor while Figure VIII shows it in use in a very simple algorithm.

```
repeat
    go to bar
    buy drink
    consume drink
until closing time
```

Figure VII: The editor's round – again

```
repeat
    get a number
    double number
    display result
until number is zero
```

Figure VIII: REPEAT...UNTIL in action

Here the body of the loop consists of a request for a number which is then doubled and displayed. Once this is done the code tests to see if the number is 0. If it is then the loop stops. If it isn't, the loop repeats with another request for a value.

One thing to notice is that the body of the loop must be performed at least once. This is because the loop condition isn't tested until after the body of the loop.

Suppose that the user replies 0 to the first request. The algorithm will take this value, storing it in *number*. The next line doubles this, again storing it in *number*.

The fact that twice 0 is 0 is neither here nor there to the algorithm – it carries on regardless.

The third statement displays the value in *number* and then and only then is the loop condition met. Now, since it's true that *number* is 0, the loop terminating condition is met and the loop ends. So the loop must be performed at least once (when *number* is 0) and possibly many times.

To sum up, the REPEAT...UNTIL loop is always performed at least once. The loop condition is tested at the end of the body of the loop and the loop stops when this condition is true. This is in marked contrast to the WHILE...DO loop which may not be performed at all. This tests the loop condition *before* entering the body of the loop, the loop keeping on repeating while this condition is true.

Having talked about how to use REPEAT...UNTIL loops I'll now tell you that they're not really necessary. Anything that you can do with a REPEAT...UNTIL loop, can be expressed as a WHILE...DO loop. Because of this, some people just stick to WHILE...DO loops, looking down on the use of REPEAT...UNTIL in pseudocode.

I prefer the flexibility of having both structures. Sometimes I think in WHILEs – "While the debts are less than £100 I won't worry" – sometimes in UNTILs – "I won't worry until the debt is 100 quid or more". I find it easier to use structures that mimic the way I think about problems rather than twist my thoughts to fit someone's rules for pseudocode.

Even if you do replace REPEAT...UNTILs with WHILE...DOs, it can be a bit messy. Figure IX shows a translation of Figure VIII into a WHILE...DO loop. Nasty, isn't it?

```
get number
while number not equal to zero do
    double number
    display number
    get number
endwhile
display number
```

Figure IX: The WHILE...DO alternative

That's where we leave our exploration of pseudcode for this month. So far we've covered breaking down problems into smaller and smaller units, using mini-algorithms as necessary. We've followed the principle of "never do in one bit of code what can be put off until another", dividing the problem into ever simpler tasks. Not content with just having a sequence of commands, one statement following another, we've also learnt about repetition.

So now we have three ways of performing a section of code over and over a required number of times. Next month we'll look at how we can take decisions in pseudocode. ■

carries on

e value in
s the loop
true that
ng condi-
the loop
ce (when
times.
IL loop is
The loop
the body
when this
d contrast
ay not be
op condi-
the loop,
while this

to use
you that
hing that
TIL loop,
DO loop.
t stick to
n on the
code.
ing both
VHILEs –
£100 I
TILs – "I
quid or
ures that
problems
ts to fit

..UNTILs
t messy.
gure VIII
n't it?

```
ro do
```

loration
r we've
ms into
g mini-
ollowed
e bit of
nother",
simpler
aving a
atement
nt about

of per-
d over a
month
isions in

A Revolution in Computing

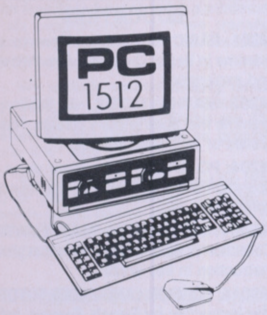
TWILLSTAR COMPUTERS LTD

PRESENTS

FREE CATALOGUE and full price list. Call now for your issue.

AMSTRAD PC 1512

WHAT YOU GET



PC1512SM **£449.00**
5¼" Floppy Disc, Single Drive,
c/w Mono (Grey Level) Monitor

PC1512DM **£559.00**
5¼" Floppy Disc, Dual Drive,
c/w Mono (Grey Level) Monitor

PC1512SC **£619.00**
5¼" Floppy Disc, Single Drive,
c/w Colour Monitor

PC1512DC **£729.00**
5¼" Floppy Disc, Dual Drive,
c/w Colour Monitor

PC1512HD10M **£799.00**
5¼" Floppy Disc and Hard Drive,
c/w Mono (Grey Level) Monitor

PC1512HD10C **£969.00**
5¼" Floppy Disc and Hard Drive,
c/w Colour Monitor

PC1512HD20M **£899.00**
5¼" Floppy Disc and Hard Drive,
c/w Mono (Grey Level) Monitor

PC1512HD20C **£1069.00**
5¼" Floppy Disc and Hard Drive,
c/w Colour Monitor

HARDWARE

- System unit with 8MHz 8086 processor
- 512K Memory expandable to 640K
- Full function 85 key keyboard
- Paper white text and graphics anti-glare monitor
- Colour graphic compatibility with 16 grey levels displayed
- 5¼" inch 360K Disc drive
- Quartz real time clock with battery back-up
- RS232c Serial interface
- Parallel interface
- Ergonomically designed "Mouse"
- 3 full size expansion slots
- Joystick port
- Tilt and swivel adjustment on monitor
- Built in speaker with volume control

SOFTWARE

- Microsoft MSDOS 3.2 operating system
- Digital Research DOS Plus operating system
- Digital Research GEM "Graphics environment manager"
- Digital Research GEM "Desktop" and "GEM Paint"
- Locomotive Software "Basic 2" operating under GEM
- Detailed clearly presented user manual

PRINTERS

TECO PRINTERS

Teco VP1814. Dot matrix printer. VP1814 is fast highly reliable and easy to operate. Standard 80 column. The high-speed, low energy consumption 9 wire dot head gives printing speed of 189 cps and NLQ speed 36 cps. Bi-directional, Logic seeking in text mode. The use of fan-fold, roll or cut-sheet paper is possible with adjustable sproket pin feed and friction feed. Offers emphasized, double print, super script, sub script. Justified print modes are also available including left, centre, right and full justification. 9 graphic modes are available. Both download and inprint buffer can exist simultaneously. 7K input buffer standard can be expanded to 15K. Printing modes selectable at front panel (NLQ/draft, Pica/Elite, enlarge, emphasize, condense, italic. 11 Language international character font is internalized. Both IBM and Epson compatable. **£199.13**

STAR PRINTERS

Star NL10 with Parallel I/F. Fine Near-Letter-Quality, 100% compatibility and total reliability all in one easy to use printer. For quality, ease of operation and dependability, nothing beats the Star NL-10. You get outstanding print quality at 120 cps in draft mode and 30 cps in near letter quality. Plus, the sleek NL-10 offers full compatibility with most popular computers through plug in interface cartridges. Just insert the appropriate plug in interface cartridge for your IBM-PC, Commodore, Apple llc or other parallel computer and your Star NL-10 is ready to print. Touch a button on the control panel to set the print pitch (3 choices), to select the typeface and to print in either draft or NLQ mode. You can even set left and right margins, make top of form settings and control forward and reverse feed in the smallest pitch. **£199.13**

NX15 NL10 with 17" feed	**£329.56**
NL10 with Serial I/F	**£234.00**
NL10 with IBM Interface	**£199.13**
NL10 with Apple Interface	**£199.13**
NL10 with Commodore I/F	**£199.13**

NB15. Outstanding print quality at 300 cps in draft mode and immaculate 24 pin Letter Quality at 100 cps. Fully featured front control panel. Centronics parallel or RS232 serial interface. **£745.00**

MICRO MP PRINTERS

MP 165. 80 columns. 165 cps in draft mode. 35 cps in NLQ mode. 75 cps in correspondence mode. Ultra high resolution graphics. Friction and traction feed. Compatible with all major micros. Quiet and easy to use. 2 Year warranty. Epson or IBM compatible control codes. **£173.00**

MP 200 Dot Matrix Printer. 200 cps in draft. 40 cps in NLQ mode. 7K buffer as standard (128 downloadable characters in NLQ) optional 8K memory. IC font cards. Auto insert – loads paper automatically to top of form. User friendly control panel – easy print pitch selection. I/F board – quick change of interface to match applications. Cut sheet feeder (optional double bin auto sheet feeder). IBM comaptible. **£239.00**

MP 201. Same specifications as MP 200 with 136 columns **£277.00**

All prices are exclusive of VAT

CITIZEN PRINTERS

Citizen 120D 80 Column/NLQ **£155.65**

Citizen MSP10E 80 Column. High speed draft output. 160cps. Outstanding NLQ: 40 cps. Built in IBM and EPSON compatibility. Full bit image graphics capability. Standard 8K buffer. Proportional spacing. **£233.91**

Citizen MSP15E 17" wide carriage 136 Column operating at 160 cps and at the push of a switch will print NLQ at 40 cps. Fully Epson and IBM compatible. 8k of standard buffer built in. Standard Centronics are optional RS232 **£329.57**

Citizen HQP45. Higly sophisticated, fast dot matrix printer with advanced 24 pinhead. Built in letter quality 66 cps. Correspondence quality 132 cps. Draft letter quality 200 cps. Resident type fonts on 10,12, or 15 CHRS. Plug in IC cards provide extra fonts. Built in Qume and Diablo compatibility. Add on IC cards for further emulation such as IBM and EPSON. Easy to use single sheet feeder. Standard Centronics and RS232 interfaces built in. 2 Year warranty. **£539.13**

EPSON PRINTERS

FX 800 / 1000 range offers 200 cps in draft and 40 cps in NLQ. With tractor and friction feed as standard. Offering IBM compatibility, full graphics. Includes two NLQ fonts, 10,12,17 and 20 cpi, double height and double width with 8K buffer built in.

FX 800	**£320.87**
FX 1000	**£433.91**
FX 800 Sheetfeeder	**£122.61**
FX 1000 Sheetfeeder	**£141.74**

Epson EX 800/1000 High speed printers. 300 cps in 12 cpi mode. Also offers four colour printing.

EX 800	**£404.35**
EX 1000	**£473.91**
Colour option for both	**£53.91**

AMSTRAD DMP3000 £169.00

Dot Matrix Printer. A wide choice of sizes and typefaces coupled with a complete ASCII, international and IBM graphics character set . In addition. the implementation of dot addressable graphics and standard Epson compatible command codes will allow the DMP3000 to operate directly with most software, including word processors, spreadsheets and graphics programs.

PANASONIC PRINTERS

Panasonic KX-P1092. 180 cps in draft mode, 28 cps in NLQ mode. IBM Matrix, Graphic printer emulation mode. 1" paper cut mechanism. Reverse paper feed. Draft and NLQ down loadable characters. **£260.00**

Panasonic KX-P1592. 180 cps in drat mode, 38 cps in NLQ mode. IBM Matrix, Graphic printer emulation mode. Full character pitch feature. Word processing commands. Automatic paper loading function. **£329.57**

Panasonic KX-P1595. 240 cps in draft mode, 51 cps in NLQ mode. IBM MAtrix, Graphic printer and diablo 630 emulation mode. Multi NLQ fonts. Automatic paper loading function. Centronics parallel and serial interface are both standard. **£456.50**

Panasonic KX-P3151 **£369.57**

Panasonic KX-P1081 Just released the faster and enhanced KX-P1081. 120 cps in draft mode. 24 cps in NLQ mode. Fully Epson RX80 and IBM Matrix and Graphics Printers compatible. Standard friction and tractor feed. Operator accesible print mode switch. Standard 8 bit parallel interface. RS232 is optional **£155.65**

DAISYWHEEL PRINTERS

JUKI DAISYWHEEL

Juki 2200 Typewriter/Printer. Multi purpose 10 cps daisywheel printer ideal for small offices and home computers. Memory size 2K. Bi-directional printing (100 character wheels) in a wide variety of typefaces. Built in parallel Centronics or RS 232C interface. **£239.13**

Juki 6100. 20 cps printer with graphics mode and word processing function. Print standard is letter quality with easy to change 100 character wheel. Standard memory 2K with optional expansion to 8K. Reliable with low noise level. Built in Centronics interface. IBM chara cter code compatibilty. Options include RS232C interface, out sheet feeder and bi-directional tractor. **£251.30**

PANASONIC DAISYWHEEL

Panasonic KX-P3131. A fully formed serial impact printer with print speed of 17 cps. Diablo compatible print wheels. Print pitches available are: 10, 12, 15, and proportional spacing. Standard friction feed and optional tractor. Paper width 13.5". Standard Centronics optional RS232C. Built with 6K text buffer expandable to 32K buffer. **£251.30**

STAR DAISYWHEEL

Star Power Type **£199.13**

QUENDATA DAISYWHEEL

Quendata DWP 1120. With optional tractor/sheet feeder and 13" paper width facility. 20 cps. 96 character printwheel compatible with QUME. Standard Centronics interface. (Optional RS232 C) **£146.96**

Quendata Serial DWP1120 **173.05**

PRINTER STAND

Fits nearly any width if printer. Allows paper storage and gives ideal viewing position of the printer. Can also be used for monitors and computers. Steel construction prevents bending or buckling. **£15.65**

ALSO AVAILABLE

LASER PRINTERS, COLOUR PRINTERS.MODEMS

SOFTWARE

Disk drive upgrades, Memory upgrades, Communications, Database, Graphics, Integrated, Language, Project planning, Spreadsheet, Utility, Games, Word processing

Full stock availability of sheet feeders, ribbons and accessories. **Special prices on bulk packs of ribbons**. Call us for a complete catalogue and price list.

Showroom open 7 days a week for demonstrations & advice from expert staff on compatibility and technical queries.

BOOKS

TECHNICAL MANUAL	£19.95
BASIC GUIDE 2	£9.95
INTRODUCING AMSTRAD	£9.95
USING DOS PLUS ON THE AMSTRAD PC	£9.95
DOS PLUS MANUAL FOR THE AMSTRAD PC	£17.50
WORD PROCESSING	£9.95
BUSINESS PRESENTATION GRAPHICS	£12.95

LARGE SHOWROOM. Open 9am-6pm Mon-Sat, Sunday 10am-2pm

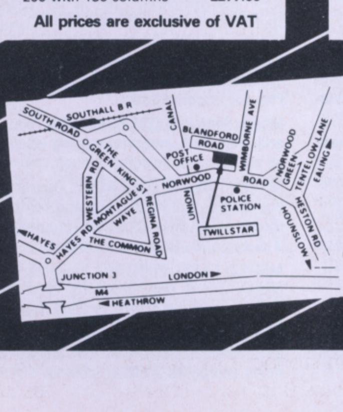
Experienced staff will be pleased to demonstrate the range of Amstrad equipment on show

Please Note: All prices quoted are correct at the time of going to press. Prices are subject to change without notice.

All prices are **exclusive** of VAT Postage and Packing please add £8.00 for hardware and £2.50 for software.

Orders accepted from **Government Departments** and **Educational Institutions.**

Maintenance Contracts available.



**APEX HOUSE,
BLANDFORD ROAD,
NORWOOD GREEN,
SOUTHALL,
MIDDX UB2 4HD
Tel: 01-574 5271
01-571 5938 Telex: 25247
Telex G. attn TIL**

FREE SOFTWARE?

SPECIAL SELECTIONS FROM THE PUBLIC DOMAIN (0344) 86 3020

Well, almost free. We don't charge for the public domain and user supported software but there is a small service charge from £6 per disk to cover promotion costs, selection, testing, copying, etc. We have disks for MS-DOS and CP/M. Mail and telephone order only.

Out of the thousands of programmes we have collected, we bring you a SELECTION OF THE BEST that have been carefully tested and documented. They'll run on a wide variety of computers that will accept 5¼" disks.

MS-DOS programmes are intended for the IBM-PC and close compatibles. Documentation is included on the disks, where required.

MS-DOS

Disk No. GAMES

M1: SPECIAL COLLECTION. A graphic, intelligent adventure, a space trek and a surprise called Bouncing Baby.

M3: ORIGINAL ADVENTURE. The original classic in C, with source.

M4: SELECTED BASIC GAMES. More than 20 games, including Blackjack, Catch88, Eliza, Meteor, and Pacman.

M5: SUPER COMPILED GAMES (1) Eight very good arcade games, including Pango, Gold, Pyramid, 3-Demon, etc.

M6: CHESS. Several extensive versions of this well-written game. Has graphics.

M8: SELECTED FAMILY FUN GAMES. 2 Flight Simulators, Music Generator, excellent Pacgirl, Space Wars, etc.

M11: MONOPOLY. Several excellent computer versions of this popular board game.

M13: DUNGEONS & DRAGONS. Cave Quest – a very good adventure game. If you like monsters and magic this is for you.

M17: PINBALL GAMES. Contains three fascinating games of varying degrees of difficulty. Engrossing.

M1022: SUPER COMPILED GAMES (3). Arcade type games. Includes Kong, Striker, Spavevade, Life2 and Frog.

M1023: GREAT BASIC GAMES. Over a dozen, including Wizard, Xwing, Combot, Mars, Racecar, CIA. Requires Basic.

M1037: POOLS AND LOTTO. Choose your numbers and the game does the rest.

M1038: TAROT AND I CHING. A choice Aussie contribution. Reads your "cards" or "throws" coins or yarrow sticks.

M1039: JOKES AND INSULTS. Harmless practical jokes on computer users. Also surprises with insults on screen.

M1040: YACHT RACE SIMULATION. Interactive, extensive and fascinating. Based on America's Cup match racing.

UTILITIES

M26: UTILITIES FOR PERSONAL MANAGEMENT. Similar to Sidekick, with calculator, notepad/editor, phone index, alarm clock, calendar, printer controls, etc.

M27+: UNPROTECTION METHODS. Hints and programmes that help you to back-up a variety of copy-protected programmes. 3 disk set for £24.

M32: DISK DOCTOR COLLECTION. Excellent debugging and file repair programmes. Includes Jaz, Easy-Zap, Diskit, etc.

M33: HARD DISK UTILITIES. Special set of dozens of highly useful utilities for greater efficiency.

M34: MULTI-TASKING SHELLS. Two excellent DOS Shells which allow you to operate and execute from a menu-system – Dosamatic and Still River Shell. Interrupt tasks and switch to other programmes.

M35: CP/M EMULATION. Run CP/M software on your PC. Well-documented and source coding is provided.

M2030: SYSTEM SNOOPER. Has device drivers, utility tutorials, marks bad blocks, diagnostics, redirects output, etc.

M2031: STRATFORD UTILITIES. Has demon for backing-up some difficult programmes, replaces joystick commands with cursor control and more.

M2032: NANOVISION UTILITIES. Converts text files to com files for self-display; memory-resident page; visual file deletion. More.

M2033: SELECTED MENU SYSTEM. Menus are created with word processor. 10 options per menu; sub-menus, etc. Makes usage friendlier.

M2034: MULTIPLE FILE CATALOGUER. Catalogues for word processing, databases, games, etc. Searches, sorts, prints reports and directories.

M2035: MORE HARD DISK UTILITIES. A super collection for optimising disk usage. well worth having.

M2036: PC SPEED-UP. Inexpensive way of getting more out of your hardware. Diagrams need Epson-compatible printer.

M2037: MANAGING MEMORY-RESIDENT UTILITIES. Organise and control memory better.

WORD PROCESSING

M42: TYPING TUTOR. Improve your keyboard work. Menu-driven, easy to use.

M43: MULTI-FONT WRITER. On-screen scientific notation. Greek letters, gothic, bold, italics, etc. Recommended.

M48: OUTLINER FOR WORD PROCESSING Considered by many to be the best outliner/ideas processor available.

M49: FORM LETTERS. Examples of the most commonly-used business letters – dozens of them.

M3014: SIDEWRITER. Generates printed output sideways to fit wide reports on to a page.

M3019: PROGRAMMERS EDITOR for source code editing in structured languages. can be memory-resident. Built-in doc.

GRAPHICS

M61: GRAPHICS. Some of the best programmes, including picture-graphics set of commercial standard.

M62: SLIDE PRESENTATION. Prepare transparencies for overhead slides.

M66: EXTENDED FONT CHARACTERS – A utility for Epson-compatible printers that will print all of the printable characters of MS-DOS character set.

M67+: COMPUTER-AIDED DESIGN. Powerful control over drawing, graphics, printing, and slide show. Two-disk set £18. Requires colour monitor.

LANGUAGES

M85: PASCAL. A popular language for general programming. Good choice for learning to programme.

M94+: ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE. These 2 disks contain TWO expert system shells – Esie and Expert. £18. They help you gather information and make a recommendation.

M95+: BASIC LANGUAGE. Interpreter with manual. 2 disks. £18.

COMMUNICATIONS

M101: TWO MAJOR COMMUNICATIONS programmes – Qmodem and Kermit. Lots of bells and whistles.

M6010: PROCOMM. Many featured programme for contacting bulletin boards.

M6012: UK BULLETIN BOARDS. A comprehensive listing of bulletin boards in UK. M107 is an Australian listing.

BUSINESS/CALCULATION

M121: GENERAL LEDGER ACCOUNTING. A small-business recording system. Highly regarded. Excellent reports.

M124: STOCK MARKET ANALYSIS. Special aids to help you "think and grow rich". For managing and evaluating portfolios and prospects.

M125: GOAL/TIME MANAGEMENT. For goal-directed organisation. Arranges information, prompts action.

M126: STATISTICAL ANALYSIS. Many programmes in Basic for analysis – Chi, Regression, Fisher, Binomial, Variance, Histogram, Poisson, Correlation, etc.

M127: SPREADSHEET. Easily used, comprehensive programme.

M128+: INTEGRATED PACKAGE. Three disks. Includes integrated word processor/spreadsheet/database/graphics. £24.

M129: 1-2-3 UTILITIES. Highly regarded collection of utilities that enhance the operations of Lotus 1-2-3.

M132+: 1-2-3 WORKSHEETS. Comprehensive special set of worksheets, aids and utilities. £54 for 8 disks. (Does not include M129.)

M136: PROJECT MANAGEMENT. Will handle 1000 tasks and does critical path analysis, cash flow, bar charts, cost reports, etc.

M137: STOCK CHARTING SYSTEM. Records highs, lows, volumes, prices, etc. In Basic.

M7029: INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING. General Ledger, Cash Book, Debtors, Payroll, etc – all on one disk.

M7030: CALCULATERS' COLLECTION. Calculations for various occasions – programming, school, finance, many digits, etc.

M7031: PERSONAL FINANCE MANAGER. Manages cheque and credit card a/cs, savings, purchases, withdrawals, interest, budgets.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT

M142+: DBASEII/III APLLICATIONS. Extensive group including: cheque payments, mail management, inventory ctl, budgeting, accounting, depreciation, general ledger, graphics, etc. 5 disk set £36.

M143+: FAMILY TREE/GENEALOGY. Recording, tracing, grouping, printing family tree. In Basic. 2 disks with documentat. £18.

M147: DBASEIII SCREEN CODE GENERATOR. Greatly reduces the amount of programming you need to do. Generates coding to include in your own programme.

M150+: DATA BASE MANAGER. Suits sales/stocks/mailing/personnel/payroll. Calculates, prints invoices etc. 2 disks £18. Has full documentation.

M151: MAILING LIST MANAGER. You can add, edit, sort, and print mailing labels for all members or selected groups.

M152+: RBASE LOOKALIKE. Operates as standalone system in menu and command modes or will drive application programmes. 3 disks. £24. Requires hard disk.

M8012: LABEL PRINTING. Collection that allows you to print labels for all sorts of uses, as well as control mailing lists.

M8013: FREE FILE. Menu-driven, easy to use relational data base that allows 100 fields and up to 2 billion records.

M8015: RETAIL INVENTORY. Menu-driven, very fast system for keeping inventories up to date.

M8017: PRODUCTION DATABASE. Keeps track of suppliers, materials requirements, product costs, etc.

EDUCATION

M201: BASIC TUTORIAL. How to programme in Basic. Onscreen demonstration and explanation.

M203: MATHS TUTOR. A Basic programme that suits primary classes. Has six grades of arithmetic training.

M204: PC-TUTOR. Learn more about the operation of your computer, the important commands, etc.

M9007: SECONDARY MATHEMATICS. Collection of Basic programmes that provide instruction in key areas.

M9015: FOREIGN LANGUAGES TUTORIAL Has instruction for French, German, Italian, Spanish and Hebrew.

M9016: LOTUS 1-2-3 TUTORIAL. Advanced techniques when developing spreadsheet skills.

M9017: DOS TIPS AND HINTS. Collection of advice on printing, screen, keyboard, colour, batching, booting, AT keyboard, etc.

GENERAL

M9501: DIETER'S FRIEND. Nutritional analysis programme compares your intake.

M9502: SPORTING ADMINISTRATION. Helps run events, match opponents, report results.

M9503+: BIBLICAL QUOTES. 14,800 cross-references to 7956 verses of new testament for talks, sermons, essays. £18.

SHAREWARE REQUIRED FOR INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTION

We have extensive marketing and distribution facilities locally and overseas and require quality software for international distribution. Adequate documentation should be on the disk. Please forward submissions to our Chief Executive at the address below.

CP/M

Call or write for free catalogue.

PUBLIC DOMAIN NEWSLETTER

For news, reviews, views and how to use public domain and user-supported software subscribe to our bi-monthly newsletter and keep informed on the free programmes that help your computer to serve you. Only £12 per annum. (VAT not applic.)

ORDERS:

The first disk costs £10, the second £8 and each disk thereafter is £6. The price of sets is specified in adv. Add £2 post/pack and 15% VAT to total. Orders outside U.K. post/pack £3 (no VAT).
ORDERS MUST BE PREPAID.

PAYMENT BY MAIL TO:
SELTEC COMPUTER PRODUCTS LTD,
"Farley Hall", Wokingham Road, Bracknell,
Berkshire RG12 5EU

TELEPHONE ORDERS: (0344) 86 3020
(0344) 56 029
Pay by Mastercard or Visa.

We cannot guarantee the suitability of public domain/user-supported software for users' needs or equipment.

PCA7

MORE PC PROGRAMMES FOR ONLY £2!

From the thousands of programmes we have collected from public-domain and user-supported software we bring you a special selection of the best utilities available – special purpose programmes that you may choose in any combination that you wish.

Choose any number for only £2 each (service charge), with a minimum of six programmes, and we transfer them on to one (or more) of our disks for you.

We include source coding where possible. The programmes are docuented, where required. Disks are formatted for MS-DOS ver 2 or greater. 360k 5¼" disks.

Programmes are intended for IBM-PC or close compatibles. If Basic is specified then Basica or GWBasic is required. Most programmes are compiled.

EFFICIENCY WITH FILES AND COMMANDS

U14. FAKE A KEY to provide the input expected when batch processing.
U15. MULTI-CHOICE MANAGER. Very cleverly apportions memory so that you can switch between three files.
U16. SOUND A TUNE that lets you know a stage has been completed in batch processing.
U17. REQUESTS INFORMATION in batch file processing. A timed ask utility.
U18. MULTIPLE FORMATTING of disks. Lets you format a lot at same time.
U19. SMALL, FAST SUPER DIRECTORY. Lists directory in 2,4, 6 columns, sorts, etc.
U20. SORTED DIRECTORY. Screen listing that automatically shows hidden files and offers 2 or 4 columns. Various sorts.
U21. PERMANENT DIRECTORY SORT. Resorts your directory and saves it to file. Will work on subdirectories and hard disks, as well as floppies.
U22. SUBDIRECTORY LIST. Shows subdirectories in a given directory.
U23. SPACE ALLOCATION. Combines Dos Tree and Dir commands to show amount of space to be allocated when files transferred to hard disk.
U24. FILE MANAGER with execution facility for running programmes. Will also copy, view, delete, etc.
U25. MEMORY-RESIDENT FILE MANAGER with multiple windows, variable size. Needs CGA card.
U26. BATMAKER. Creates bat files containing all matching files. This is great when using Find in a text search.
U27. MENU PROGRAM. Allows for tailor made menus. Good screen appearance.
U28. GO TO DIRECTORY directly on a hard disk. Reduces amount of keyboard work.
U29. SECONDARY DOS. Lets you suspend currently executing application and invokes a secondary Dos command processor so new commands can be executed.
U30. ALLBUT the programmes you specify can be acted on. Eg, delete, copy, etc.
U31. MEASURE the time your computer takes to execute commands.
U32. DISK ERROR MONITOR. A resident programme that monitors disk errors and gives more information than the abort/retry/ignore message.
U33. REMEMBER COMMANDS. Remembers last 50 commands which may be edited or executed.
U34. RENAME A DIRECTORY.
U35. DISPLAY COMMENTS FROM CONFIG.SYS file when booting up.
U36. BUILD DIRECTORY FILE WITH COMMENTS. Has asm source code so that you can tailor to own needs. Produces list of files with size, crc, file no. and space for comments.

FILE PRINTING/EDITING

U130. PRINT ITALICS. Set printer for output in italics. Epson compatible.
U131. PRINTER RESET. Resets printer to power-up mode.
U132. GRAPHIC SCREEN DUMP for Epson compatibles.
U133. SET 51 LINES PER PAGE on Epson compatible computer.
U134. SET 132 COLUMNS PER PAGE on Epson compatible computer.
U135. SET UNDERLINE MODE on Epson compatible printer.
U136. SET COMPRESSED PRINT on Epson compatible printer.
U137. SET ENLARGED PRINT on Epson compatible printer.
U138. SET WIDE PRINT on Epson compatible printer.
U139. SET EMPHASISED PRINT on Epson compatible printer.
U140. SET EXTENDED CHARACTERS on Epson compatible printer.
U141. PRINT SPOOLER. Creates a 16k buffer in memory, which allows you to do other work whilst printing.
U142. DISK-BASED PRINT SPOOLER. Uses capacity of disk as buffer for printing, allowing you to continue with other work.
U143. SEND ESCAPE (ESC) SEQUENCES as part of command, such as for printing.
U144. WORD FREQUENCY. Counts number of times each word is used in a text file.
U145. FAST WORD COUNT. Provides count of words, characters, lines, plus a mathematical check sum, which allows you to compare text files for changes.
U146. APPOINTMENT REMINDER. Stores data on disk like a daily appointments diary. Prints details of next 7 days.
U147. PRINT WITH NUMBERED LINES. Great for listing source coding.
U148. SIMULTANEOUS EDIT of multiple text files. Lets you make the same text changes to several files at once.
U149. WORD LENGTH ANALYSER. Checks the length of words in text and compares with readers' level of schooling.
U150. TEXT CHECKER. Examines Wordstar files for typing errors such as missing brackets and quotes.
U151. TEXT FILE SORT. Fast and works with very large files.
U152. LIST NON-ASCII BASIC FILE without loading Basic. Also helpful for listing if you don't have Basica/GWBasic.
U153. PAUSE LISTING so that printer will produce 55 lines on a page.

EQUIPMENT HANDLING

U406. CONTROL BACKGROUND/FOREGROUND COLOURS as displayed on your monitor.
U407. HARD DISK PERFORMANCE TEST. Checks the running of hard disks.
U408. COMPUTER LOG to keep track of amount of time of computer usage, how time spent.
U409. ELECTRIC TYPEWRITER. Converts computer into electric typewriter (for notes, envelopes, etc.).
U410. KEYBOARD OPTIMISER that will set cursor size, give type ahead buffer, more. Easy to use command line editing.
U411. MAP RESIDENT PROGRAMS. Shows program addresses, possible conflict.
U412. TRACK MEMORY as programs are running. Has windows and more.
U413. MEMORY ORGANISER. Determine, mark, release, allocate, display memory. Shows how files are loaded in memory.
U414. MULTI-SCREEN. Allows output to be directed to more than one screen. Needs CGA. Multitasking features.
U415. NEW ANSI.SYS that may aid screen presentation and allow faster execution of many functions.
U416. BLACK & WHITE MODE can be switched on colour graphics card.
U417. TIMEPARK HEAD of hard disk after a specified time has elapsed.
U418. SET 40 or 80 screen columns BW mode on colour systems.
U419. STATUS REPORT on system, including information about drives, memory available.
U420. SPEED TEST (1) checks processor speed and compares with IBM-PC. Similar to Norton test.
U421. SPEED TEST (2) checks computer speed in two areas, including Sieve calculation and track to track access time, and compares with IBM-PC.
U422. SPEED TEST (3) comprehensive checks on processing, including block write, register/memory, multiply, divide, stack operations, far jumps, etc, and compares with IBM-PC.
U423. RAM TEST. Tests and tests and tests ram. Identifies faulty memory.
U424. DOS ENVIRONMENT VARIABLE EDITOR. Make changes to edit path, prompt, etc.
U425. EXPAND DOS ENVIRONMENT SPACE TO 1K.
U426. FLIP ON/OFF (TOGGLE) DOS PARAMETERS. Works on several standard Dos parameters.
U427. WHAT PROCESSOR? Examines and identifies the processor/s being used, such as 8088, 8086, etc.
U428. WHAT DEVICE DRIVERS? Examines and reports on devices (eg ports) installed in your computer.
U429. WHAT DOS CONFIGURATION? Examines and reports on memory, vector addresses, and statistical information about version of Dos you are using.
U430. WHAT EQUIPMENT? Examines your equipment and reports on the installed drives, type of cards (eg, printer, colour, mono, RS232) etc.
U431. EDIT RAM STORAGE in your computer.
U432. DRIVE STATUS. Reports on no. of bytes, sectors, clusters-what capacity is and how much is free.
U433. DIAGNOSTICS. Performs large number of computer diagnostics and reports on serial, parallel ports, video, etc.
U434. DRIVE TEST. Floppy disk test drive utility.

FILE MOVING

U511. HARD DISK UNERASE. Exceptional features. Most unerase utilities don't work on hard disk – this one does!
U512. DELETE ALL BUT those programs you identify.
U513. INTELLIGENT COPY PROGRAM that creates sub-directories as part of the transfer. Also renames rather than over writes.
U514. SUPERIOR COPY PROGRAM that checks and evaluates target before copying. Eg, copies last dated version.
U515. UNIQUE COPY PROGRAM with same function as £.£ but does not copy those already on target disk.
U516. TREE SURGERY. Prune files unwanted/ duplicated on hard disk. Has source code and compares files with the same name.
U517. KILLDIR. Delete a branch of a directory. Reduces steps and saves time.
U518. MOVE DIRECTORY around if you prefer it stored in different location.

FILE ORGANISATION & CHECKING

U611. BOMB ALERT. Examines new files for malicious intent and reports on possible danger to other files.
U612. BASIC MENU GENERATOR. Better access to your Basic files through a menu. For Basica/GWBasic.
U613. UNSQUEEZE ARC FILES. Small, efficient utility that occupies less space and is simpler to use than Arc.Exe.
U614. HARD DISK OPTIMISER. Related group of files that optimise hard disk usage and eliminate file fragmentation. Helps pack the disk.
U615. FILE RE-ORGANISER. Regroups a fragmented file into contiguous sectors on a disk for more efficient disk access.
U616. RECOVER BAD SECTORS. Re-records data on disk. Does 12 retries and thus may recover bad sectors.
U617. COLLECT BAD SECTORS. Marks bad sectors for collection into a separate file that will not be used. Works with floppies and hard disk.
U618. ADVANCED COMPARE facility that can save as edlin script, generate and update deck.

SPECIAL FEATURES

U805. PREPROCESSOR FOR "C" COMPILERS. Has "C" source and helps organise coding into efficient form for compiling.
U806. VOICE EMULATION. Compiled with Basica source module which allows extensions, revision or use as tutorial.
U807. DEMONSTRATION OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS for those who have CGA.
U808. DAYS SINCE JAN 1ST. Calculate no. of days elapsed since beginning of year. Needs Basica/GWBasic.
U809. BINARY FILE CONVERTER. Converts files from machine language to hex equivalent for examination and modification.
U810. CAPTURE BIOS contents and store in a separate file.
U811. EXPLORE FAT (FILE ALLOCATION TABLE). Shows the table entries, starting clusters of files, etc.
U812. MINICALC. A small, easy to use spread sheet with 11 x 22 cells for quick every day use.
U813. PROGRAMMER'S CALCULATOR which does special hex and other calculations for those writing programs.

ORDERS:

The service charge for each program is £2. There is a minimum charge of £12 (six programs) plus £2 for postage and packaging (£3 foreign). UK purchasers add 15% VAT to total.

ORDERS MUST BE PREPAID.

PAYMENT BY MAIL TO:
SELTEC COMPUTER PRODUCTS LTD,
Farley Hall, Wokingham Rd, Bracknell,
Berkshire RG12 5EU UK.

TELEPHONE ORDERS:
Pay by Access/Mastercard or Barclay/Visa.
Tele: (0344) 86 3020

We cannot guarantee the suitability of programs for users needs or equipment.

CIRCLE NUMBERS BELOW AND SEND TO US WITH PAYMENT AND YOUR NAME AND ADDRESS. OR TELEPHONE US WITH THE PARTICULARS. SEE ABOVE.

14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
32 33 34 35 36 130 131 132 133
134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142
143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151
152 153 406 407 408 409 410 411 412
413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421
422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430
431 432 433 434 511 512 513 514 515
516 517 518 611 612 613 614 615 616
617 618 805 806 807 808 809 810 811
812 813

PCA7

WHAT IS A DATABASE?

Mike James rushes into record keeping, where novices often fear to tread

The promise of the PC1512 is that it will totally automate your office and your life by removing the need to use scraps of paper to record information. Instead, everything will be immediately available and organised, and the cost and trouble of record keeping will be reduced to an absolute minimum. If you want to know someone's address just type in their name and hey presto it appears on the screen.

Handling information in this way is usually put forward as the main characteristic of a computer – just as a hammer knocks in nails a computer stores, organises and retrieves data. But when you actually get to grips with a PC things often turn out differently.

Using it for document preparation with a word processor or for balance sheets and sales statistics with a spreadsheet usually goes well – the bonus you might not have expected. But many users find themselves still relying on traditional paper card files long after they have grown accustomed to their PC1512 and have developed sophisticated ways of using it for other applications.

The difficulty is due partly to the existence of a wall of mind-numbing jargon and partly to some very unsuitable applications programs being offered to complete beginners. Record keeping, or database as the jargon would have it, is often the beginner's Waterloo. After a brief and abortive initial encounter database remains a distant goal – "one day I must get all these files on computer.".

The good news is that as long as you choose a database program to suit the type of record keeping which you are interested in then it is as easy and often more rewarding than word processing and spreadsheets combined. The trick is not to pick a database that is more sophisticated than you actually need. Find one that was designed to fit in with the sort of thing that you want to do.

It is true that a sophisticated database will do anything and in this sense you can't go wrong but the catch is that *you* have to make it do it and this is usually a mammoth task. On the other hand a simple database program will be limited but there will be a range of applications that it can handle immediately.

GLOSSARY

Database: A file of records or a database applications program.

Dbase: One of the first and most powerful database programs.

DBMS: DataBase Management System – that is a database program.

Flat file: A simple file of records (see multi-level file).

Field: One entry in a record.

Index field: A field that determines the order of a database.

Key field: Usually the same meaning as Index field.

Mailing labels: Sticky labels printed with names and addresses.

Multi-level file: A database consisting of a number of files with different record structures.

Record: A collection of fields.

Record structure: The way that a record is made up of fields.

Relational database: A database.

Report: A summary of the contents of a database.

Report generator: A facility to obtain a summary of the database.

Records, fields and files

The key to understanding database programs is to realise that, no matter how strange they may appear, they are almost identical to our traditional record keeping methods. A database program works with a file of records that has many similarities to a box of card records.

Each record has the same layout and is divided up into a number of fields. Each field has a name and is used to record a particular type of information. For example, a record card holding a name and address might have three fields called NAME, ADDRESS and TELEPHONE.

Database Doctrine: Principle One

A database is a file of records and a record is a collection of fields.

There are some differences however because a computer record is slightly more restrictive than a paper record. For example, if you leave three inches of space on a paper card for a name field then you can always accommodate the occasional extra long name by writing very small but there is no equivalent of writing very small for a computer record.

When you define a computer record you have to state the maximum number of characters allowed in any field. If you specify more than you need then your records will take more space to store but if you specify too few there is little you can do to accommodate a longer entry.

A field has a fixed size, and usually a

YES, WE USED TO HAVE ACRES OF FILING CABINETS STUFFED WITH PAPER - NOW THEY ARE JUST STUFFED WITH DISCS!

fixed type as well. Beginners often find it difficult to see the reason why you have to say whether a field is going to hold text or numeric data. It is even more confusing to discover that a field such as TELEPHONE, which is clearly going to contain a number, should be defined as a character field. The main distinction is that a character field is something that you would not expect to involve in arithmetic of any sort.

Many database programs offer additional special types such as date fields and logical (YES/NO) fields. These additional types are really only provided to make the database easier to use but they can be an unnecessary source of confusion to the beginner.

Database Doctrine: Principle Two

A field has fixed size and records information of a given type. The main field types are character and numeric.

Ordering your data

You may have entered thousands of record cards' worth of information and in this situation finding a particular card is no mean feat. To find a card in a traditional card file you would make use of the order (hopefully) that the cards were stored in.

If the cards were stored in alphabetical order by surname then finding a record card for Smith would be easy. But if they were stored in order of National Insurance number then finding a card for Smith would be next to impossible.

Clearly, what you can find quickly depends on which field is used to place the cards in order. A field that determines the order of the database is usually referred to by one of a number of possible jargon names – key field, index field or sequence field are typical.

One big advantage of a computer database is that you can maintain a number of different orderings of a file – almost at the same time. In other words, you can generally define more than one key field and so find records on the basis of a number of different types of information. For instance, if you defined *SURNAME* and *Tel_No.* as key fields it would be just as easy to look for a card for Smith as for 04293272921.

If keeping a file of record cards in more than one order at a time seems magic I'd better tell you that all that happens is that an index is constructed for each key field that you define. The records usually stay in the same order, it's just a matter of which index you use to find a particular record.

Some database programs hide the existence of indexing from you and just talk in terms of key fields; others make you fully aware of what is going on by forcing you to create and use an index file based on a particular field. It doesn't really matter how it's done, the result is the same.

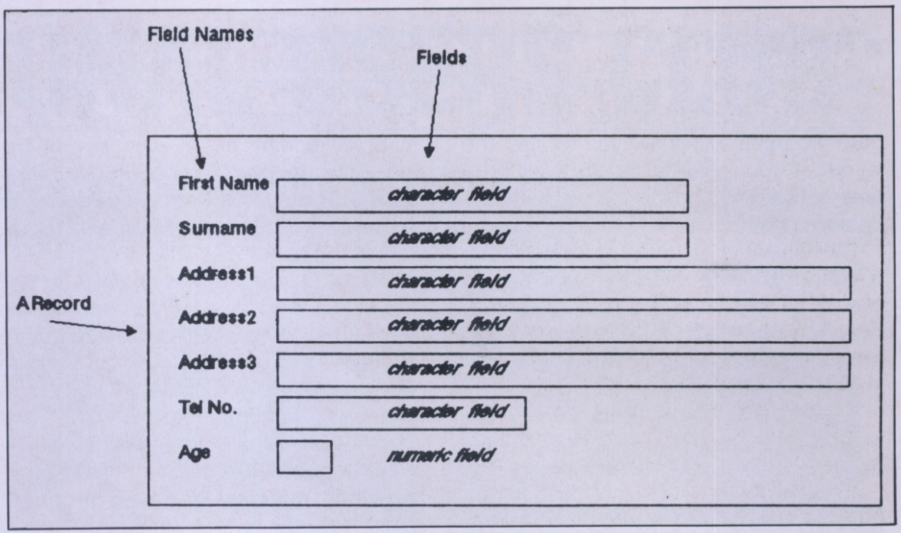


Figure I: A typical record

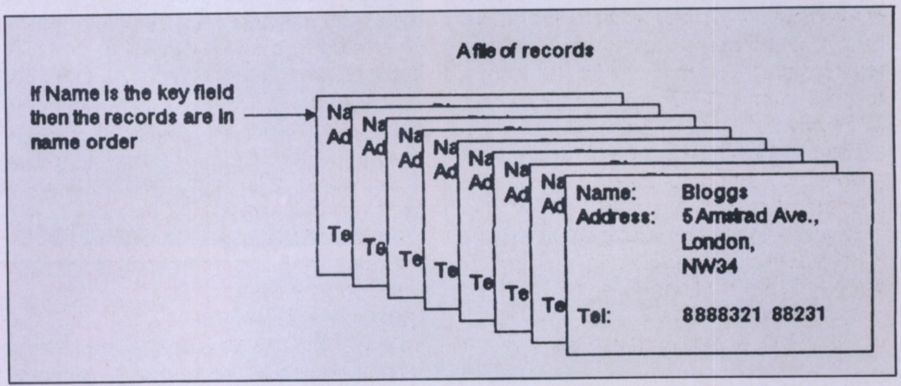


Figure II: A file of records

Database Doctrine: Principle Three

An index field determines the order of the records.
You can search for a record by index field.
Searching for a record on non-index fields may be difficult if not impossible.

Using a database

Before you can start using a database you have to create it. This seems obvious, but you would be surprised how many beginners find the initial stage difficult because to create a database you have to have some idea how it will be used. The first step in database creation is defining the field types and lengths. (You may also have to specify how you want the record displayed on the screen but the friendliest databases will try to do this for you.)

Determining the field types is usually easy enough – just ask yourself the question: "Do I want to do arithmetic with this field?" If the answer is yes then it should be numeric, if no then it should be character, date or logical depending on its nature and what your database program offers.

Specifying the field lengths is always the hardest part – how long is a name, an address and so on. In most cases the easiest way is to count how long a few examples are and then allow, say, five extra characters. You might find that your first guess is wrong but this is nothing to worry about. You should expect your first attempt at defining a database to need modification, and this is true of beginners and experts alike.

To make things easier, always try a pilot

Turn to Page 32 ▶

◀ From Page 31

version of a database before entering the bulk of your existing records. Most database programs will allow you to alter the layout of your records, but this can be a time consuming and difficult task if your database files are already large.

The remainder of the database definition is concerned with choosing which fields should be key fields. As this determines how you can search for a record this too often needs modification following a trial of your pilot database.

Once created, a database will have to be updated – and used. Looking up a particular record is usually done by specifying the value of a key field. Your computer will then show you the first record that matches your specification and allow you to examine other records close to it.

Database Doctrine: Principle Four

First you must create a database definition: Field types and lengths, key fields and card layout. Only then you can enter data and search for records and so on.

Updating is simply a matter of modifying existing records or entering new ones. The simple operation of entering new records can sometimes trap the unwary because one or two database programs don't automatically update all or even any of the index files to take account of new additions. This can result in a card being out of sequence until you remember to do something about it.

Database programs also differ in the ways that they will let you specify the record that you are looking for. For example, some will only find a record with an exact match. So you could look for Smith but if you couldn't remember if it was Smith or Smythe you were looking for you would have to try both.

Slightly more sophisticated programs will allow you to look for Sm?th? (the ? indicates that you don't know the letter) and would find Smith or Smythe. Whether you need such complicated search facilities obviously depends on your application.

What is sophistication?

So far only the most simple of database programs and database applications have been considered. Even the simplest of databases usually include a little more than this and the more sophisticated ones offer a lot more.

Of course, once you start to elaborate on the simple cardfile idea you benefit more and more from the particular power of the computer to handle data, but you enter the realm of where jargon and experts start to make things sound difficult.

In truth they are only difficult if you aren't very clear about what it is you want to do. As long as you have a good idea of how you want to manipulate the data in your files you should be able to make sense of the manuals.

The important point is that they will only become comprehensible once you have started to use your database so don't rush in. You will find an outline of some of the more advanced database features in the accompanying panel – don't be put off by their seeming complexity. ■

Database Doctrine: Principle Five

Never try to implement or even think about the more advanced ideas that you might have for your database until you have implemented the simple ones.

DATABASE CHECKLIST

***Limitations:* What is the:**

☐ Largest record it can work with?
☐ Maximum field size?
☐ Maximum number of records?
☐ Maximum number of index fields it can use?
☐ Maximum number of database files it can work with?

***Ease of use:* Does it provide:**

☐ User friendly menu operation?
☐ Low jargon messages and commands?
☐ A card-like display format for data entry?
☐ An easy to use on-screen editor?

***Flexibility:* Does it offer:**

☐ Password protection of files?
☐ Report generation?
☐ The ability to alter display formats?
☐ Mailing labels as a separate option?
☐ A database programming language?
☐ Update of one file by another?
☐ The ability to calculate one field from others?

***Training:* Is there:**

☐ A good manual with plenty of examples?
☐ Online help?
☐ A telephone hotline?
☐ A training course?

Advanced database features

- *Report generation*

One of the first advanced things that you are likely to want to do is generate a report from the information stored in your database files. This can range from printing sticky name and address labels to producing summaries of stock holdings and such.

The most commonly heard criticism of database programs is that they don't provide a simple way of doing something trivial like printing labels. In other words, you have to power up the full report generating capabilities even if you don't need them.

- *Multiple files*

One of the most complicated types of database systems is where one set of records have to be updated using the information contained in another database. This may be complicated but is potentially the most rewarding because record merging is one of the most difficult things to do manually.

The most obvious example of this sort of thing is in keeping stock control records up-to-date by merging with a file of delivery and sales records. Some database programs are specially constructed to handle this sort of situation without the need for multiple files.

You can usually avoid the need to merge records by including a certain amount of manual processing. For example, you could update stock control records manually from a print out of orders and deliveries.

- *Variant records*

Nearly all simple databases assume that every record in a file will have an identical layout and this often doesn't match reality. For example, if you need to keep different information on male and female employees then it is irritating to have to design a single record that includes information about both types.

Another example occurs where a "follow on" record is sometimes required to store extra information that won't fit onto the main record. Dealing with this type of database is really best left to the experts.

- *Database programming language*

Some database programs provide what amounts to their own programming language for manipulating records and producing reports. For example, the now classic dBase II program has such a sophisticated set of commands that database applications are programmed using it. The price paid for this flexibility and power is that database programming languages are very difficult to use for anyone who is not a programmer.

▲ AMSOFT AND MORE . . . DIRECT TO YOUR DOOR ▲

THE OFFICIAL AMSTRAD PROFESSIONAL USERS CLUB

SEE US AT THE AMSTRAD SHOW JULY 9-11th ALEXANDRA PALACE

Only the Official Professional User Club can offer you such a range of approved software from Amsoft, and other top manufacturers; and no shop could ever offer prices as low as these. But the savings don't stop here…

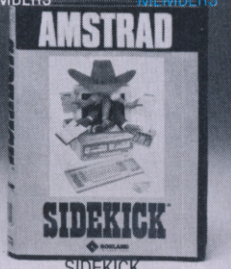
£69.95 NON-MEMBERS £61.90 MEMBERS

WORDSTAR 1512
The Standard Setter: millions of people use it as a Word Processor, mailmerge, spelling checker and much more.

£175.00 NON-MEMBERS £149.99 MEMBERS

PC CARD MODEM
Compact and easy to fit. With autodial, memory, unattended function and much more (software extra).

£29.95 NON-MEMBERS £25.45 MEMBERS



SIDEKICK
A brilliant office organiser that works alongside other programs. Load it up in the morning for efficient time management all day long.

JUST A SELECTION FROM OUR VAST RANGE

	NON MEMBERS	MEMBERS
SUMMER GAMES II	£19.95	£16.95
WINTER GAMES II	£19.95	£16.95
BASIC II MANUAL	£9.95	£8.46
5¼" FLOPPY DISKS (in tens)	£9.99	£8.99
REFLEX	£69.95	£61.90
FIRMWARE MANUAL	£19.95	£16.95
SUPERCALC – 3	£69.95	£61.90
CYRUS II CHESS	£19.95	£16.95
DMP 4000 PRINTER	£401.35	£371.25
MEAN 18 GOLF	£19.95	£16.95

Amsoft 5-Star quality packages which are fully IBM compatible.

	NON MEMBERS	MEMBERS
5-STAR ACCOUNTING	£149.95 + VAT	£112.46 + VAT
5-STAR ACCOUNTING PLUS	£189.95 + VAT	£142.86 + VAT
5-STAR BOOK KEEPING	£89.95 + VAT	£67.46 + VAT

RING US FOR DETAILS.

ARE YOU A MEMBER OF LAWLINE? IF NOT, RING US FOR DETAILS.

ORDER ACTION LINE · DIAL 091 5673395 NOW

For really fast attention, order now by phone (24 hour service) quoting Access or Visa number. Or fill in the coupon below.

OFFICIAL AMSTRAD USER CLUB · VICTORIA HOUSE · P.O. BOX 10 · SUNDERLAND · SR1 3PY.

WANT TO SAVE A FORTUNE ON SOFTWARE? THEN JOIN THE CLUB!

- △ Help Hotline for any technical help you need.
- △ 12 months Free subscription to Amstrad Professional Computing Magazine.
- △ 24 hour telephone ordering facility.
- △ Free monthly newsletter.
- △ Exclusive products for club members.
- △ Privileged preview of new products.
- △ Big prize competitions.
- △ Products delivered direct to your door.

HOW TO JOIN THE CLUB

Simply fill in the coupon on the right and return it to us at the address shown, together with your remittance. We'll send you your special membership card, and you can start making savings straight away.

PLEASE SEND ME: WORDSTAR 1512 ☐ PC CARD MODEM ☐ SIDEKICK ☐ (TICK BOX) PCA3

Items:____________________ as listed from our range.

Yes, I want to enjoy the benefits of Amstrad Professional User's Club Membership – Please enrol me today. I enclose cheque/P.O. for £39.95. Please send details to:

NAME____________________

ADDRESS____________________

Access or Visa no: ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Please allow up to 28 days for delivery. Offers subject to availability; all prices correct at time of going to press.

· POST TO ·
· OFFICIAL · AMSTRAD · USER · CLUB ·
· VICTORIA HOUSE · P.O. BOX 10 ·
· SUNDERLAND · SR1 3PY ·

Amsoft

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

DATABASE OVERVIEW

Peter Jackson takes a look at the database market, and offers some guidelines to newcomers.

NOT only is there a vast amount of database software available for the PC1512, but there are many different types. The term database can hide a multitude of sins. This diversity can be bewildering to a newcomer looking for a database and this very personal selection from the wide range available gives some idea of industry standards. We'll look at them in more depth when reviewing them individually.

dBase III Plus

Ashton-Tate's dBase II was the standard database manager in the early days of microcomputing, and dBase III is essentially the same product updated for the new world of 16-bit PCs, hard discs and networks. Like the older version it is basically a command-driven database with every operation controlled by typing dBase instructions at a dot prompt, just as MSdos commands are typed at the A> prompt.

This approach means that users can write dBase programs, sets of commands executed by a database 'engine' just as Basic commands are executed by an interpreter. These programs can tailor the database to particular applications, with menu-driven user-friendliness for beginners, as long as the programmer programs them in.

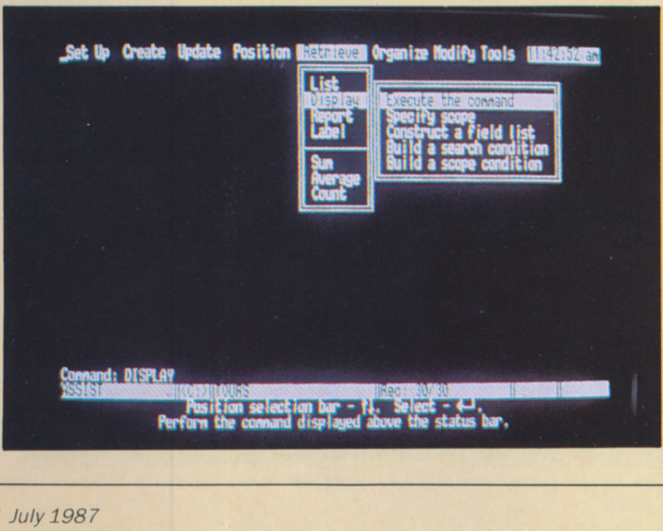
In dBase III, and the new network-compatible dBase III Plus, attempts have been made to make the database engine easier to handle. Instead of the usual blank screen and the full-stop prompt, the dBase Assistant program provides a now-standard Ashton-Tate user interface of pull-down menus combined with pop-up option boxes. On-line help is always available to dull dBase's reputation for user-hostility.

Commands selected from the menus and boxes are entered on the dBase command line, and the Assistant allows users to carry out most common data entry and retrieval tasks without resorting to the more complex programming options. But of course, users can go back to the dot prompt if they want.

There is power to spare in dBase III Plus: up to 10 related files open at once; faster sorting and indexing even than dBase III; a screen painter for forms design; and a query system to automate data retrieval. There are visual combinations of pairs of files to get a different view of the data; an applications generator to create custom applications with minimal programming; and import and export of 1-2-3, DIF, SYLK, dBase II and Ascii format files. It even works multi-user over local area networks, with special packs available to hook up extra dBase nodes on the network.

This is the industry standard, the one to aim at and the one to beat, and it is still pretty good for its age. It is fast, powerful and more usable thanks to the Assistant, and still the leading option for the creation of custom database applications. The big drawback is the price; otherwise everybody would have one.

Product: dBase III Plus
Price: £684.25
Supplier: Ashton-Tate, Oaklands, 1 Bath Road, Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 4UH.
Tel: 0628 33123



```
Command: DISPLAY
ASSIST          ||<C:>||TOURS             ||Rec: 30/30
         Position selection bar - ↑↓.  Select - ↵.
       Perform the command displayed above the status bar.
```

dBase III Plus: Assistant in use

VP Info

VP Info's main claim to sales is that it is compatible with Ashton-Tate's dBase II and III, so that data files and dBase programs can be transferred unchanged to the cheaper package.

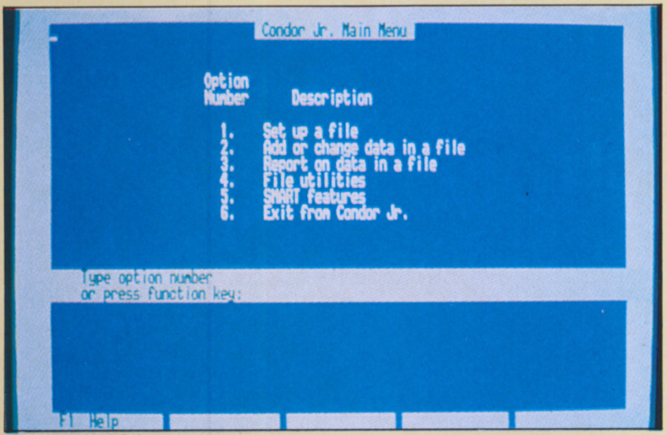
But there is more to VP Info than a mere clone. For example, there are more than 100 extra commands in the Paperback Software package than in the older Ashton-Tate one; the database programs, written in the dBase language, are compiled rather than interpreted for extra speed; and there are other useful features like a macro generator to simplify repetitive jobs.

Naturally, it is a fully-relational database that allows permanent linking of several files and retrieval of data from any combination of them according to the dBase programmer's wishes.

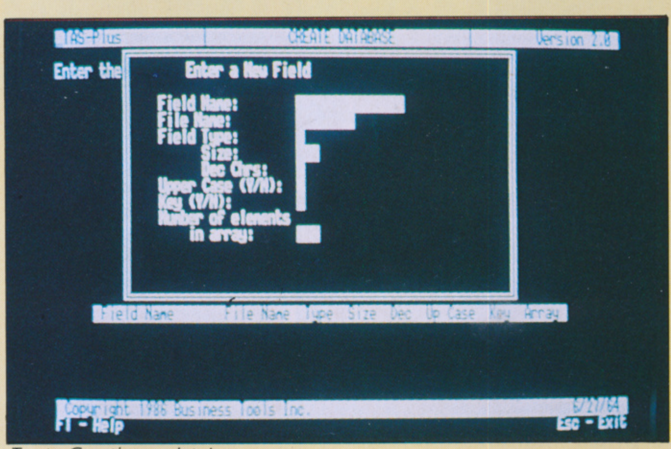
All this power, however, is paid for at the expense of ease of use. There is no easy-to-use front-end on VP Info as there now is in dBase III, and all the commands have to be typed in at an MSdos-like prompt or entered as programs.

Creating a database, designing screen formats for data entry and reporting, and then automating the retrieval of the right data is a complex business involving the use of the CREATE, APPEND, LIST, DISPLAY, WRITE, REPORT, FIELDS, HEADING, TITLE, PICTURE, and SUBTOTAL commands, along with logical operators like AND and NOT.

While it is easier to use the built-in screen and report formats, they are crude, ugly, and hard to read on either screen or printer, and most users will want to learn



Condor Jr: Main menu



Tas+: Creating a database

enough commands to improve it.

In fact there are so many commands available that it is pointless to list any more; there are more reserved words than in many programming languages like Basic and C.

There is no doubt about the power of VP Info, comparable in facilities but faster than dBase III. There is more doubt about the willingness of low-cost PC users to do the amount of programming work required, particularly since PC databases now do most common functions simply or automatically.

Product: VP Info
Price: £99.99
Supplier: Newstar, 200 North Service Road,
Brentwood, Essex CM14 4SG.
Tel: 0277 220573

Condor Jr

If VP-Info seems overly-complex by today's database standards, Condor Jr seems almost spartan. Its aims are limited to managing a single data file at a time, with no clever tricks or display techniques, and it does this unambitious job adequately.

Rather than the command-driven approach of VP-Info or dBase III Plus, Condor Jr is menu-driven so that the user is presented with a minimum number of options at any stage. The main menu has just five options besides EXIT that will set up a datafile, add and edit data in a file, produce a report, handle system utilities, or record a set of keyboard actions to automate some database functions.

Selecting any of these brings up a new sub-menu with a similar – often smaller – set of options.

Selecting items from any menu or sub-menu is done by moving the cursor or typing a number, and function key use is limited to F1 for help, F3 to step back up a menu level, and F10 to exit.

Forms design is done on the screen using the cursor keys, although the size of each field has to be entered by typing the right number of underline characters rather than 'painting' on the form until the field looks right. Data entry and display generally uses this form design, although a simple list of output data can be produced if needed.

Getting information out of a Condor Jr file uses a simple query language, where a command like LIST FirstName WHERE LastName IS Smith AND Town IS Manchester is entered and acted upon.

In this case, the first names of all the Mancunian Smiths would be listed on screen or paper. The formatting options for the output data are very limited, and there is no chance of clever report design and presentation.

Overall, Condor Jr looks crude. Compared with VP-Info for the same price, it looks very crude indeed. But, if a simple, no-frills single-file database manager is what you need, then Condor Jr may be worth consideration. It was reviewed in full in the May issue of *PC Amstrad.*.

Product: Condor Jr
Price: £99.99
Supplier: Caxton, 10-14 Bedford Street,
Covent Garden, London WC2E 9HE.
Tel: 01-251 9494

GBase

Although Gem is provided as standard on the Amstrad PC1512 and a number of other machines, there is still surprisingly little in the way of low-cost software written to work with the Gem standards and the mouse. True, expensive packages like Xerox's Ventura desktop publisher and McDonnell-Douglas' Crossroads CAD package exist, but that is way out of the Amstrad league.

SPI's GBase was the first cheap Gem database for the PC1512, coming out of an original project for Digital Research. It has now been followed by Precision Software's Superbase Personal (reviewed elsewhere in this issue).

All the functions provided by Gem, including mouse support, pull-down menus, pop-up file selection and information boxes, and icons have been used by SPI, and this is clear even when first loading the program from the Gem desktop.

The main display shows the query and list windows that are used to extract data from existing files; the specification for the data to extract is entered in the query window and the selected data is listed in the list window.

GBase's strength lies in the flexibility of its query system, built around a language called Sequel which in turn is based on IBM's mainframe query language, SQL. Using simple selections from pull-down menus and dialogue boxes, complex queries can be built up to extract data from multiple files in a fully relational way.

On-screen design is easy thanks to the Gem features, so that 'screen masks' – the on-screen formats that GBase uses to display information – are painted on the screen with the mouse until they look right. The fields can be placed in any position, and extra text can be added in a variety of typefaces and styles.

Other strong features are the variety of field attributes – giving control over the accuracy of entered data, the flexibility of reporting facilities from multiple files via Sequel, and the overall ease of use made possible by Gem.

Product: GBase
Price: £99.95
Supplier: Software Products International,
13b Horseshoe Park Estate, Pangbourne,
Reading RG8 7JN.
Tel: 0735 74081

TAS+ (#69)

TAS+, like dBase and VP-Info, is partly intended for use by programmers to develop applications that will be used by untrained operators. Although TAS+ is similar to VP-Info in including a real

Turn to Page 37 ▶

DIMENSION computers l.t.d.

27/29 High Street
Leicester LE1 4FP
Tel: (0533)
517479/21874

THE MIDLAND'S LARGEST COMPUTER STORE

PC1512 RANGE

Monochrome Monitor with single drive, keyboard, processor and mouse, 640K ram	£448 + VAT
Monochrome Monitor with twin drive, keyboard, processor and mouse, 640K ram	£561 + VAT
Full-colour Monitor with single drive, keyboard, processor and mouse, 640K ram	£617 + VAT
Full-colour Monitor with twin drive, keyboard, processor and mouse, 640K ram	£730 + VAT
Monochrome Monitor with single drive, 10 megabyte hard disc drive, keyboard, processor and mouse, 640K ram	£786 + VAT
Monochrome Monitor with single drive, 20 megabyte hard disc drive, keyboard, processor and mouse, 640K ram	£898 + VAT
Full-colour Monitor with single drive, 10 megabyte hard disc drive, keyboard, processor and mouse, 640K ram	£955 + VAT
Full-colour Monitor with single drive, 20 megabyte hard disc drive, keyboard, processor and mouse, 640K ram	£1,067 + VAT

Word Processor and Spreadsheet Software plus Fitted Upgrade to 640K included in above prices.
Please ring for free brochure of our wide range of PC 1512/IBM compatible software.

PRINTER OFFERS

JUKI 6100

Daisywheel Printer

Print Speed 20 cps; 82 to 220 Character Spacing; Wide Range of Optional Typefaces; Optional Tractor Feed and Cut Sheet Feeder	£269.95

STAR NL10

Dot Matrix Printer

Print Speed 120 cps in Draft Mode and 30 cps in Near Letter Quality Mode; Friction and Tractor Feed; 5K Buffer; Automatic Single Sheet Paper Set; Front Mode Select Panel	£249.95
Optional Cut Sheet Feeder	£63.95

STAR NX15

As STAR NL10 but with 15″ wide carriage	£349.95

EPSON LX86

Dot Matrix Printer

Print Speed 120 cps in Draft Mode and 30 cps in Near Letter Quality Mode; Friction Paper Feed; Optional Tractor Feed and Cut Sheet Feeder	£234.95

EPSON EX800

Dot Matrix Printer

Print Speed up to 300 cps in Draft Mode and 50 cps in Near Letter Quality Mode; Enlarged, Condensed, Emphasized, Italic, Double Strike, Sub and Superscript in Both Modes; Friction and Tractor Feed; Front Mode Select Panel

With 8K Buffer	£499.95
With 128K Buffer	£599.95

CITIZEN 120D

Dot Matrix Printer

Near Letter Quality Mode: 120 cps Draft Print Speed Friction and Tractor Feed: Two Year Warranty	£199.95

AMSTRAD DMP 3000

10″ Carriage Dot Matrix Printer	£179.95

AMSTRAD DMP 4000

15″ Carriage Dot Matrix Printer	£379.95

NOW AVAILABLE

The Amstrad PC Modem

★ Internal Fitting ★ Hayes Compatible ★ Auto Dial/Answer ★ 300/300, 1200/75, 75/1200 Baud ★ Free Microlink Membership	£172.00

PC1512/IBM PC SOFTWARE

ABILITY

Flexible Software Suite comprising of Database, Word Processor, Spreadsheet, Graphics, Communications, Presentation and Tutorial	~~£113.85~~	£99.95

SAGE

Book Keeper	~~£113.85~~	£96.0
Accountant	~~£171.35~~	£145.0
Accountant Plus	~~£228.85~~	£194.0

CAMSOFT

Accounts	~~£149.95~~	£119.0
Payroll	~~£49.95~~	£39.9

DATABASES

Budget Delta 4	~~£99.95~~	£79.9
Cambase	~~£49.95~~	£39.9

WORD PROCESSORS

Wordperfect Personal	~~£199.95~~	£159.9
Wordperfect Junior	~~£99.95~~	£79.9
DR Gem Write	~~£99.95~~	£79.9
Sage PC Write	~~£113.85~~	£91.0

WORDS AND FIGURES

Lotus 1-2-3- RIA compatible spreadsheet with integral word processor. Allows you to switch instantly between spreadsheet and word processor with the press of a key. Supports all Lotus functions, macro's and enhanced graphics.	~~£113.00~~	£99.95

OPEN ACCESS 1

Powerful Integrated Package including Relational Database, Word Processor, Spreadsheet, Graphics, Time Management, Communications and Utilities	~~£149.95~~	£129.95

30 Mb SCRIBE HARD CARD

30 Mb hard card upgrade for single or dual drive Amstrad PC's giving Amstrad users a high quality internal 30 Mb hard disc system. Fast, quiet operation, takes just ten minutes to install.	~~£549.95~~	£479.95

PC1512 Printer Lead	£15.9

PERSONAL CALLERS AND EXPORT ENQUIRIES WELCOME

ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY

ALL PRICES INCLUDE V.A.T UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED

Please add £5.00 towards carriage on any Printer order. Other Hardware and Software orders carriage free. To order, either send cheque/P.O. with coupon or ring **(0533) 517479/21874** with Access/Barclaycard number. Please allow 7 days for delivery from receipt of order or cheque clearance.

Send to: Dept. No. A PC7, Dimension Computers Ltd.,
27/29 High Street, Leicester LE1 4FP.
Tel: (0533) 517479/21874
Fax: (0533) 511638

Item	Quantity	Pric
	TOTAL	

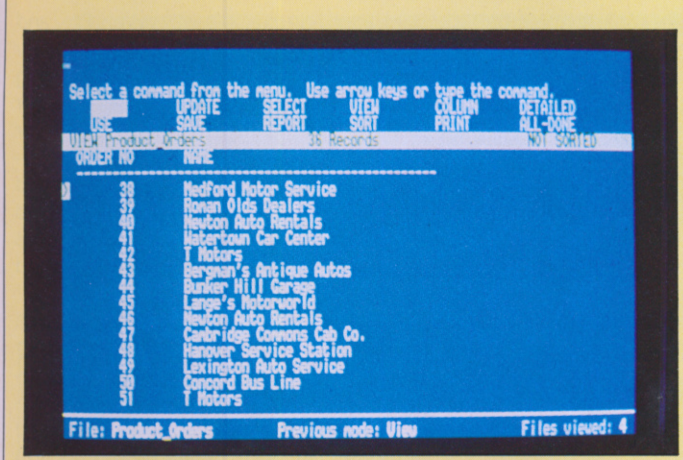
Name: ....

Address: ....

....

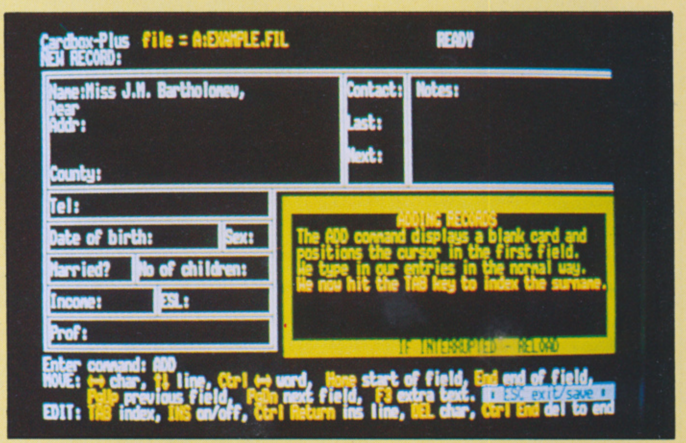
Telephone: ....

essor,
5 £99.95
~~65~~ £96.00
~~35~~ £145.00
~~65~~ £194.00
~~95~~ £119.00
~~95~~ £39.95
~~95~~ £79.95
~~95~~ £39.95
~~95~~ £159.95
~~95~~ £79.95
~~95~~ £79.95
~~65~~ £91.00
et and
nctions,
T £99.95
,
5 £129.95
's giving
.
F £479.95
... £15.95
COME
ATED
are orders
21874 with
r
Price



```
Select a command from the menu.  Use arrow keys or type the command.
           UPDATE      SELECT      VIEW        COLUMN      DETAILED
  USE      SAVE        REPORT      SORT        PRINT       ALL-DONE
VIEW Product_Orders              36 Records                  NOT SORTED
 ORDER NO   NAME
 --------------------------------------------------
      38    Medford Motor Service
      39    Ronan Olds Dealers
      40    Newton Auto Rentals
      41    Watertown Car Center
      42    T Motors
      43    Bergman's Antique Autos
      44    Bunker Hill Garage
      45    Lange's Motorworld
      46    Newton Auto Rentals
      47    Cambridge Commons Cab Co.
      48    Hanover Service Station
      49    Lexington Auto Service
      50    Concord Bus Line
      51    T Motors
File: Product_Orders        Previous mode: View           Files viewed: 4
```

Cornerstone: View mode



```
Cardbox-Plus  file = A:EXAMPLE.FIL                  READY
NEW RECORD:
Name:Miss J.M. Bartholomew,           Contact:  Notes:
Dear
Addr:                                 Last:

                                      Next:
County:
Tel:
Date of birth:          Sex:                 ADDING RECORDS
Married?   No of children:    The ADD command displays a blank card and
Income:     ESL:              positions the cursor in the first field.
Prof:                         We type in our entries in the normal way.
                              We now hit the TAB key to index the surname.
                                      IF INTERRUPTED - RELOAD
Enter command: ADD
MOVE: ↔ char, ↑↓ line, Ctrl ↔ word, Home start of field, End end of field,
      PgUp previous field, PgDn next field, F3 extra text.  ESC exit/save
EDIT: TAB index, INS on/off, Ctrl Return ins line, DEL char, Ctrl End del to end
```

Personal Cardbox Plus: Adding records

◀ **From Page 35**

compiler to speed up operation, it is different in that the TAS programming language is not dBase compatible – and can therefore be made easier to use.

For the database user rather than the programmer, TAS+ has some attractive features. It has pull-down menus and pop-up windows to control the main database operations, like dBase III Plus' Assistant, and it is simple to call up data from a stored file and display it on screen. The power of TAS+ is that it has a program generator built in so that creating a database is equivalent to making the program write a TAS program for you. The downside of this is that creating a multi-file database involves editing the TAS program that has been created, although the editing process is eased by a built-in (and helpful) editor program.

Programmers can create their own pop-up windows and menus using the tools provided, so that untrained users can be led simply through the options, and can – if they wish – write TAS programs from scratch using the editor. In a world where dBase programmers are in demand and TAS programmers as yet are not, there is a lot of incentive to learn dBase and not much to learn TAS. For those who do learn, TAS+ can help build complex applications with up to 16 open files and more. And it is easier to get into than VP-Info.

Product: TAS+
Price: £119.85
Supplier: Megatec, 111-113 Wandsworth High Street, London SW18 4HY.
Tel: 01-874 6511

Cornerstone

Customers could be forgiven for thinking Cornerstone is a game, thanks to the Infocom name on the packaging. Infocom is best known for its series of high-quality text adventure games, and Cornerstone was its first – and so far only – business software release.

The program, however, has little to do with Infocom's previous products. Unlike the games, there is no natural language interface for commands to be typed in English; instead, Cornerstone uses an unusual menu structure. The menus are one or two lines at the top of the screen, and the items are selected either by moving a highlight bar along the menu with the cursor keys or by typing in enough of the item's name for the program to realise which one is meant. Pressing the space bar enters each item into a separate command line, so that complex commands can be built up before pressing the Enter key executes the whole line.

This can be clumsy, but Infocom provides an instant help key, F5, which puts all the currently available options up on the screen.

In use, Cornerstone is a reasonably powerful non-relational database. Data from one or more separate files can be placed into the current data file or report for viewing or printing, although no physical data is actually transferred. The looking-up is done at display or print time to make sure that the data found is up to date.

This structure, combined with Cornerstone's innovative use of sub-records – so that each record in a file, say, can have its own sub-file, made up of sub-records which can be treated separately – means that complex and powerful multiple-file databases can be set up and used easily but without the rigour of true relational structures.

Other features worth mentioning are forms design by screen painting, file display in list or column format or a record at a time and the selection of particular records using the 'query by example' method – typing the parts of the record you know into an on-screen form, and getting the computer to fill in the rest.

Cornerstone is a friendly, chatty database with a good manual, excellent and useful sample files on disc, and reasonable performance. Not recommended for single-floppy machines, but worth a look for twin-floppy and hard disk systems.

Product: Cornerstone
Price: £69.95
Supplier: Newstar Software, 200 North Service Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4SG.
Tel: 0277 220573

Personal Cardbox Plus

Cardbox has been around for several years, steadily improving in power and facilities while maintaining its index-card-style user interface. This interface means that users lay out the contents of each database record on the screen to look like an index card, and retrieval is also done in card-index style, one screen 'card' at a time.

Each card can be 132 columns wide, and can be divided as the user wants so that the whole record can be filled with one lump of text, or divided into more than 20 tiny fields. This flexibility is remarkable, and allows the creation of databases where text is a major part of the stored data.

Cardbox is particularly good at searching large text fields, and useless at any kind of mathematical work such as totalling fields or working out VAT on each record's cash amounts.

Such free-text retrieval, where a record containing a particular word in a whole screen of data can be found instantly, is becoming increasingly important in applications using techniques like CD rom storage to provide enormous amounts of textual data.

The Cardbox design allows text retrieval to be speeded up by clever indexing of individual words or phrases in text fields.

Personal Cardbox Plus has been cut

Turn to Page 38 ▶

◀ From Page 37

down slightly from the full, more expensive multi-user version, so that, for example, it is not possible to run a search based on the contents of more than one field at once. However, at the new price it will be going to a market that will relish a user interface that looks so familiar, while retaining enough flexibility and power to satisfy most database needs.

Product: Personal Cardbox Plus
Price: £149.50
Supplier: Business Simulations, Scriventon House, Stelvhurst, Kent TN3 0TU.
Tel: 0892 863105

Reflex

Borland International's Reflex is an odd kind of database, which originally cost £395 and was intended for analysis work on files created by other programs like Lotus 1-2-3 and dBase III. Now though, with a typical Borland price cut, it is gaining support as a database in its own right.

This difficulty in categorising Reflex extends to its use; in fact the program can look like a database, a spreadsheet, a charting program and a report generator – with any three of those functions displayed in screen windows at any one time.

Borland calls these functions 'views', implying that they give different insights on the same set of data. Indeed, the Form, List, Graph, Crosstab and Report views do just that.

The Form view is the traditional database display, using a user-defined form to display the current record, while List shows several records in a tabular form with records as the rows and fields as the columns, and Graph plots selected data in one of several standard chart formats.

Crosstab is rather more complex, and involves displaying a cross-tabulation of user-defined summary information from the current set of data.

For example, if each database record has a sales rep's name, a sale amount, and the product type involved in the sale, Crosstab could produce a table showing total sales amounts for each sales rep and for each product with sales rep names as the columns, product types as the rows, and the total sales amounts entered at the intersections. It is harder to explain than to demonstrate, and is a powerful tool in analysing existing data.

The Report view in Reflex is also a powerful feature, and gives Reflex its subtitle of 'The Analyst'. Report can take data from Lotus 1-2-3, dBase, pfs:File, and other programs and massage it into new reports using Reflex's superior formatting options. As the program uses windows for display, it is no surprise that the user interface of Reflex mostly involves pull-down menus, pop-up option boxes, and the other trademarks of graphics-based interfaces like Gem. However, Reflex does not use Gem but its own menu and command structure.

In a way, it has more in common with integrated software packages linking applications such as spreadsheets, databases and word processors. It has sufficient power to be a good single-file database, limited in scope by the need to keep all the data currently being analysed in ram all the time. On the other hand, its graphics and report formatting back up the unique Crosstab view to make Reflex ideal as an analytical tool for data brought in from elsewhere. And at the price, it is a good deal whichever option is more attractive. ■

Product: Reflex
Price: £114.95
Supplier: Borland, 1 Great Cumberland Place, London W1H 7AL.
Tel: 01-258 3797

NEW! **MONEY MANAGER PLUS** **£39.95**
Incl VAT, P&P

For all PC compatibles, such as Amstrad PC1512 Also available for Amstrad PCW computers.

Financial management software

For Small businesses, Sales Executives, Company Departments, Self-employed, Journalists, Expense accounts, Doctors, Clubs, Home accounts, Farmers, Charities, Etc, Etc.

Money Manager Plus is an easy-to-use yet powerful accounting system. It will enable you to record and analyse all your financial transactions, so that you know exactly where you stand and can make sensible and informed financial decisions. Check bank statements, monitor cash flow, analyse sources of income and expenditure, make budget forecasts, prepare financial statements. Keep one step ahead of your bank manager, convince tax and VAT inspectors, avoid nasty surprises!

Money Manager Plus is very much easier and more direct to use than other accounting systems costing many times more , and provides features that would be difficult or impossible to program using sophisticated database/spreadsheet/graphics packages. Indefinite telephone support is included free of charge, because even novice computer users require so little!
To run the system you just switch on, load **Money Manager Plus,** select a data file, make new entries in any order that suits you (or amend existing entries), produce a few reports to check the current financial situation, and then save the data for the next time you need to use it. You may have any number of data files (or sets of accounts) and store several on one disc. A data file contains 12 months of data, which may be rolled forward month by month.

Up to 300 separate transactions may be entered per month.
Each entry consists of:
- The day of the month, eg, 23rd of June
- Account number, one of up to 9 defined by you to suit your circumstances eg 1= Barclays, 2= Visa, 3= Cash etc.
- Cheque or reference number, eg ABC123
- Class code, one of up to 50 defined by you to suit your circumstances eg o1= Overheads, nery etc. or m0= Motoring, m1= Petrol, m2= Road Tax, m3= Maintenance etc.
- Descriptive text eg, "Tax Rebate", "Refrigerator", etc.
- Optional single-character mark as an extra identifier, eg, b= business, p= private, etc.
- Account reconciliation marker.
- The amount of the transaction, debit or credit.
- Optional VAT indicator, eg exempt, zero, full or part rated. If VAT is not relevant it may be ignored.

You may select categories of entries according to account, class and mark (eg all bank account entries, or all motoring expenses, or all cash account business expenses etc.) and produce reports on the screen or printer as follows:
- Detailed statements covering any period, showing each qualifying transaction with a running balance.
- Quarterly VAT statements showing input and output transactions separately with columns for exempt, zero rated, VATable, VAT paid and gross amounts, and a summary with all therelevant totals.
- Tables showing the total amounts for each class month by month, and totals for the whole year.
- Tables showing the totals for each class in each account.
- Tables showing the monthly maximum, minimum and average balances, turnover and cash flow month by month and for the whole year.
- Bar graphs of any category month by month.
- Pie charts covering any period for various categories of entry (PC version only).

Plus: Standing Orders, Comprehensive Manual, Entries optionally sorted into date order, Two sets of realistic practice data, Item search facility, Indefinite free telephone support

Money Manager Plus is a development of the successful Money Manager system, of which over 6000 have been sold. It is faster, has a greater capacity, and includes many extra features suggested by existing users. The original Money Manager for Amstrad CPC/PCW computers is still available at £24.95

Send cheque or credit card number or phone for immediate despatch (Pease specify computer model)

ACCESS

Connect Systems

3 Flanchford Road, London W12 9ND 01- 743 9792 8am-10pm 7days a week

VISA

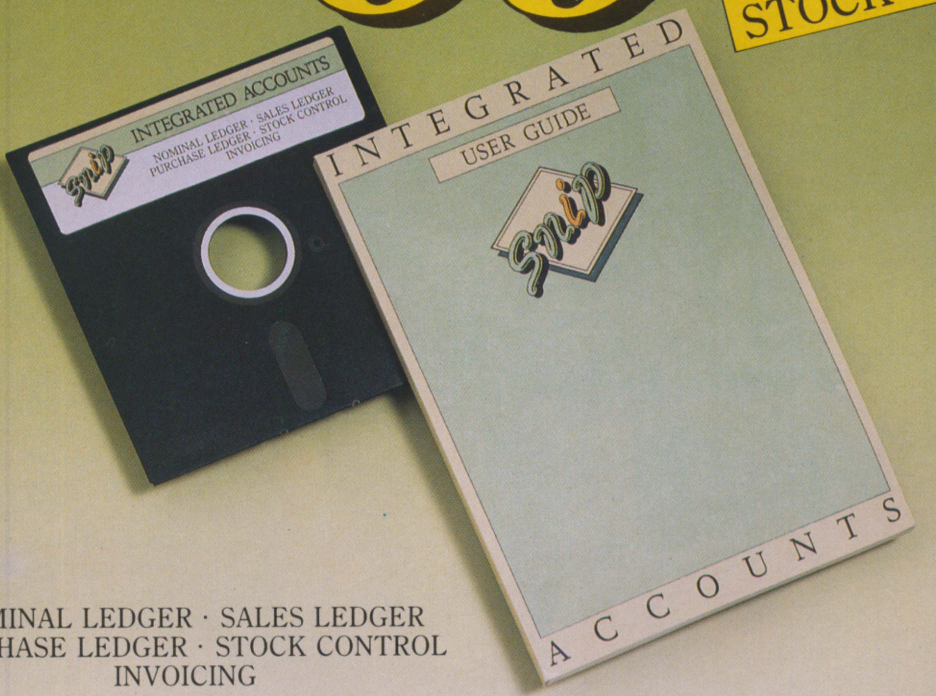
PCA 7

- Runs on the sensational new Amstrad 1512 PC and IBM PC compatibles.
- Over 1000 sites have proved this software over the last 4 years.

Snip

THE FULLY INTEGRATED £99 ACCOUNTING SUITE.

INCLUDING STOCK CONTROL



NOMINAL LEDGER · SALES LEDGER
PURCHASE LEDGER · STOCK CONTROL
INVOICING

Additional Features available on request:

- **Multi Company** £99.00
- **Payroll** £99.00
- **Multi-User** £500.00

SNIP is a well balanced, thoroughly researched and carefully manufactured software package, suitable for a wide range of companies.

With the cost of computer hardware coming down dramatically, the fully integrated SNIP Accounting Suite is being offered at a price which paves the way for more and more businesses to reap the benefits at last of cost-effective computerised accounting.

BUY IT AND TRY IT

A real profit opportunity for 1987

With the increasing demand for Snip, the Computer Centre Group urgently requires professional computer dealers to provide installation and training. If you would like to become a member of the Group please call.

The following Centres can supply systems and provide professional training and support:

Anglia C.B.C.C. Ltd. (0493) 751284 **Coventry Area** Exact Computers (0203) 363709 **Croydon Area** Arrowflight Services 01-660 6442 **Derby, Notts., Leics,** Eston Ltd. (0332) 360202 **Gloucestershire** Fullon Computers (0454) 260833 **London: Central** PCS Ltd. 01-222 5981 **London: N., Home Counties** Softa & Co. (0727) 68081 **London: S.E.** P.V. Davis & Co. 01-703 9548 **London: S.W.** Wandsworth Computers Ltd. 01-871 0823 **Medway** Haysden Business Services (0732) 366012 **Sussex** Brel Data Systems Ltd. (08926) 64886 **S.W., Home Counties** Abacus Management Ltd. (04203) 89466 **Wessex** Hants. Business Computers (0734) 700995

Please complete this coupon and return it to: Computer Trading Co. Ltd., 26a High Street, Andover, Hampshire SP10 1NN.

PCA7

Order details
Please send me: Tick box(es) £
☐ Snip Accounting Suite £99.00 + VAT ____
☐ Amstrad 1512 20mb £899.00 + VAT
Additional features
☐ Multi Department £99.00 + VAT ____
☐ Multi company £99.00 + VAT ____
☐ Payroll £99.00 + VAT ____
☐ Multi-user £500.00 + VAT ____
Please add £1.75 for P&P. TOTAL AMOUNT £ ____

I enclose cheque for £____
Please charge my Access Account
Card No: ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐
Expiry Date ☐☐☐☐☐☐

Signature ____

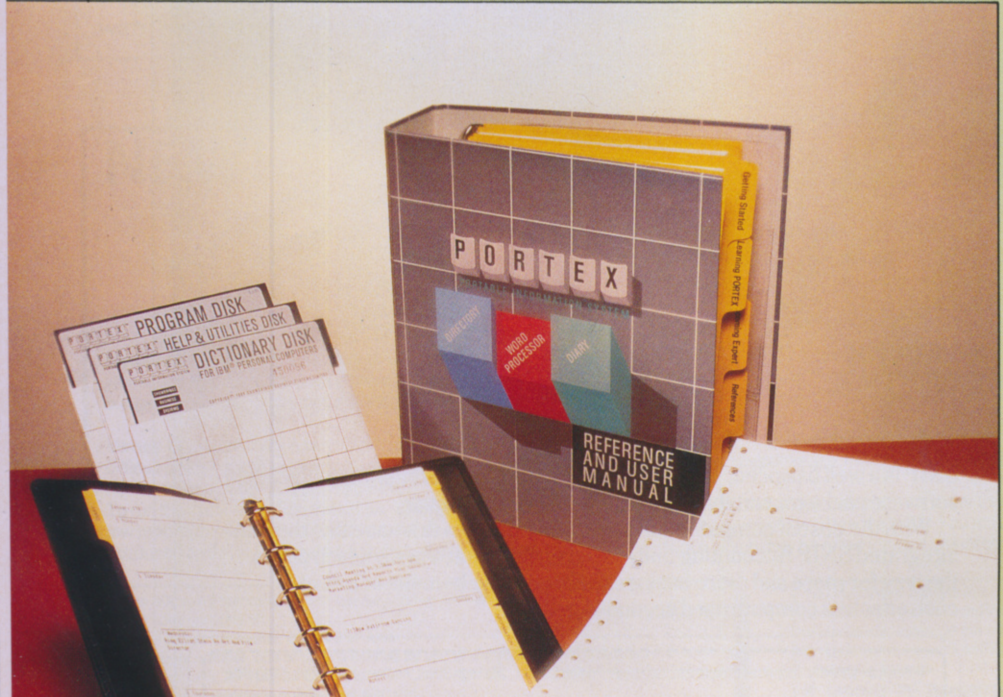
Dealer Enquiry
☐ I would like to be considered for a SNIP Training Centre. Please send me details.

Name ____ Company ____
Position ____ Address ____
____ Tel No. ____

TELEPHONE **(0264) 52096** ANDOVER OFFICE **(0963) 24551** SHEPTON MALLET OFFICE

SAMUEL PEPYS WOULD HAVE APPROVED

Christopher Payne gets himself organised with the program on this month's PCA disc



ONE of the most fashionable accessories for any aspiring executive is the ubiquitous Filofax or Time Manager. Some are little more than glorified diaries, while others come complete with manuals to show you how to completely revolutionise the way you work.

It was inevitable that eventually somebody would produce a computerised version and Portex is one such product.

What you get in the big colourful box is a leather ring binder measuring 160mm by 115mm complete with divider sheets, a thick manual, pack of paper, a keyboard template to fit over the function keys, three blank Portex disc labels and, last but by no means least, three discs.

The idea is that you type in all your diary details and the contents of your address book, then print out on to special Portex paper which can be inserted into the ring binder.

One disc contains the Portex program files (as on the PCA disc). Another holds the spelling checker and dictionary files and the third consists of the online help file, printer drivers, example data files and various utility programs.

To start up you simply boot MSDos, type PORTEX and hit Return. You will be presented with a menu offering Address Book/Directory, Diary, Word Processor, Change System Options or Exit.

The Address Book allows you to store the names, addresses and details of friends or business contacts. Within minutes I was transferring everything from my pocket address book into the computer.

You can scroll up and down the sorted list and simply press Return to edit an existing record. To add a new one press f7 to Create and flip to the Input screen.

The software automatically puts the first letter of each field and the first letter after a space into upper case, so the only time you need to hit the Shift key is when entering a post code. This feature can be switched off if you prefer.

You can include up to 14 lines of notes for each entry, which is useful, say, for a salesman who wants to record a client's personal details. After inputting the data you press f8 to Accept.

When it comes to producing a hardcopy, you would normally force page breaks at each new letter so the pages can be slotted between the alphabetic dividers in the binder.

But it is also possible to print out the addresses in a continuous stream, or put one address per page – useful for printing on to index cards.

There is an option to print out just the names and telephone numbers, and a further one to determine the number of lines of notes to output (0-14).

On selecting the Diary program, up comes the current week with today's date

ionable
ecutive is
me Man-
an glori-
s come
now you
nise the

entually
puterised
roduct.
ful box is
60mm by
sheets, a
keyboard
on keys,
, last but

our diary
address
al Portex
the ring

program
er holds
ary files
ine help
files and

Dos, type
will be
Address
ocessor,

to store
f friends
es I was
pocket

e sorted
an exis-
ss f7 to
n.
the first
ter after
nly time
s when
can be

of notes
y, for a
client's
he data

cing a
ce page
ges can
dividers

out the
or put
printing

just the
d a fur-
of lines

am, up
's date

---

highlighted. Use the cursor keys to choose another day, pressing the 5 key in the centre of the number pad to make bigger jumps through the weeks and months into the past or future.

A Calendar feature makes it easy to go to any specific day in the 200 year period that the Diary covers.

To make an entry press f7 at the required date and type in the text. If you specify a time, the appointment is slotted into the right place in your schedule.

I used the Repeating function to put down my ballroom dancing class for every Sunday for the next year, and to schedule an important meeting for the first Wednesday in every month.

I also set nagging reminders for jobs that I kept putting off, until eventually they got done and could be deleted.

There is a useful merge facility which means that, for example, a business and personal diary can be combined with ease. The Unique command can then be used to remove duplicate entries. This option is also available in the address book program.

For printing, simply insert the Portex paper in the printer – taking care not to tear the perforations – and you are ready to go.

The software allows you to print any format from one to 14 days on each page, depending on how you prefer to work.

The word processor is a WYSIWYG type: Bold and underline are clearly indicated and each page break is indicated by a row of colons.

It is useful for writing special notes pages to insert into your binder – and just as good for writing correspondence and printing it on to A4 paper.

The 80,000-word spelling checker offers suggestions when it comes across a misspelt word and new words can be added to (or subsequently deleted from) a separate custom dictionary.

The checker can also be called up to check any word in the diary and directory programs.

There is also a facility to sort lists of data, but I've not found a use for this so far.

Far more useful is the powerful mail-merge facility. You can mark particular records which require the correspondence, or use the whole or a section of a directory file.

Each letter can incorporate extra information culled from selected lines in the notes section of each directory record.

You are supplied with two sets of 100 sheets of continuous stationery: One with blue squares, the other completely blank.

Each sheet can be printed on both sides then pulled apart using the micro perforations to produce two Portex-size pages (see Figure I).

There is enough paper here to keep you going for a few months and additional boxes of 1,500 binder pages are available from Showerings for about £20. The company will also supply paper suitable for using with a Filofax system.

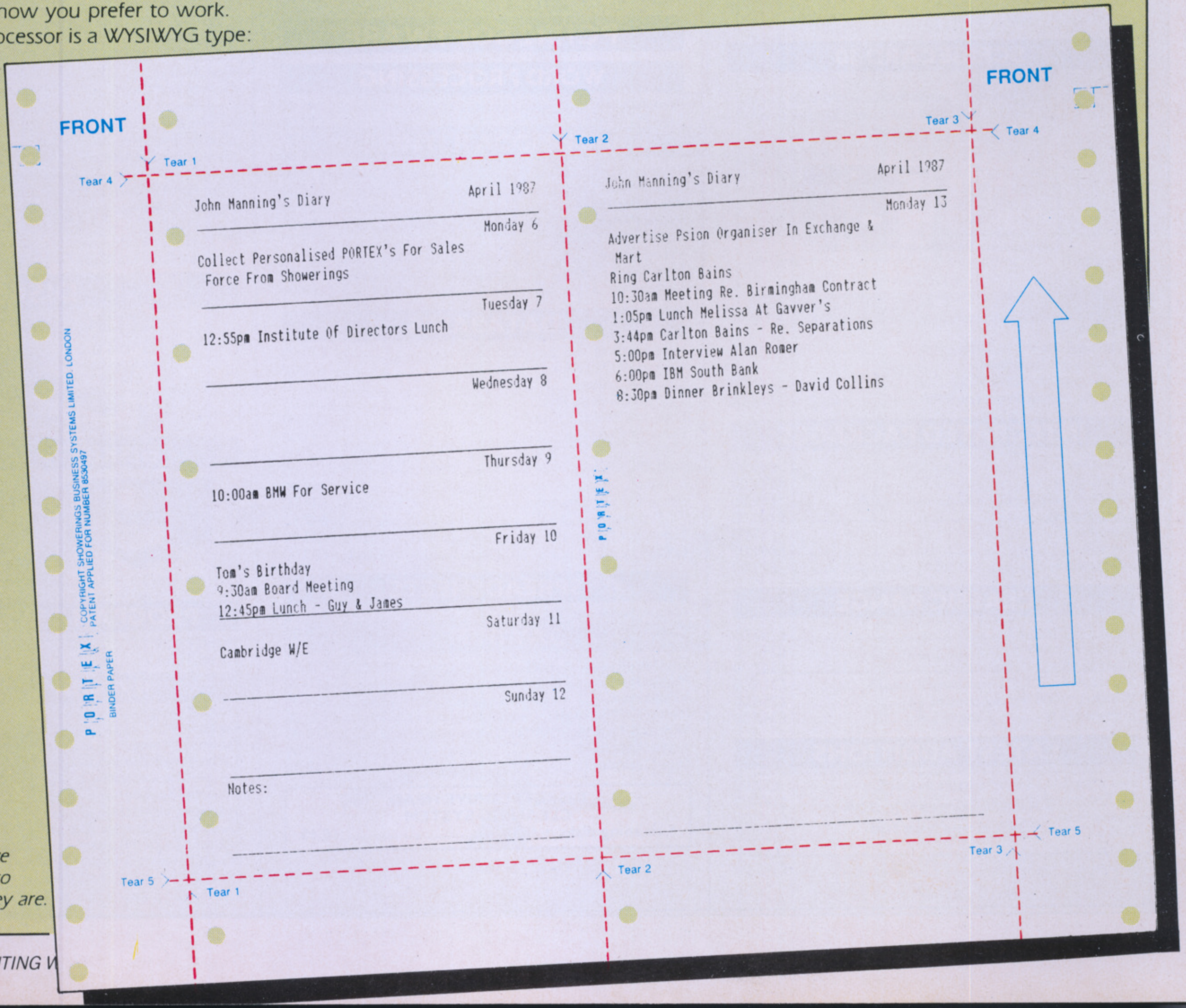
My only criticism of Portex is one of style. Some paper-based systems encourage you to assign a major task to each month, week and day. Although the Portex diary is very good, I think it could have gone a little further to help to structure a working day along similar lines.

Overall, though, this is a very professional package which has been developed with great care and consideration for its anticipated users.

All three programs work consistently – once I'd learnt to use one program, I knew them all. I rarely needed to refer to the manual, nor did I bother much with the online help.

Despite my one minor criticism I feel there are many people who will benefit a great deal from this sensibly priced package. ■

- *Product: Portex*
- *Price: £113.85*
- *Supplier: Showerings Business Systems, South Bank Technopark,*
  90 London Road, London SE1 6LN.
- *Tel: 01-922 8821*


FRONT
Tear 1
Tear 4
Tear 2
Tear 3
Tear 4
FRONT
PORTEX
COPYRIGHT SHOWERINGS BUSINESS SYSTEMS LIMITED, LONDON
PATENT APPLIED FOR NUMBER 8530497
BINDER PAPER
PORTEX
Tear 5
Tear 1
Tear 2
Tear 3
Tear 5

```
John Manning's Diary                     April 1987
                                           Monday 6
Collect Personalised PORTEX's For Sales
 Force From Showerings
                                          Tuesday 7
12:55pm Institute Of Directors Lunch

                                        Wednesday 8


                                         Thursday 9
10:00am BMW For Service

                                          Friday 10
Tom's Birthday
9:30am Board Meeting
12:45pm Lunch - Guy & James
                                        Saturday 11
Cambridge W/E

                                          Sunday 12


Notes:
```

```
John Manning's Diary                     April 1987
                                          Monday 13
Advertise Psion Organiser In Exchange &
 Mart
Ring Carlton Bains
10:30am Meeting Re. Birmingham Contract
1:05pm Lunch Melissa At Gavver's
3:44pm Carlton Bains - Re. Separations
5:00pm Interview Alan Romer
6:00pm IBM South Bank
8:30pm Dinner Brinkleys - David Collins
```

A sample Portex sheet. Here the perforations have been drawn in to show where they are.

RSC Ltd

(0923) 43301
(24 hours)

(0923) 41921

ALL PRICES EXCLUDE VAT
Export, Government & Educational Orders Welcome
All enquiries & payments to
RSC Ltd. 75 Queens Road, Watford WD1 2QN
Telex: 265871 MON REF G. REF CJJ128
Tel: (0923) 43301-41921
Callers Welcome
All prices subject to change without notice – all goods subject to availability

AMSTRAD PC

Amstrad 1512 Single Drive Mono	£425.00
Amstrad 1512 Double Drive Mono	£535.00
Amstrad 1512 Single Drive Colour	£582.00
Amstrad 1512 Double Drive Colour	£690.00
Amstrad 1512 20MB Hard Disk, Mono	£860.00
Amstrad 1512 20MB Hard Disk, Colour	£1022.00

RSC'S OWN COMBINATION

PC1512 Single Drive Mono with 32Mb Scribe Card	£780.00
PC1512 Single Drive Colour with 32Mb Scribe Card	£947.00
PC1512 Double Drive Mono with 32Mb Scribe Card	£895.00
PC1512 Double Drive Colour with 32Mb Scribe Card	£1060.00

AMSTRAD SUMMER OFFER
PC1512 D/D MONO +DMP 3000
+ Wordstar + Supercalc 3
★ £685 ★ LIMITED OFFER

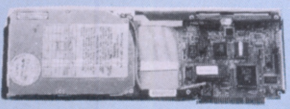
RSC'S SUMMER OFFEER
PC1512 D/D COLOUR + DMP 3000
+ Wordstar + Supercalc 3
★ £869 ★ VERY LIMITED OFFER

HARD CARDS

Tandon 10Mb Hard Card	£300.00
Tandon 20Mb Hard Card	£405.00

SCRIBECARD 30

Breakthrough: new-tech performance at old-tech prices. 32Mb Disc Card – a fast card low power consumption comes formatted.



£370.00

Cipher Tape Streamer (25 mb back up)	£413.00
128K upgrade PC to 640K (Full fitting instructions)	£19.50
Maths co-processor 8087-2	£147.00
NE V30 – replacement for 8086	£28.00

INTEGRATED PACKAGES

Able-One	£69.00
First Choice	£130.00
Ability	£69.00
Open Access	£100.00
Psion-Four	£55.00
Logistix	£69.00
Integrated 7	£73.00

CLASSIC RANGE

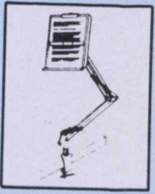
Lotus 1-2-3 Ver 2.1	£260.00
Lotus Symphony	£347.00
dBase III Plus	£347.00
Supercalc 4	£213.00
Wordstar 2000 Ver 2	£256.00
Framework II	£347.00

LATEST ADDITIONS

Flying Start	£52.00
PC Promise (Full version)	£147.00
Ability Plus	£129.00
Turbo C	£55.00
Turbo Eurka	£55.00
Javelin	£395.00

COPY HOLDER

What every work station ought to have. No more looking down – or finding important drafts. Takes very small amount of space and can be positioned at almost any angle.
Treat yourself
£17.00



COMMUNICATION

AMSTRAD PC CARD MODEM V21/V23

Use your Amstrad PC series computer to send and receive telexes and electronic mail, access Prestel and transfer files to and from other computers.

The Amstrad PC series comm. package combines an advanced, intelligent modem with the popular Datatalk Software to provide a unique, versatile yet inexpensive solution to your communications requirements.

FEATURES

300/300 baud (V21). Intelligent, micro-processor controlled. Auto-dial – Auto answer (V25). Simple to use with 3 built in HELP pages Dial, Ring and Engaged tone detection, Bell-tinkle Suppression, Speed Buffering from Terminal Speed of 1200/1200 to line speed of 1200/75 baud 1200/75 & 75/1200 baud (V23). Hayes compatible – Auto-redial Baud rate scanning. Built in loudspeakers, side-panel telephone socket.

Datatalk Software (included)

Full viewdata support including colour – all Prestel functions – Telephone dim. for up to 128 numbers.
RS232 port speeds up to 19200 baud. Built in text editor per preparation.

£138.00 **FREE** Membership to MicroLink

Gem Comm	£58.00
Miracle WS4000 V21/V23	£156.00
Sage Chit Chat Software	£88.00
Sage Chit Chat Pack (with Pace modem)	£182.00
Sage Chit Chat Deluxe (with state of the Art Modem)	£300.00
Linnet V21/V23 Auto	£129.00

PC1512 SOFTWARE

WORD PROCESSING

WordStar 1512	£46.00
Sage PC Write	£73.00
New Word II	£69.00
Tasword PC	£19.00
Tasprint	£19.00
Gem Writer	£73.00
Word Perfect JR	£73.00
Word Perfect Personal	£155.00
Volkswriter Deluxe	£33.00
Word Junior	£56.00
First Plus	£60.00
Volkswriter 3	£160.00

DATABASES

Sage Retrieve	£78.00
Compsoft Delta 4.3	£68.00
Caxton Cardbox	£38.00
Caxton Cardbox Plus	£260.00
Caxton Condor 1 Junior	£69.00
Camsoft Cambase	£33.00
Tas+	£60.00
Tas Developer	£173.00
VP Info	£69.00
dBase II (1512 version)	£74.00
PC Promise	£47.50
Superbase Personal	£73.00
G Base	£73.00

SPREADSHEETS

Amsoft Supercalc 3	£46.00
Caxton Scratchpad +	£39.00
Sage PC Planner	£75.00
Cracker III	£55.00
Multiplan Jr	£50.00
VP-Planner	£69.00
Multiplan (Microsoft)	£130.00
Words & Figures	£73.00
Kuma K Spread II	£60.00
Sage Desktop	£58.00

DISKETTE DRIVE HEAD CLEANING SYSTEM
5 cleaning disks + fluid £8.65

BEST RELEASE – JUNE

>>> **ABC** <<<
– Wordprocessing – Filing
– Spreadsheet – Bookkeeping
– Stock Control
£129

PC ACCOUNTS

Sage Bookkeeper	£75
Sage Accountant	£115
Sage Accountant Plus	£155
Sage Payroll	£73
Sage Fin Controller	£240
MAP Integrated	£110
MAP Payroll	£34
Take 5 Accounts	£155
Dac-Easy Accounting	£60
Compsoft Accounts Plus	£185.
Pegasus Accounting	P.O
Compsoft Bookworker	£145.

GRAPHICS

Graph Pad 3	£156.
Gem Draw	£71.
Gem Graph	£71.
Delta Graph (Comsoft)	£52.
Light Pen (Elec. Studio)	£16.
Art Studio	£41.

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Fleet Street Editor	£110.0
Print Shop	£26.0
Print Shop Graphic Library	£15.0
Fontosy	£59.0
Fontosy add on fonts	£35.0

GENERAL UTILITIES

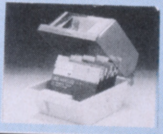
Amsoft Sidekick	£22.5
Caxton Brainstorm	£33.5
Amsoft Reflex	£45.0
Caxton Timekeeper	£34.00
Gem Diary	£26.50
Gem Word Chart	£71.00
Gem Font Editor	£71.00
Brown Bag – Homebase 2.0	£71.00
Caxton Touch 'n' Go	£18.50
Gem Draw Bus Library	£30.00
Gem Progr Toolkit	£139.00
Gem Fonts & Drivers Pack	£30.00
Sage Desk Set	£65.00
Mass Labeller	£24.00
PC1512 Complete Guide	£26.00
Protext	£73.00

DISKS

TDK.
5.25" D/S D/D
Price per box
£12.00
order 5 or more boxes
£11.50

RSC's *OWN BRAND*
Fully guaranteed
(with FREE plastic box)
Price per box £8.70
5 or more boxes £8.00

DISKETTE STORAGE



Removeable lid. Supplied with index labels, dividers, lock and two keys. Anti-static.

RSC50 (holding 50)	**£10.00**
RSC100 (holding 100)	**£13.00**

PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

Turbo Pascal	£55.00
Turbo Tutor	£25.00
Turbo Editor Toolbox	£41.00
Turbo Graphic Toolbox	£41.00
Turbo Prolog	£55.00
Turbo Basic	£55.00
Turbo Lightning	£55.00
Turbo Word Wizard	£41.00
Reflex (The Analyst)	£78.00
Sidekick (Borland)	£55.00
Travelling Sidekick	£55.00
Quickbasic Compiler (Microsoft)	£69.00
Learning DOS (Microsoft)	£26.00
MS-DOS Users Guide (NO VAT)	£60.00
MS-DOS Prog. Ref (NO VAT)	£60.00
Zorland C	£26.00

ne

bility

NE

	£75.00
	£115.00
	£155.00
	£73.00
	£240.00
	£110.00
	£34.00
	£155.00
	£60.00
	£185.00
	P.O.A.
	£145.00

	£156.00
	£71.00
	£71.00
	£52.00
	£16.00
	£41.00

NG

	£110.00
	£26.00
	£15.00
	£59.00
	£35.00

S

	£22.50
	£33.50
	£45.00
	£34.00
	£26.50
	£71.00
	£71.00
	£71.00
	£18.50
	£30.00
	£139.00
	£30.00
	£65.00
	£24.00
	£26.00
	£73.00

WN BRAND
uaranteed
E plastic box)
r box £8.70
boxes £8.00

E

upplied with
ers, lock and
atic.

...... £10.00

...... £13.00

ENT

	£55.00
	£25.00
	£41.00
	£41.00
	£55.00
	£55.00
	£55.00
	£41.00
	£78.00
	£55.00
	£55.00
	£69.00
	£26.00
	£60.00
	£60.00
	£26.00

BOOKS & TUTOR

Amstrad Basic 2 Manual (NO VAT)		£9.50
Amstrad Technical Manuals (NO VAT)		£19.50
C for Beginners (NO VAT)		£10.50
Using Ams. PC1512 Step by Step (NO VAT)		£8.50
Using GEM on Amstrad PC (NO VAT)		£12.50
Using Wordstar 1512 (NO VAT)		£9.50
Using MS-DOS (NO VAT)		£9.50
Using Supercalc 3 (NO VAT)		£9.50
Mastering DOS Plus (NO VAT)		£12.50
DOS Plus Manual/AMSPC (NO VAT)		£17.00
Tutor	–learn to use your PC	£19.50
by	–learn to type	£19.50
Lifetree	–learn to use DOS	£19.50

KEYBOARD STORAGE DRAWER

TKD21 : Keyboard storage drawer, Steel and plastic construction. PC keyboard locates in the tray and can be slid out of sight when not in use, saves space on your desk and protects from dirt and dust. CPU and monitor can stack on top.
£35.00

DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

EPSON

Epson LX86 100CPS/20NLQ/80COL	£194.00
Epson LX800 (NEW – LATEST)	P.O.A.
Epson LQ800 180CPS/60NLQ/80COL	£435.00
Epson LQ1000 180CPS/60NLQ/132COL	£570.00
Epson EX800 300CPS/50NLQ/80COL	£384.00
Epson EX1000 300CPS/50NLQ/136COL	£515.00
Epson FX800 200CPS/50NLQ/80COL	£305.00
Epson FX1000 200CPS/50NLQ/80COL	£399.00
Epson LQ2500 270CPS/90NLQ/136COL	£724.00
Epson SQ2500 Ink Set	£985.00

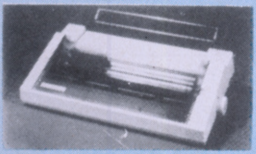
CANON

Cannon PW1080AI 160 CPS/27NLQ/80COL	£234.00
Cannon A55 180CPS/45NLQ/32COL	£399.00
Cannon A60 200CPS/100NLQ/80COL	£399.00
Cannon A65 200CPS/100NLQ/132COL	£491.00

K.D.PRINTER STAND

TPS-25 : K.D Printer stand for 80 column printers. Paper feeds from underneath and the dial adjustable paper feed plate guides the paper onto the collection rack for neat stacking. Sturdy steel and plastic construction with space saving design.
£30.00 – 80COL
£37.00 – 132COL

AMSTRAD
(Amstrad Printers come with FREE cable)
AMSTRAD DMP3000-£156.00
AMSTRAD DMP4000
★ £300.00 ★



Panasonic

KX-P1081 (80COL)
WELL ESTABLISHED – HIGH QULAITY DOT-MATRIX PRINTER – FULLY IBM COMPATIBLE
◆ **Special price for** ◆
Readers £149.00

Panasonic P1592 180CPS/NLQ/136COL	£343.00

SMART BUFFER

Centronics interface with 64K memory, copy, bypass and reset functions. Stores your printing information leaving you free to use your computer for other tasks. Print sequence can be interrupted to print important documents then set to work on the original item. Complete with 9V. AC adaptor. Also available in 256K version.
RSC-SBI £145.00

Micro Peripherals

Quality at the right price

MP 135 80COL/135CPS F/T 27 NLQ	£147.00
MP 165 80COL/165CPS F/T 35 NLQ	£173.00
MP 200 80COL/200CPS F/T 40 NLQ	£235.00
MP 201 132COL/200CPS F/T 40 NLQ	£275.00
MP 480 80COL/480CPS F/T 74 NLQ	£369.00

BROTHER TWINWRITER 5
★ £826.00 ★

DAISY WHEEL PRINTERS

Panasonic KX-P3131U 17CPS	£240.00
Micro-P 26 26CPS	£225.00
Micro-P 40 40CPS	£330.00
Juki 6100 20CPS	£257.00
Juki 6200 30CPS	£417.00
Juki 6300 40CPS	£675.00
Juki 6400 60CPS	£965.00

COLOUR & LAZERS

Epson Ex-Colour Upgrade	£55.00
Juki 5520 Colour Printer	£335.00
HP Laser Plus	£2290.00
HP Laser Jet II	£2095.00
DKI Laserline 6	£1550.00
Canon LBP 8A1 8 page/A4	£1650.00
Canon LBP 8A2 8 page/A4/Graphics	£2450.00

CANON LASER
LBP-8 Mark II – NEW IN
– 8 page per minute
– 300,000 page life
– two font cartridge shots
R.S.C's price £1850.00

EPSON GQ3500
– 6 page per minute
– HP Lazer jet emulation
– Resident fonts
R.S.C.'s price £1450.00

Maintenance contracts available for all equipment

PRINTER ACCESSORIES

PCW Printer Cable	£11.00
Epson LX86 Tractor feed	£20.00
Epson LX86 Sheet Feeder	£55.00
Juki 6100 Tractor Feeder	£130.00
Juki 6100 Sheet Feeder	£240.00
Juki Daisy Wheel	£13.00
Panasonic P3131 Sheet Feeder	£195.00
Panasonic P3131 Tractor Feed	£87.00
Epson LQ 800 Tractor Feed	£39.00
Epson LQ 1000 Tractor Feed	£50.00
LQ800 Sheet Feeder	£135.00
LQ1000 Sheet Feeder	£161.00
MP200/201 Fontcards	
Orator, Italic, Script, Gothic	£27.00
MP200 sheet feeder	£126.00
MP201 sheet feeder	£173.00

PRINTER PAPER

2000 sheets 11"X9½"-60.gm fanfold	£14.00
2000 sheets 11"X9½"-80gm fanfold	£17.00
A4 size 70gm (2000 sheets)	£21.00
A4 size 90gm (2000 sheets)	£14.00
2000 sheets 11"X14½" plain (2000 sheet)	£21.00
2000 sheets 11"X14½" ruled (2000 sheet)	£21.00
1000 adhesive labels 1 across	£6.00
2000 adhesive labels 2 across	£8.65

MINI VAC

TMSC.1 Mini Vacuum Cleaner. Battery operated cleaner that absorbs dust & dirt or can be used as an air duster with a simple change of bag and nozzle. Supplied with dust bag, brush, straight and curved nozzles

★ only £8.65 ★

MOULDED CABLES

Cable for PC Parallel Printer
★ £11.00 ★

Cable for Modem connection
★ £11.00 ★

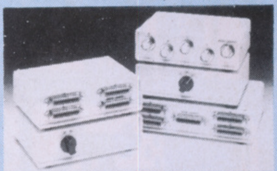
PC DUST COVERS

Very attractive set (2 pcs)	£9.95
Beige with blue border (for your PC)	
DMP 3000 Cover (beige/blue)	£4.95
DMP 4000 Cover	£6.95
Juki 6100	£6.95

Others available on request

DATA SWITCHES

A range of high quality data switches in Centronics or RS232 interfaces Rotary type with steel cases for durability



RSC-DSC1 – (Parallel) (2 device T switch – 3 female connections	£34.00
RSC-DSC2 – (Parallel) (4 device T switch – 5 female connections	£52.00
RSC-DSR1 – (Serial) (2 device T switch – 3 female connections	£30.00
RSC-DSR2 – (Serial) (2 device T switch – 5 female connections	£44.00

RIBBONS

PRINTER	**QTY 2**	**QTY 5**	**QTY 10**
Amstrad			
DMP3000	4.30	3.90	3.50
DMP4000	7.80	7.50	7.25
Panasonic			
1080, 1081/1592	3.90	3.50	3.25
KX–P3131	4.30	3.90	3.50
Canon			
PW 1080A	4.30	3.90	3.50
Juki			
5510/5520	4.30	3.90	3.50
5520 colour	6.00	5.75	5.50
6100 (S/S)	3.00	2.75	2.50
6100 (M/S)	4.00	3.75	3.50
EPSON RIBBONS			
LX80/LX86	5.00	4.50	4.00
EX800/1000	8.00	7.50	7.00
800/1000 colour	16.50	16.00	15.50
LQ1000	5.00	4.50	4.00
FX800	5.00	4.50	4.00
FX1000	7.00	6.50	6.00

GAMES

Mindshadow, Forth Protocol, Hacker F15 Strike Eagle, PS1.5 Trading Company, Tass Times, Cyrus Chess II, Pitstop II, A. Higgins Snooker, Winter Games, Summergames II, Strip Poker, Soloflight, Spitfire Ace, Crusade in Europe, Jewel & Darkness, Dambusters Music Constructions, Bruce Lee, Starglider, Conflict in Vietnam, Mean Golf, Trivial Pursuits, Top Gun, Solo Flight.

All games above £15 each

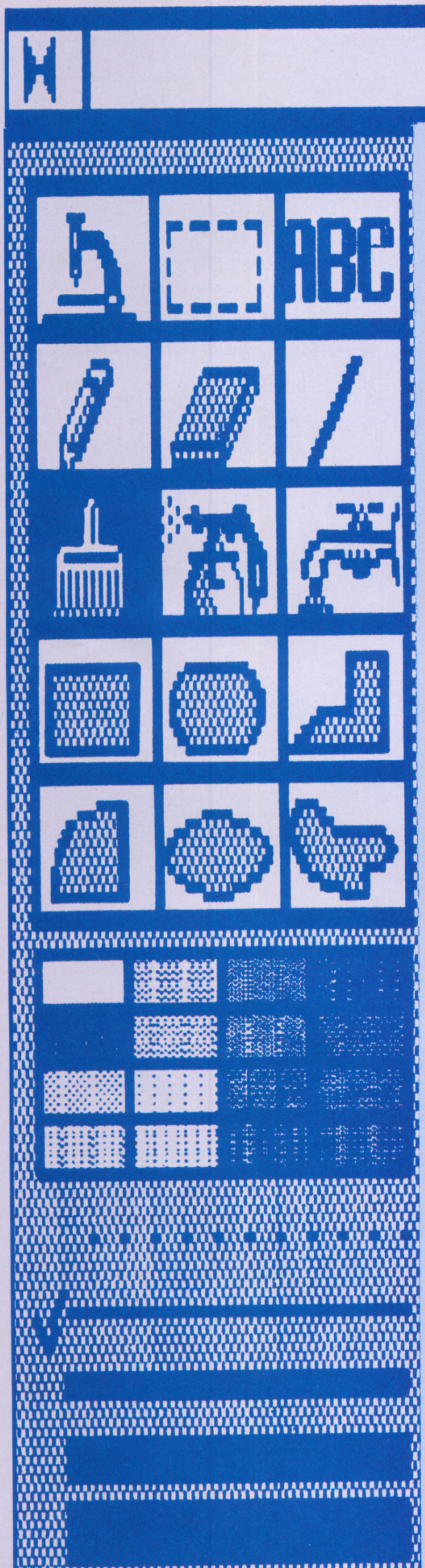
Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy, Silent Services, Alter Ego Female, Alter Ego Male, Baskexball two & two, Psion Chess, Leather Goddess, Destryer, Sub-battle.

All games above £18.50 each

Flight Simulator V2.13
by Microsoft
★ £37.00 ★

Please remember
ALL prices exclude VAT –
but postage is FREE

Thank You



GETTING T WITH GE

LAST month we prepared a Gem Paint disc and looked at a few of the simpler tools, such as the eraser, the airbrush and the magnifier. This time, we'll look at some of the program's more advanced facilities, and see how to make a hard copy of paintings.

In addition to the drawing tools which we mentioned last time, Gem Paint provides several 'shape tools', or templates, which can draw accurate circles, arcs, rectangles and so on.

Shapes drawn with these templates are automatically surrounded by a line of the thickness and colour shown on the left of the screen, and are filled with the currently selected pattern. If you want an unfilled shape, select NONE from the pattern boxes; if you want it without a line round it, use the dotted line option.

Simpler shapes, such as rectangles, circles and arcs, are drawn by a technique called 'rubber banding'. Select the icon for the shape you want, then point the mouse at the spot where one corner of the shape is to appear.

Keeping the button depressed drag the mouse towards the position where the diametrically opposite corner should be. When you release the mouse button, the shape you selected will be fixed on the screen and filled with the currently selected pattern. Figure I shows a circle being drawn in this way; when it is complete, it will be surrounded with a thin red line and filled with the brick pattern.

To use the polygon tool (at the right of the first row of templates) click the mouse button once to mark the first corner of the figure, then move on to the second corner and click again. As you move the mouse around, a rubber banded line will extend from the corner you have just fixed to the current position of the mouse.

Work round the figure clicking once at every corner except the last; mark the final corner with a rapid double-click and it will be automatically joined to the first point, thus completing the figure.

The freehand template (the one at the bottom right) is used for drawing shapes which don't all have straight sides. Hold down the mouse button while you work – the line drawn will follow the movement

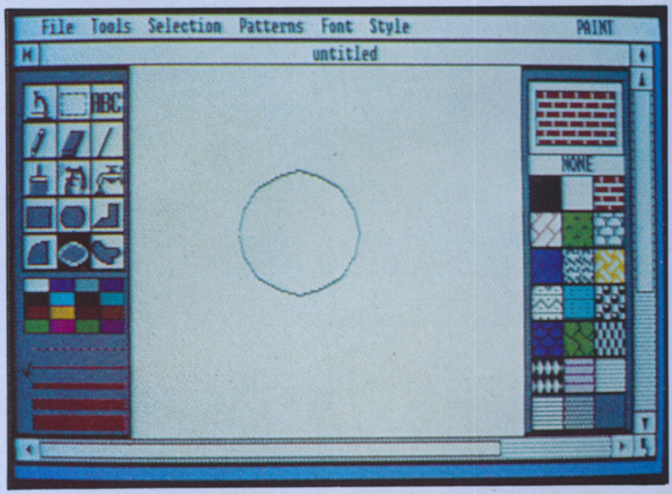


Figure I: Drawing a circle by rubber banding. When the mouse button is released, it will be outlined in red.

TO GRIPS
GEMPAINT

re the
uld be.
on, the
on the
rently
circle
it is
a thin
ttern.
ight of
mouse
of the
corner
mouse
extend
to the

once at
he final
d it will
point,

at the
shapes
s. Hold
work –
vement

Part II

John Hughes concludes his series on how to make the most of your PC's graphics program

of your mouse. When you release the button, the first and last points of the 'wiggly' line you've drawn will be joined by a straight line to bound the area.

The drawing window on the Gem Paint screen isn't as big as it might be, but it can be enlarged by removing the pattern boxes from the right-hand side of the screen. Just pop down the Patterns Menu from the top of the screen and select the Hide Patterns option, and the screen will be redrawn without the pattern boxes.

Shapes will continue to be filled with whichever pattern was selected before the patterns were hidden; to change this, click on Show Patterns from the Patterns Menu, select another pattern and then Hide Patterns again if you wish.

You can also edit the various patterns, replace them with new ones of your own, and then store the new patterns in special files.

Start by opening a new folder with the name PATTERNS on the Gempaint disc; it ought to be located in the GEMAPPS folder. On opening this folder, you will be able to save any new patterns which you

Turn to Page 46 ▶

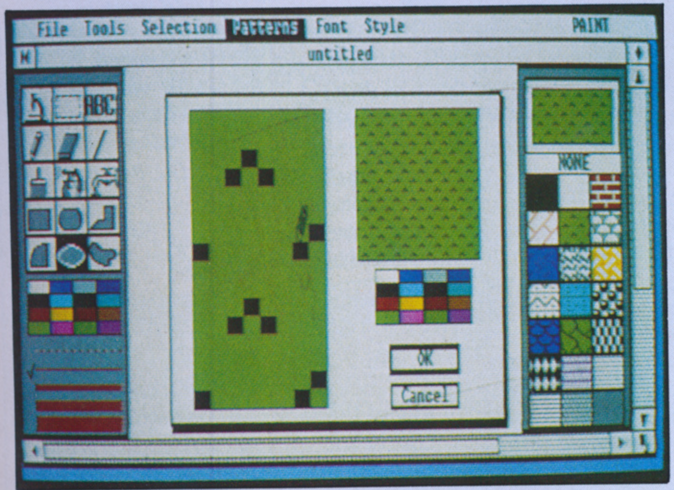
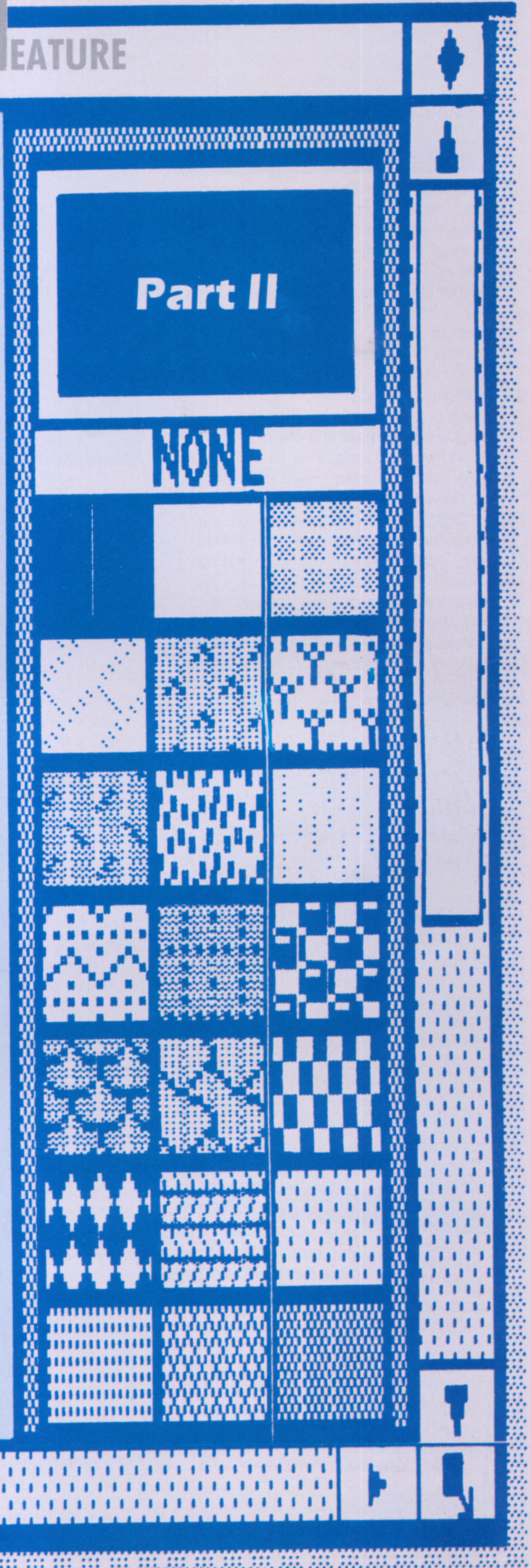


Figure II: Editing a pattern. The smaller window shows the enlarged pattern, while the larger one shows the same pattern repeated several times at normal size.



◄ **From Page 45**

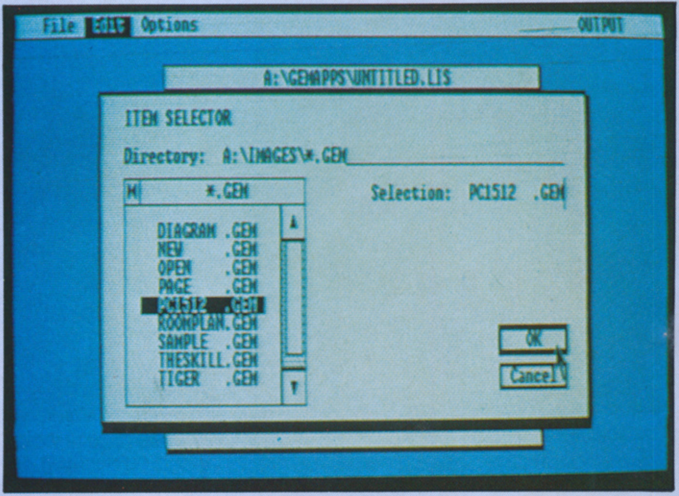
Pros and cons of Gem Paint

Although Gem Paint is a very useful and versatile program, it does have a couple of disadvantages.

First, the way it is implemented on the PC1512 means that it's sometimes rather slow, and you may have to wait for a second or so after clicking the button before anything happens on screen. If you've moved the mouse in the meantime, you may not get the effect you want.

Second, the program is much better at painting than at line-drawing and it can't handle symbols. It wouldn't be very good for creating circuit diagrams or flowcharts, for example.

Despite these failings, it's possible to do some very good work. Even if not very artistically inclined, you can use Gem Paint to modify pictures. For instance, a photograph captured with a digitiser and displayed on the screen can be edited by converting it to a Gem Snapshot and treating that as a Gem Paint file.



Directory: A:\IMAGES\*.GEM

*.GEM

```
DIAGRAM .GEM
NEW     .GEM
OPEN    .GEM
PAGE    .GEM
PC1512  .GEM
ROOMPLAN.GEM
SAMPLE  .GEM
THESKILL.GEM
TIGER   .GEM
```

Selection: PC1512 .GEM

Figure III: Preparing an OUTPUT list. Note that the Directory line reads: A\IMAGES\*.GEM.

may design, identifying them with the filetype .PAT. Then run Gem Paint and click the mouse button on one of the individual patterns you want to change.

Now select the Change Patterns option from the Patterns Menu at the top of the screen. The display shown in Figure II will appear on the screen.

Basically, the display consists of two windows and the colour palette. As you can see, the larger window contains a magnified version of the pattern you are going to edit, while the smaller window shows what that pattern looks like when repeated at normal size. There is also the usual colour palette.

To 'flood' the pattern with a solid colour, simply select that colour from the palette, point the mouse at the smaller of the two windows and click the left-hand button; both windows will immediately be filled with the new shade.

To edit a pattern one pixel at a time, choose a colour from the palette and point the mouse at the larger of the two windows. Clicking the button will turn individual pixels to the new colour.

You can use this technique to widen the apparent range of colours available on the computer. If you'd like a reddish-orange, for example, you can mix one by combining red, orange and yellow pixels in a regular pattern.

When you're satisfied, click on OK to put the new pattern into the pattern box; alternatively click on Cancel to scrap your efforts.

You can make a hard copy of any Gempaint picture with the OUTPUT program. This is chosen from the Gempaint File Menu, so pop this down and click on the To Output... option. When the OUTPUT list appears on screen, use the Add Names option from the Edit Menu to insert the names of the individual files which you want to output.

To do this, you'll need to change the Directory line of the Item Selector to A\IMAGES\*.GEM (or to B\IMAGES-\*.GEM if the Gempaint Disc is in drive B) and then select the picture files you want from those listed on the screen. To change the Directory line, take the mouse cursor up to it and click the left-hand button once, then press Escape to clear what is already displayed and type in the new directory information shown above. Figure III shows paintings being selected in this way.

When all the files you want to output have been added, select Start Output from the File Menu. You'll be asked whether you want to direct the output to the screen, the printer, a plotter or a camera. It's probably a good idea to view your work on the screen first, in case you've made a simple mistake like selecting the wrong files; when you're sure that everything is in order, you can begin outputting the paintings on the printer.

When using a plotter or a non-standard printer (one which isn't Epson-compatible), you'll need a special device driver. If this doesn't come with the printer, you'll have to ask your dealer to get one.

There's a lot more to Gempaint than we've been able to cover in these two articles. For instance we haven't looked at how the dotted rectangle icon (on the top row of the tools) can be used to move or copy parts of your paintings from one place to another, or can turn a part of a picture into a pattern.

At least half the fun of using a computer is in experimenting with it to find out just what you can and can't do with a particular program. So keep trying new ideas for creating pictures, and do drop us a line if you find something particularly startling or useful. ■

Filetypes – .GEM and .IMG files

Storing a Gem Paint picture requires two different files; one of these has a .GEM filetype, while the other is an .IMG file.

Both files are essential, so if you copy your paintings from one disc to another, be sure to copy both files.

When saving or loading files, use an .IMG filetype but when using the OUTPUT program, use the .GEM filetype. This isn't too hard to remember, because you'll always be prompted with the appropriate letters.

About colour printers

Depending on your hardware, ther are several different ways of making hard copy of your work. Most people have access to a dot matrix printer, and quite acceptable work can be done with this, although it will have to represent the colours of your work in shades of grey.

To print a full-colour version a colour printer is needed. Some of these have multicolour ribbons, while others use ink jets. The main advantage of ink jet printers is that they're quieter than most other kinds. With either kind, you can produce transparencies for overhead projectors as well as more conventional printed work.

Space-Maker

£149.95
+ VAT

Put your PC in its place

FREE
CHAIR

If you're losing ground to your computer, put it smartly in its place with the new Space-Maker desk from Opus. It'll accommodate your system beautifully and still leave lots of room for you.

What's more the Space-Maker is every bit as generous on price as it is on space. At just £149.95+VAT Opus have thought of everything including a free matching chair.

The Space-Maker is a desk for the new PC age, attractively styled and sensibly constructed, as good to work at as it is to look at. A top shelf accommodates both monitor and printer and below, the main desktop is equipped with two smooth-flow paper feed channels.

With an ingenious system to remove all that troublesome keyboard cable and shelves to house both your computer and manuals, there's a remarkable amount of useable desktop space available.

Open the Space-Maker's drawer and you'll find a few more surprises, like the built-in lockable diskette box to safeguard your software and a tidy-tray for all those odds and ends.

This British-built Opus desk also features scratch resistant surfaces, sturdy steel underframes, heavy duty castors and simple assembly. It's designed for all leading PC systems including those from Opus, Amstrad, IBM, Olivetti and Compaq etc.

So if your PC system needs putting in its place call Opus today on **0737 65080** or simply post the coupon below. Delivery in mainland Britain is free and generous education and government discounts are available. We also welcome dealer and export enquiries.

To: Opus Supplies Ltd, 53 Ormside Way, Holmethorpe Industrial Estate,
Redhill, Surrey.
PCA7
Please send me the following:
__________ Space-Maker Desk(s) at **£172.44 each** (inc. VAT)
I enclose a cheque for £ __________ or please debit my
credit card account with the amount of £ __________
My Access ☐ Barclaycard ☐ no. is: (please tick) ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐
Name __________
Address __________
__________ Telephone __________

Opus.

MAKING SENSE OF MS

LAST month we saw how MSdos was the ghost in our machine that allows us to control what's going on without having to worry about the nasty details of the happenings at hardware level. It acts as a sort of ghostly go-between for our applications software and the inner workings of the micro.

Depending on your point of view, it either protects the user from the hardware or the hardware from the user. More formally, it's known as an operating system and provides a uniform way of dealing with:

- input – say from a keyboard or modem
- output – perhaps to the screen or a printer
- file handling – such as keeping track of and running your programs and data files.

Your PC1512 is paralysed without an operating system, hence its plea for you to insert a system disc when you try to boot up – get your micro running from scratch – without one.

That's only for we impoverished floppy disc users. Once more affluent hard disc owners have installed – set up – their system it's there permanently on switch-on.

Whatever version of the PC1512 you eventually end up at the > prompt which is MSdos's way of telling you it's awaiting your orders.

Now your PC1512 is a very drive-orientated machine as are its operating systems – without some kind of disc there to get the operating system from, your machine is useless. In fact your PC can, and often does have several drives which it distinguishes with letters of the alphabet, followed by a colon, so you can have A: or B: and so on. But to stop any confusion as to which drive you're talking about, one of them has to be 'it'.

More correctly we say that at any one time one of our drives is the default drive: Unless our command to MSdos specifically says otherwise, it assumes the default drive is the one we're talking about. On an all-floppy system the default drive is drive A whereas with a hard or fixed disc system it's drive C, the hard disc itself, drive A referring to its single floppy drive. On a floppy system drive C is the ram disc.

(In case you're wondering, a hard disc contains at least 25 times the information a floppy does, accesses it faster and is permanently fixed in place. A ram disc is a piece of memory set aside that looks to the operating system as if it were a floppy disc.)

You can tell which the default drive is because its letter appears before the > prompt. So when you boot up MSdos on an all- floppy system you'll see:

```
A>
```

whereas on a hard drive you'll see:

```
C>
```

Of course, there's no point in having extra drives unless you can get to them, so we need a way of changing the default drive. Suppose you're already defaulted to drive A, then to change it to drive C simply type:

```
C:
```

and send this command to MSdos by pressing the key with the bent arrow – which from now on I'll refer to as the Return or Enter key (and to heck with that redundant one on the numeric keypad already marked Enter). The sequence that should appear on your screen is:

```
A>C:

C>
```

Now the chevron prompt has the letter C in front of it, showing that drive C is now default. If you now ask for a directory of the disc with:

```
dir
```

you'll see that it's the contents of drive C that are displayed. To return to drive A enter:

```
A:
```

Facts on files

FILES are computer entities that are rather hard to define. In practice they're just a collection of numbers that the computer interprets in various ways. For instance, one file might be an "applications program" such as a word processor while another might be a set of records or the letter you wrote on your word processor. These inert files of information are often referred to as data files to distinguish them from the more active programs.

The difference is that programs can be activated or "run" whereas the data files have things done to them by programs and contain no life of their own. Both are known collectively as files. I always think the relationship between program and data files is like that between a locomotive and its carriages: one provides the energy that gets the rest moving.

MSdos marks out the programs that it can run with file extensions of COM, EXE and (in a slightly different way) BAT.

Wildcards

IF you're as much a typist as I am, odds on that instead of entering:

```
dir A:
```

you'll have entered:

```
dir A
```

which will give you the message:

```
File not found
```

unless your default drive just happened to have a file titled A on it, when you'd get its full details. Still, it takes us into the interesting area of wildcards.

Put your copy of system disc one – the MSdos disc – into your default drive and try the commands I'm going to suggest. The results should be similar to mine unless your disc is radically different.

Enter:

```
dir A*
```

I found the following files appearing on my screen:

ANSI.SYS
AUTOEXEC.BAT
ANSI.COM
APPEND.COM
ASSIGN.COM
ATTRIB.EXE

*In other words, all the files beginning with A were listed. This is because * acts as a "wildcard" meaning "and consisting of any other letters to the end". So:*

```
dir A*
```

means "give me the directory details of all files beginning with A and consisting of any other letters to the end". Following this reasoning:

```
dir d*
```

will give you all the files beginning with D. (Notice that MSdos ignores the case of the letters typed in – everything is connverted to upper case.)

Of course, as we saw last month, filenames are divided into two parts: a filename up to eight letters long followed by a dot and a possible three letter suffix. If we mix wildcards and the dot the word "end" means "end of

sdos

The second part of John Porter's series which covers the fundamentals of the PC's operating system

that part of the filename''.

So:

```
dir *.com
```

will accept (or ''match'') anything for the first part of the filename, but demands a suffix of COM. So you'll get a list of all the COM files (as they're known).

On the other hand:

```
dir A*.COM
```

will give you a list of all the COM files beginning with A. The asterisk accepts any combination of letters after the A up to the dot.

Following this logic:

```
dir *.*
```

will give you the directory of all the files on the disc, since all filenames and suffixes are matched.

Incidentally, you may try to shortcut and use:

```
dir *m
```

*to get all the COM files on a disc. However that * really means any combination of letters up to the end and the M doesn't get a look in. Try it and you'll see what I mean.*

You can also specify a single letter wildcard with **?**. This is like the blank tile in Scrabble and matches any single letter. So:

```
dir ?i*.*
```

will give you all the files on the disc whose second letter is I:

```
DISKCOMP.EXE
DISKCOPY.EXE
FIND.EXE
```

Admittedly this was rather an artifical example, but you'll find plenty of scope for using ***?*** *in practice.*

Finally, can you guess what:

```
dir ????????.???
```

will give you? Try it and see.

```
A> dir C:

 Volume in drive C is MS-RAMDRIVE

 Directory of C:\


FORMAT   EXE     10957  14-07-86  12:15


        1 File(s)    189184 bytes free



A>
```

Figure I: Taking the directory of a none default drive

You'll find that the A> reappears and that:

```
dir
```

now shows the directory of drive A.

Notice that I didn't bother to show the C> prompt when I asked you to type in **A:**. From now on unless I specifically say otherwise I'm going to omit prompts and show only what I want you to type in. And remember, MSdos won't even receive your command until you send it by pressing the bent arrow (Enter) key.

Sometimes we want to know what's in a particular drive without wanting to change to that drive as default. We can do this by specifying the drive we want the directory of as a parameter attached to the **dir** command. This is a rather grandiose way of saying that we follow the **dir** with a space and then the drive letter we're interested in plus an accompanying colon.

Assuming we're ''in drive A'' – that is, drive A is default – we can display the contents of drive C with the command:

```
dir C:
```

The result of doing this with a ramdrive containing the single file FORMAT.EXE is shown in Figure I. Notice how the default drive remains A, though the directory of C is given. That colon after the C is important, otherwise MSdos won't realise you're talking about a drive.

Incidentally, if you try reading a drive with no disc in you'll get a message like:

```
Not ready error reading drive B

Abort, Retry, Ignore?
```

Either key A for Abort or insert a disc and press R for Retry.

You can give **dir** other parameters as well as a drive specification. If you're on a floppy system, put your copy of Disc One, the MSdos system disc, into your default drive. If you're on a hard disc, what's already on drive C will probably suffice, though you could be swish and use our techniques to change your default drive to your floppy, A, and insert your MSdos copy there.

Whichever you choose, you can be pretty sure of one thing – if you enter:

```
dir
```

there will be so many files on your disc that there won't be room for all of them. The newcomers will ''scroll'' the first few files off the top of the screen.

Now there is a way round this. If you press Control+S (that is, the Ctrl and S keys together) the listing of files will Stop, resuming when you once more press Con-

Turn to Page 50 ▶

Single disc schizophrenia

SINGLE floppy disc systems (and remember hard discs have a single floppy) can be used in a schizophrenic mode – where they refer to the same physical drive with two different labels. In other words, if you are already defaulted to drive A, say, and enter:

```
dir b:
```

the micro will realise that you intend to use ''another disc drive'' and, considering your one drive as now having the label B, will prompt you:

```
Insert diskette for drive B: and
press any key when ready
```

The disc you insert is now considered to be in drive B. If you then ask for:

```
dir A:
```

you will be prompted for the disc for drive A and so on.

You can even change to (or ''log on to'') this drive B with:

```
B:
```

and the micro will maintain the fiction that you've got a second drive: Whenever you refer to drive A while logged on to B it will prompt you to put the disc into drive A.

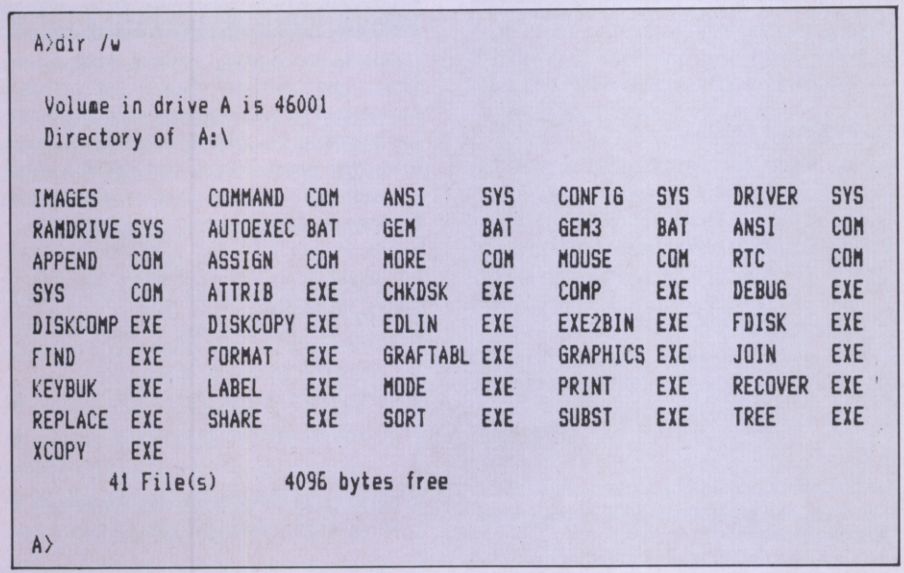
All this may not seem a lot of use, but in fact it's very handy indeed. One of the MSdos commands we've already met is DISKCOPY which makes an exact replica of discs. Of course, if you've only got one drive copying the disc that's in it onto another disc may seem to present problems: Where do you put the disc you're copying?

The answer is to use:

```
DISKCOPY A: B:
```

Your micro now goes schizoid and, considering you to have two drives, will prompt you when you need to change the disc in your one drive so that what's in ''drive A'' is copied to ''drive B''.

◀ From Page 49



```
A>dir /w

 Volume in drive A is 46001
 Directory of  A:\

IMAGES           COMMAND  COM    ANSI     SYS    CONFIG   SYS    DRIVER   SYS
RAMDRIVE SYS     AUTOEXEC BAT    GEM      BAT    GEM3     BAT    ANSI     COM
APPEND   COM     ASSIGN   COM    MORE     COM    MOUSE    COM    RTC      COM
SYS      COM     ATTRIB   EXE    CHKDSK   EXE    COMP     EXE    DEBUG    EXE
DISKCOMP EXE     DISKCOPY EXE    EDLIN    EXE    EXE2BIN  EXE    FDISK    EXE
FIND     EXE     FORMAT   EXE    GRAFTABL EXE    GRAPHICS EXE    JOIN     EXE
KEYBUK   EXE     LABEL    EXE    MODE     EXE    PRINT    EXE    RECOVER  EXE
REPLACE  EXE     SHARE    EXE    SORT     EXE    SUBST    EXE    TREE     EXE
XCOPY    EXE
       41 File(s)      4096 bytes free

A>
```

Figure II: DIR /W on the MSdos system disc

trol+S (for Start this time). Of course you have to be quick on the keyboard to get it to stop at the spot you want . . .

One way to break off the listing of a directory altogether and return to the prompt is to press Control+C for Cwit. (All right, I admit it's zany, but try forgetting it now.)

There is an easier way, though. We simply add **/w** to the end of **dir** to give us the files **w**idthways. Try:

```
dir /w
```

and if you've got Disc One in your default drive you should see something similar to Figure II. Notice that when we do things this way, we lose the information as to file length and so on. If we wanted to see all this extra information and still stop it scrolling off the screen before reading we could add **/p** which causes the listing to **p**ause and wait for a keypress before losing details off the screen.

Try:

```
dir /w
```

and you'll see the effect.

And, of course, you can combine the two as in:

```
dir /w/p
```

Creatures like **/w** and **/p** are called switches, since they switch effects on and off. We'll be meeting more of them.

But that's in the future. To sign off this time I'll leave you with a new MSdos command:

```
cls
```

Now I wonder what that does? If you haven't the nerve to try it, you'll find the answer next month. And instead of just looking at the files on a disc, we'll be seeing how to put them there. ■

WE ARE YOUR ONE-STOP SHOPPING CENTRE

CALLERS WELCOME MON-FRI 9.30am-5.30pm

Why not open a credit account for regular purchases

KCS

Kavin Computer Supplies
ICG House, Station Approach,
Oldfield Lane North, Greenford,
Middx. UB6 0AL.

Mail Order + Export Hot Line Phone 01-575 7070
Telex 947838 GEEWS Dept KCS All prices include VAT

Please add 50p P&P per item except for Ribbons 25p &
Listing paper for which P&P is £2.50 per box

AMSTRAD PC1512 SOFTWARE

Integrated Packages	
Ability	£114.95
Able One-multitasking	£99.00
PFS-First Choice	£171.35
Open Access	£149.95
VP Planner	£99.95
Lotus 1-2-3	£299.95
Psion PC-4	£79.95
Accounts	
Sage Bookkeeper	£99.00
Sage Accountant	£149.00
Sage Accountant Plus	£199.00
Sage Payroll	£99.00
Map Integrated Accounts	£149.95
Map Payroll	£49.95
Compsoft Bookworker	£199.95
Graphics and Utilities	
Gem Draw	£99.95
Gem Graph	£99.95
Gem Word Chart	£99.95
Gem Fonts and Drivers	£39.95
Gem Diary	£39.95
Gem Font Editor	£99.95
Sidekick	£29.95
Database	
Reflex	£69.95
VP Info	£99.95
PC Promise	£69.95
Delta 4	£99.95
Condor Jnr	£99.99
Cardbox	£59.95
Dbase II	£119.95
Spreadsheets	
Super Calc 3	£69.95
VP Planner	£99.95
Multiplan Jnr	£69.95
Lotus 1-2-3	£299.95
Scrachpad Plus	£59.95
Word Processors	
Volkswriter Deluxe	£49.95
Wordstar 1512	£69.95
Gemwrite	£89.95
Wordperfect Jnr	£99.00
Wordperfect Personal	£199.00
New Word 2	£149.95
PC Write	£113.95
Word Jnr	£69.95
Turbo Lightning Spell Checker	£79.95
Desk Top Publishing	
Fleet Street Editor	£149.95
Gem Paint	£99.95
Gem Draw	£99.95

Special Offer

Training	
Touch 'n' Go	£24.50
Iankey Typing	£24.50
Iankey Two Fingers	£24.50

15% Special Offer DISCOUNT
given on any purchase of above software combined with any one or more items of supplies.
EXAMPLE
1 x Printer Ribbon
1 x Sage Accounts
will qualify for discount
(applies to software only)

DISC BOXES
DD40 **£12.59**
DD50 **£13.68**
DD70 **£14.89**

DD40L 40 X 3.5"
DD50L 50 X 5.25"
DD70L 70 X 5.25"

FLOPPY DISKS 5.25"	1	2+
Datalife SS/DD	£13.70	£13.10
Datalife DS/DD	£16.90	£16.56
3M SS/DD	£12.72	£12.26
3M DS/DD	£14.72	£14.26
Nashua SS/DD	£13.00	£12.70
Nashua DS/DD	£14.10	£13.90

Ask for detailed catalogues

PRINTER RIBBONS	1	2+
Amstrad DMP2000/3000	£4.45	£3.85
Brother EM200	£4.26	£4.14
Brother HR15 M/S	£4.03	£3.91
Brother HR15/25F	£4.26	£4.14
Brother M1009	£3.85	£3.74
Canon PW 1080A	£3.68	£3.45
Epson MX80/FX80/85	£3.34	£3.11
Epson LX/CX 80	£3.11	£2.99
Epson MX/FX100	£3.34	£3.11
Epson LQ1500	£3.45	£3.22
Tally MT180	£4.37	£4.26
Juki 2100,2200,6000	£2.07	£1.96
Juki 6100 M/S	£1.73	£1.61
Citizen 120D/LSP10	£4.03	£3.92
Star NL10	£5.69	£5.46

Low Prices!!
DUST COVER
Set antistatic, durable for PC1512 **£8.50**

LISTING PAPER

2000 sheets 11" x 14.5" 1pt. 60 gsm	£14.76
1000 sheets 11" x 9.5" 2pt. OTC	£16.95
2000 sheets 11" x 9.5" 1pt 60 gsm	£12.96
1000 sheets 11" x 9.5" 2pt. NCR	£22.16
2000 sheets A4 Size 1pt. 70gsm Micro Perf	£14.94

COMPUTER LABELS

	1 across	2 across
2000 3 1/2" x 1 7/16"	**£8.05**	**£9.20**
2000 3 1/2" x 1 15/16"	**£10.65**	**£11.80**
2000 4" x 1 7/16"	**£8.65**	**£9.65**
2000 4" x 1 15/16"	**£11.80**	**£12.35**

Other sizes of labels & listing paper available. Ask fo details.

Link your PC to the outside world with...

MicroLink

When you join MicroLink you've got the whole business world at your fingertips – 24 hours a day. You'll have immediate access to ALL the facilities offered by Telecom Gold ... and a great deal more besides.

Electronic mail – The cheapest and fastest form of communication possible. It costs the same to send a message to one mailbox as to 500!

Telex – Link up with 96,000 telex subscribers in the UK and 1.5 million worldwide. You can even send and receive telexes after office hours or while travelling.

Telemessages – Type in your message before 8pm and delivery is guaranteed by first post the next day (except Sunday), anywhere in the UK and USA.

Tele-booking – Reserve train and theatre tickets, check flight details worldwide, or order from a vast range of products – from flowers to floppy discs.

Advice – Call on a team of professional legal and financial advisors as and when you need them, for both business and personal problems.

Company searches – Obtain facts about any British limited company in seconds, and fully analysed financial information on over 100,000 major companies.

Typesetting – Send copy from your word processor together with details of type size and style, and you'll receive pages ready for printing within 24 hours.

News – Use the powerful search commands to pinpoint vital business information from the world's leading news services, newspapers and periodicals.

Radiopaging – If you also have a pocket radiopager you'll be alerted each time an urgent message arrives in your mailbox. So you're always in touch.

Gateways – Get through to New York in just five seconds – or key into the EEC computer in Luxembourg, which links you to 600 databases throughout Europe.

	Typical comms packages
A	*Dataphone: Magic modem + Kiwichat software (£139)*
B	*Amstrad: internal modem + Datatalk software (£149)*
C	*Pace: Nightingale modem + Chit Chat (£185)*
D	*Dataflex: Stradcom modem + Baudwalk software (£199)*
E	*Miracle: WS4000 + PMS Dialup software (£226)*
F	*Sage: V21, V23 modem + Chit Chat software (£239)*
G	*PC Communications: Breakout 2123 + Breakout & Crosstalk (£525)*

All you need – apart from your PC – is a modem, which plugs into your telephone wall socket, plus suitable communications software.

We have provided a list of typical combinations (left), ranging from the very cheapest to ones which can automatically dial the MicroLink telephone number and connect you directly to the service – all you have to do is type in your personal security password.

Whichever equipment you use, you will be able to call MicroLink, open your mailbox, save to disc any messages waiting for you, and disconnect in as little as two minutes.

More than 90 per cent of subscribers can connect to the MicroLink computer at local call rates.

TO FIND OUT MORE
Fill in the coupon and send it to the address below. You will receive full details of services and costs, together with an application form. Complete this and within days you and your PC will be able to use all the services of MicroLink and Telecom Gold.

Please send me full details about MicroLink, and information sheets about the following hardware and software options (please circle):

A B C D E F G

Name__________

Address__________

____

Postcode__________

Send to: MicroLink, Europa House, 68 Chester Road, Hazel Grove, Stockport SK7 5NY.

PCA7

JUDGING by the amount of mail I have received since my last article was published, there are a lot of budding adventurers with PC1512s.

Most of the letters I have received have asked for a more detailed explanation of the mechanics of play, and help in getting started. So here's an in-depth explanation of what adventures are, typical uses for common objects found in them, plus some useful commands and what they do.

I tend to compare them with detective stories: The hero is cast in a role that sees him starting with little or no idea how he is to arrive at a solution and ends with him solving the case. Along the way he finds red herrings designed to throw him off the scent as well as valuable clues.

Objects he finds can sometimes help him make progress. For instance, a key that opens a safe to reveal a will that gives one of the suspects a motive ... and such like.

An adventure follows much the same format, except that you can't turn to the last page to find out how the story ends. Instead, you play the detective's role, searching for clues and objects to help you to solve the game.

Since most adventure writers expect you to get your money's worth from the game, you will find that those clues and objects aren't that easy to find and use.

The following example is typical of the kind of problem you can face in an adventure:

You need to find a lamp so that you can explore underground. To get the lamp you must get past a djinn. He won't let you pass until you get and open a bag of wind which has to be collected from an orc's tower.

To get the bag you have to get a table and climb on to it to reach an orchid. The orchid has to be given to a unicorn which then runs off, leading you to a medallion and some pipes. You then have to map a forest, climb a tree and get a silver ball.

Your next step is to head in to a desert. Great care is needed here as the desert is inhabited by a sandworm. Much as in the novel Dune, the sandworm is attracted by noise. This means that you have to stop every so often and remain motionless. However, you need the sandworm to rid you of your next obstacle, a sphinx. So you have to attract the sandworm but avoid being killed while you are doing it

Having rid yourself of the sphinx, the way is clear to enter a temple. Here you must do a trade with the high priestess to get a ruby before heading up in to the mountains. The giant you meet will run away when he sees that you have a sling and ball, so you must find and release the snowman – assuming you have remembered to bring the keys with you.

You must now go with him to a large group of rocks and push. This will scare away the orcs that live in the tower and you can enter and start searching for the bag.

You will now meet the final obstacle to your getting the bag, a beastie! Throwing the ruby at it will leave the way clear for you to finally get the bag.

Complicated and incredible as this plot may seem, such a scenario does exist. In fact it's taken from the second in the Jewels of Darkness trilogy, Adventure Quest, and is typical of all the Level 9 range. Small wonder Level 9 is one of the most popular adventure software houses.

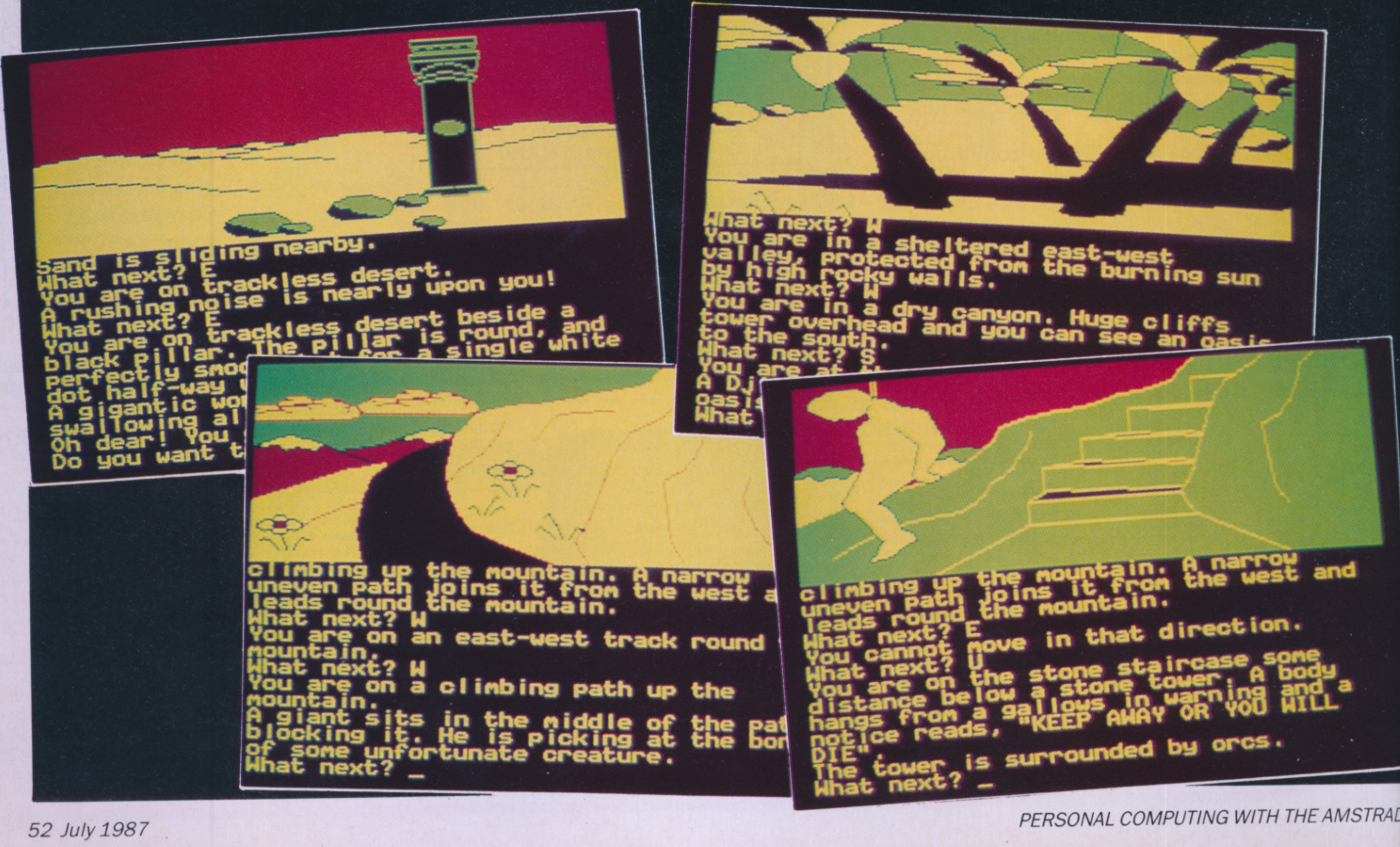
As you can see, the problems you can meet while adventuring are varied and complex. Additional difficulties can be caused by the game's setting.

It might be in the far future where you have to use an improbability drive to visit an even more improbable planet. It could be on Earth, where your task is to prevent an atom bomb from causing widespread destruction. Alternatively, as in the example above, it might be set in mythical lands where magic reigns supreme.

Whatever the scenario, adventures all have one thing in common: They require you to think yourself into the role that the writer has cast for you. Failure to do this invariably means that you will be unable to finish the game.

Now that you confident about the purpose of the adventure, how do you actually go about solving it?

All writers give the player some idea of what his purpose in the game is and so the first objective should be to explore as wide an area as possible. Not all locations, or rooms as they are often called, will be open for explor-



```
Sand is sliding nearby.
What next? E
You are on trackless desert.
A rushing noise is nearly upon you!
What next? E
You are on trackless desert beside a
black pillar. The pillar is round, and
perfectly smoo                  for a single white
dot half-way u
A gigantic wor
swallowing al
Oh dear! You
Do you want t
```

```
What next? W
You are in a sheltered east-west
valley, protected from the burning sun
by high rocky walls.
What next? W
You are in a dry canyon. Huge cliffs
tower overhead and you can see an oasis
to the south.
What next? S
You are at t
A Dj
oasis
What
```

```
climbing up the mountain. A narrow
uneven path joins it from the west a
leads round the mountain.
What next? W
You are on an east-west track round
mountain.
What next? W
You are on a climbing path up the
mountain.
A giant sits in the middle of the pat
blocking it. He is picking at the bon
of some unfortunate creature.
What next? _
```

```
climbing up the mountain. A narrow
uneven path joins it from the west and
leads round the mountain.
What next? E
You cannot move in that direction.
What next? U
You are on the stone staircase some
distance below a stone tower. A body
hangs from a gallows in warning and a
notice reads, "KEEP AWAY OR YOU WILL
DIE".
The tower is surrounded by orcs.
What next? _
```

Heroics and the red herrings

Paul Gardiner exploring the realm of adventures

ation. Many will be inaccessible until certain problems have been solved. It is usual for some kind of object to be used in solving a problem so, again using examples from Level 9's games, we'll look at some typical objects and their uses. The common commands for manipulating these objects together with useful words that make life a bit easier can be found in the accompanying panel.

Two types of objects are found in adventures, those you do things with and those you do things to. Most common is a lamp or other source of illumination.

Quite often it is an old oil lamp or a torch. In Dungeon Adventure a piece of driftwood must be burnt to provide the light needed to explore an underground cave complex.

If it is an oil lamp, you may need first to find some oil and then something to light it with. If it is a torch you may need batteries, as in Colossal Adventure – though in this game, you don't realise you need batteries until you find the vending machine that dispenses them.

Money also crops up fairly regularly. In the case of the vending machine, you have to insert coins to get the batteries. In Dungeon Adventure coins are one of the treasures that have to be collected and in Return to Eden, one of the Silicon Dreams trilogy, you are in the far future and have a credit card for buying vital equipment.

Other uses may include paying for passage across a river or information or even for buying a train ticket.

In fantasy adventures rings, wands or other magical objects appear. In Colossal Adventure, a wand is waved to create a bridge over a previously impassable chasm. Eating mushrooms in Dungeon Adventure will make you grow to giant or ant size and in Adventure Quest a staff can be used to provide a perpetual food supply.

Keys are pretty common and are usually used to open doors or chests. Another object you will often come across is a container, say a bottle. You may need to use it to water a plant or cross a desert without dying of thirst. It may even be big enough to hold your possessions, thus enabling you to carry more.

A good example of this occurs in Dungeon Adventure. You begin the game close to a packing case. Like Dr. Who's Tardis, it is bigger inside than it looks and will hold a multitude of objects – you can even go inside it!

Other objects that make regular appearances include ropes, food – often for others to eat – ladders, weapons and musical instruments. The uses for these objects vary considerably but they are generally used for their obvious purposes.

It isn't possible to mention every object you are likely to come across when adventuring, but I hope I have covered the more common ones. If you come across any other problems in your adventuring, please feel free to write – though an sae would be appreciated if you want a reply. ■

Here are the most common commands that appear in adventures, and examples of their use. Where abbreviations are normal I have put them in brackets.

GET <object>	Used to pick up an object, for example, GET KEY.
DROP <object>	Drop an object.
EXAMINE <object> *(EXAM)*	Used to determine if there is anything special about an object or location. Quite often the object will need to have been picked up first as in the following dialogue: EXAMINE BED "You see a pillow". EXAMINE PILLOW "You haven't got it" GET PILLOW EXAMINE PILLOW "You see a piece of paper sticking out that says 'Read PC Amstrad regularly'.
INVENTORY (INVE, INV, I)	Used to list the objects carried.
LOOK	Displays the room description.
HELP	What it says. Some games have a Help function built in that gives clues in strategic places.
SCORE	Useful for finding out how well or badly you are doing.
N, S, W, E.	Abbreviations for the cardinal points of the compass. Others include UP (U), DOWN (D), IN, OUT, NE, NW, SE and SW.

NEW for the Amstrad PC 1512

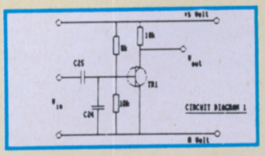
EASIPUBLISH

Publisher is the complete Desk Top Publishing package designed to work on all Amstrad PC 1512 versions, and is also compatible with the RB2 Trackerball. The package comprises of the following main functions:
PUBLISHER: allows you to design leaflets, title pages etc., on A4 paper.
NEWS PUBLISHER: the complete desk top publisher allows you to print your office notices, club news letters etc., on A4 paper.
CHARACTER DESIGN: allows you to design or modify your own font types. Loading GEM pictures and files compiled on the word processor, page overview, snapshots and a variety of graphics make this into the most complete and user friendly Publishing Package available. (£99.95 inc VAT & p&p)

EASILABELLER

The program is command driven. Full on screen text editing facilities allow for quick data entry and data correction. All programs and data are self contained and therefore the need to deal with disc files is eliminated. Features inc. date stamping, serial numbering, automatic sorting and print label.
(£34.45 inc VAT & p&p)

MARCONI TRACKERBALL



The RB2 design incorporates Marconi's many years of experience in making Tracker Balls for the Military and for Air Traffic Control which demand maximum performance and reliability. The RB2 is designed as a quality device for the serious hobbyist, for educational uses and for low cost CAD/CAM applications.
(£59.95 inc. VAT p&p)

LABEL-TRACK ONE ACROSS

1000 self adhesive labels specially designed for your computer printer, word processor, or typewriter.
Boxed and fanfolded. (labels 3.5" x $1^{7}/_{16}$ (£7.50; inc VAT p&p)

To:
Metrotec Ltd.,
TEC House,
20 Vine Place,
Sunderland,
SR1 3NA.
Tel: (091) 5147247

Please send (prices include VAT and carriage)

______ TRACKER BALLS £59.95 each
______ EASIPUBLISH £99.95
______ EASILABELLER £34.45
______ Labels £7.50 per 1000

I enclose a CHEQUE/PO for £

From: ______
Name ______
Address ______
______
______
______
Tel. No. ______

PCA 7

A LOT OF PROGRAM FOR THE MONEY

Jo Stork reviews a new accounting package, and gets a pleasant surprise

CALL me an old cynic if you must, but the moment a program is called Superwhatsit, Mega-howsyourfather, Ultima-doddle and the like; then I become highly suspicious. Such products are usually no better than average. Sometimes they are positively awful.

The few notable exceptions such as SuperCalc will need to be joined by many more excellent products before I change this view.

Also I'm always wary of program conversions. This is because some systems such as databases can develop illogical key operations when features from the original are superimposed upon different hardware. Others, when converted from one market to another – and accounting packages are notorious in this respect – tend to be a poor fit in their new sector.

I therefore leave to your imagination how low a level of expectation I had as I opened an accounting package originating in the USA – where the practices are somewhat different – with the seemingly presumptious title Dac-easy.

Despite my prejudices, it took no more than five minutes for me to discover that this is an extremely good product, which can show many systems costing three times as much what good fundamental design is all about. Its transformation to the British market has been first class – so much so that were it not for the Dallas address in the documentation and on the copyright screen, I would never have guessed it had crossed the pond. This high opinion was maintained through what eventually had to become many hours of testing.

So what is it that makes some programs better than others? Basically just two things:

- It offers just the right amount of features for the market sector that it is directed at.
- Attention to detail, so that all operations are consistent, logical and have easily understandable purpose.

DAC Software Inc has made the right decisions in both these areas.

Dac-easy can just about be shoehorned on to a single floppy drive PC, although you will be limited to very small file sizes and be greatly restricted in the number of transactions that can be held. It is excellently suited to twin floppy systems, although the time needed to set up the files, (which is utterly justifiable as I will explain later), could come as very rude shock to smaller organisations.

- ▶ *Product: Dac-easy accounting*
- ▶ *Prices: Dac-easy accounting £49.95*
  Dac-easy tutorial £19.95
  Online Support [p.a.] £40
- ▶ *Supplier: Technology Systems, Hallams Court, Blackheath, Guildford, Surrey GU4 8QZ.*
- ▶ *Tel: 0483 898140*

Even entrepreneurs with a fixed disc will rarely need more features. In other words the software's creators have the sizing – that is the number of features offered – just about right for most PC users.

One of the first things I examined was the manual. I have seen systems of this size try to make do with 50-60 pages. Dac-easy has a book of 240 closely-typed pages. None of them pertains to accounting. Every single one describes the system. Even if you know about accounting or employ a professional bookkeeper this is a huge amount of information to wade through, understand and remember before starting to use the system.

I therefore strongly urge you spending the extra £19.95 for the tutorial disc. This is not a criticism of the manual because it is well laid out; but by the time every single one of the 40+ screens, 20+ printouts, 15+ updates, 12 files and every single input field is illustrated and described at considerable length the result must come to at least a dull five hour read for the novice and not very much less for the experienced user.

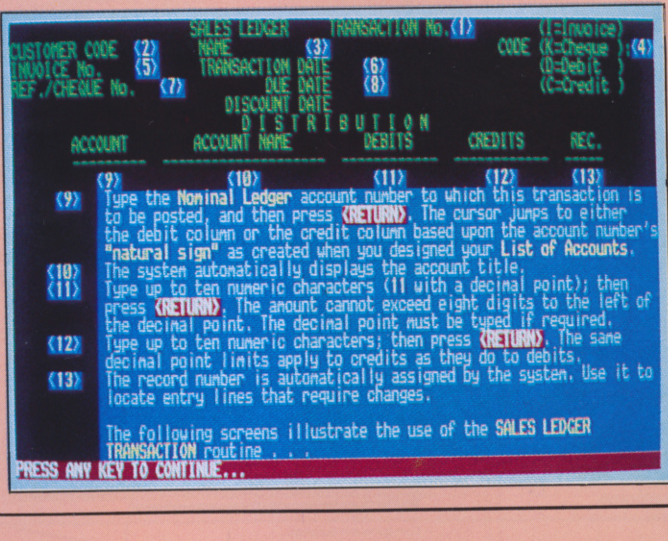
The tutorial disc explains every single operation, using a neat system of overlay screens. A couple of hours spent here afterwards using the manual merely as a reference guide should be enough for most users.

If you have a fixed disc you can always store these lessons in the same directory as the system itself and refer to them whenever necessary. Sadly, and probably because the system can be run on a single drive, there is no online help.

If you do need to use the tutorial during normal working, (and I did), then you must drop out of the package and call it up as a separate Dos command. When after a minute or so you have completed the revision, you enter the command EASY and resume work. This is far from ideal, but is an adequate compromise.

The attention to detail is carried over into the programs themselves. The first task is setting up the files. This is basically very simple, but I warn potential users that

Turn to Page 57 ▶



```
                   SALES LEDGER     TRANSACTION No.(1)          (I=Invoice)
CUSTOMER CODE (2)     NAME              (3)              CODE (K=Cheque ):(4)
INVOICE No.   (5)     TRANSACTION DATE     (6)                (D=Debit  )
REF./CHEQUE No.   (7)          DUE DATE     (8)                (C=Credit )
                          DISCOUNT DATE
                          D I S T R I B U T I O N
     ACCOUNT        ACCOUNT NAME          DEBITS        CREDITS      REC.
     -------      ----------------      ----------    ----------    ----
        (9)           (10)                  (11)          (12)        (13)
   (9)  Type the Nominal Ledger account number to which this transaction is
        to be posted, and then press <RETURN>. The cursor jumps to either
        the debit column or the credit column based upon the account number's
        "natural sign" as created when you designed your List of Accounts.
  (10)  The system automatically displays the account title.
  (11)  Type up to ten numeric characters (11 with a decimal point); then
        press <RETURN>. The amount cannot exceed eight digits to the left of
        the decimal point. The decimal point must be typed if required.
  (12)  Type up to ten numeric characters; then press <RETURN>. The same
        decimal point limits apply to credits as they do to debits.
  (13)  The record number is automatically assigned by the system. Use it to
        locate entry lines that require changes.

        The following screens illustrate the use of the SALES LEDGER
        TRANSACTION routine . . .
PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE...
```

Figure 1: A typical tutorial screen

SOME COMPUTER USERS HAVE A LOT OF BOTTLE....

With acknowledgement to James Robertson & Sons Ltd.

. . . not to mention toast and marmalade! As you may have found out, time-sharing the household furniture is not the ideal way to run your PC, but on the other hand you might feel that a full-size workstation would look out of place in your home. A neat and simple solution is the Elliot James Data Trolley – a compact, self assembly PC station offering space without size and all these features:

High quality, self-assembly with black satin finish.
A table-top area for monitor and disc drive.
Two slide-out shelves for keyboard and printer.
A fixed shelf for paper and software storage.
A removeable wire paper-collecting tray.
Castor mounted (Ideal if you *like* working in the kitchen!).
Overall dimensions: Height 720 mm, Width 738 mm, Depth 584 mm.
Price (including mainland UK delivery)

£54.95 + 15% VAT.

The Elliot James Data Trolley is available on mail order only. Please complete the order form opposite.

The Elliot James Collection
Working furniture you can live with

All orders will be acknowledged and goods despatched within 28 days. EJC Ltd. reserve the right to alter specifications without notice.
Export and trade enquiries welcome.

SEE US ON STAND D28 AT THE AMSTRAD COMPUTER SHOW JULY 10-12

Computer not supplied.

A COMPLETE COMPUTER WORKSTATION FOR THE PRICE OF A KITCHEN TABLE

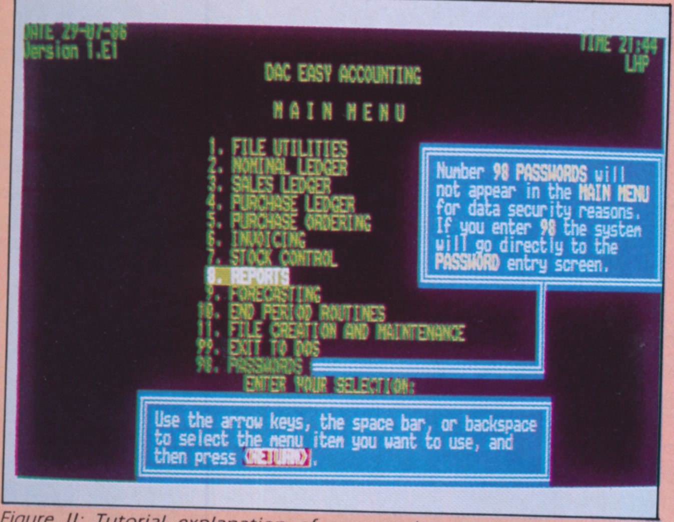
Order Form

Send to: EJC Ltd., St. Andrews House,
22/28 High Street, Epsom, Surrey KT19 8AH.

Please supply ...... Data Trolley(s) at £63.19 each, (£54.95 + 15% VAT). I enclose a cheque/P.O. made payable to EJC Ltd. for £ ....
Please debit my Access*/Visa No.

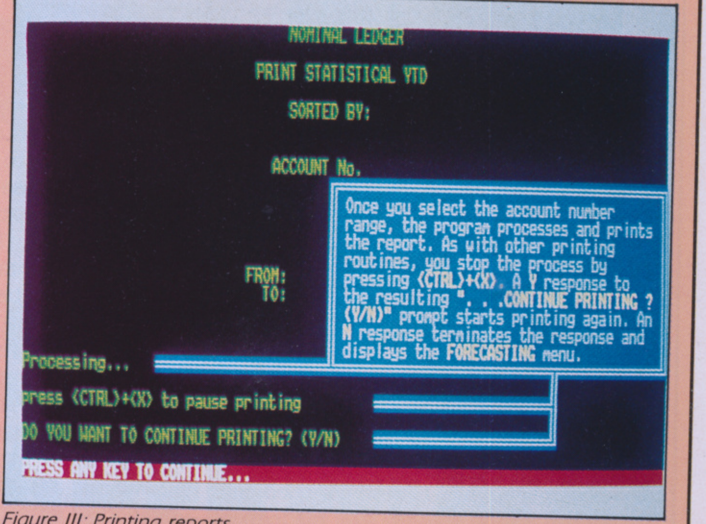
Amount £ .... Signature ....
Name ....
Address ....
....
....

◀ From Page 55



```
DATE 29-07-86                                   TIME 21:44
Version 1.E1                                           LHP
                    DAC EASY ACCOUNTING

                       MAIN MENU

                 1. FILE UTILITIES
                 2. NOMINAL LEDGER
                 3. SALES LEDGER
                 4. PURCHASE LEDGER
                 5. PURCHASE ORDERING
                 6. INVOICING
                 7. STOCK CONTROL
                 8. REPORTS
                 9. FORECASTING
                10. END PERIOD ROUTINES
                11. FILE CREATION AND MAINTENANCE
                99. EXIT TO DOS
                98. PASSWORDS
                   ENTER YOUR SELECTION:

Number 98 PASSWORDS will
not appear in the MAIN MENU
for data security reasons.
If you enter 98 the system
will go directly to the
PASSWORD entry screen.

Use the arrow keys, the space bar, or backspace
to select the menu item you want to use, and
then press <RETURN>.
```

Figure II: Tutorial explanation of password protect



```
                    NOMINAL LEDGER

                 PRINT STATISTICAL YTD

                      SORTED BY:


                     ACCOUNT No.

Once you select the account number
range, the program processes and prints
the report. As with other printing
routines, you stop the process by
pressing <CTRL>+<X>. A Y response to
the resulting ". . .CONTINUE PRINTING ?
(Y/N)" prompt starts printing again. An
N response terminates the response and
displays the FORECASTING menu.

                   FROM:
                     TO:
Processing...

press <CTRL>+<X> to pause printing

DO YOU WANT TO CONTINUE PRINTING? (Y/N)

PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE...
```

Figure III: Printing reports

it must not be skimped. Do not let the price of only £49.95 fool you. This is not a simple book-keeping system but a sophisticated accounting package with a very high level of integration between the Nominal, Sales, Invoicing, Purchasing, Stock and Forecasting modules.

Consequently if you do not get all the linkages between the transactions, customers, suppliers, deliveries and goods correctly organised from the start, the best that you can hope for is that the various accounts will not be correctly updated while the worst is that the whole system will fall over.

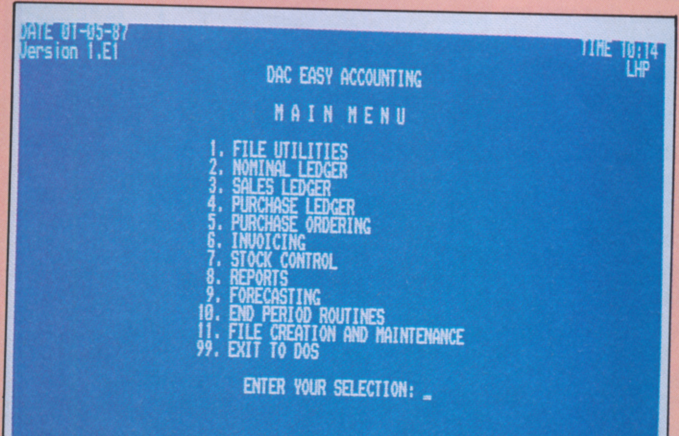
Dac-easy's integration is based upon a nominal ledger organised into a five deep hierarchy or tree structure of tightly interlaced accounts, of which one typical tree could be:

ACCOUNT NO.	ACCOUNT NAME	LEVEL
1	Assets Net	1
14	Creditors	2
144	Taxes Payable	3
1441	VAT Control	4
14412	VAT Output	5

Furthermore, each of these can be either a General or a Detail account. The latter can accept values directly from a transaction or posting whereas the former can only total other accounts in the hierarchy.

I have often said that 20-30 accounts is probably enough for most small organisations, otherwise some of them will only have a couple of pounds in them at year end. It is very tempting to use this ability to organise the accounts to create an over-elaborate structure. Dac-easy can make hundreds of such accounts available, because this nominal file set-up procedure creates all the linkages between the accounts, thereby making every update automatic.

This is vital in any accounting package since there is then no need to try and remember which cash item goes into which account. Consequently, you can chop the accounts as fine as is practical, (perhaps 40 - 50), hence giving you very detailed information on each aspect of the company. Considering the good range of predictive functions, this is particularly useful in assessing which part of the business may go over budget or alternatively fail to meet a target - in time to do something about it.



```
DATE 01-05-87                                   TIME 10:14
Version 1.E1                                           LHP
                    DAC EASY ACCOUNTING

                       MAIN MENU

                 1. FILE UTILITIES
                 2. NOMINAL LEDGER
                 3. SALES LEDGER
                 4. PURCHASE LEDGER
                 5. PURCHASE ORDERING
                 6. INVOICING
                 7. STOCK CONTROL
                 8. REPORTS
                 9. FORECASTING
                10. END PERIOD ROUTINES
                11. FILE CREATION AND MAINTENANCE
                99. EXIT TO DOS

                  ENTER YOUR SELECTION: _
```

Figure IV: Dac-easy main menu

If in doubt as to how to organise this tree structure, you can always copy the one in the manual, although because this has about 100 accounts in it, it is far more sophisticated than the majority of customers are likely to need. Even those who genuinely feel they need this many will probably believe that an account for Insurance Fixtures and Fittings is hardly required.

Once the nominal accounts are set up, you can commence the chore of creating all the customer, supplier, stock and report records. Again it is simple enough, but with an average of 10 entry fields to be input into each record plus the hunting down of balances, code numbers and the like from the system presently used there is no denying it will require several hours.

This is not to decry Dac-easy which is no worse than any other accounting package in this respect. It is a sad fact of commercial life that before a sensible balance sheet can be produced, even systems far simpler than this one need a lot of data to chew on.

In case I have put any potential users off the whole idea by explaining this area in such detail, I should stress that Dac-easy makes all this data entry very easy because the prompts are so logical. When in doubt, the manual has a good index, as well as a detailed contents to lead you to where the screen you are working on is explained.

My only quibbles about the data entry are very minor ones:

- There is no way to go back up a screen if you spot an error after you have pressed the carriage return and passed to the next field. Unfortunately you are forced to carry on, complete the record with its error and then call it back for amendment. Since all calculations are reworked each time it is processed it is no great hassle.

Turn to Page 58 ▶

Dac Easy Tutor
Dac Easy

◀ From Page 57

● Only an upper case Y or N is accepted for Yes/No. Until I got used to the system, the warning buzzer made me think I was playing a Moog Synthesiser. All this orchestration was just because I kept using lower case. Even after several hours working the package my PC still frequently warbled at me.

From unwrapping Dac-easy's packaging to commencing the daily transaction inputs will take 15 - 30 hours depending on your experience and the size of the organisation. This is no worse than any other system of this sophistication will demand. Only those who run a service rather than a typical trading organisation may have problems.

Dac-easy's manual does explain how to tailor the system to the service sector, but I felt this was a case of trying to widen the market appeal rather than due to particular suitability. (This may well be a case were a disc containing the required file structures could be put to good use.)

However, every hour spent prior to the daily grind of keeping the books up to date, will be amply repaid many times over. The reason is that all the cash transaction, stock movement, monthly and annual report screens are so slick and informative as a direct result of this preparation.

Long before you launch the first month end report you will have forgotten all the early labour and be delighted at how simple and logical everything has now become. User-friendliness is a much overworked term, as well as being a highly subjective area of review. Nevertheless, I believe DAC has got it about right. Whenever I made a choice from the well structured menus, followed it by the data entry, input the report selection criteria and finally backed up the files, I felt completely at ease.

I could give many examples of the package's aspects which pleased me. The following will have to suffice, if this review is not to become longer than the manual:

● Even though the tutorials are rather garish, the screen colours can be whatever you have set up as your PC standard.

● An operation on one screen is always identical on any other that needs it.

● The response times are extremely good.

Add just these few to all I have described already and you will understand why I quickly lost my preconceptions about imported products with hyperbolic names.

In conclusion I can only say that once the files have been created and loaded it should not be long before even the most rank novice will be hammering the keys as if to the manner born. New users should have no difficulty with this system although £40 for the telephone hot-line support would be money well spent, even though it seems high by comparison to the other charges. Accounting does not come much easier – or much cheaper. ■

Timatic Systems Ltd Est 1978

SPECIAL OFFERS ON MANY AMSTRAD PACKAGES PLEASE CALL US FOR LATEST PRICES AND OFFERS
PRICES SHOWN INC VAT (OPEN MON – SAT) VISA/ACCESS & OFFICIAL EDUCATIONAL ORDERS WELCOME

IBM DISK DRIVES

5.25 360K SECOND DRIVE
5.25 720K SECOND DRIVE
3.5 720K SECOND DRIVE
3" 180K AMSTRAD CF2
3" 720K AMSTRAD CF2DD
8" 1.2M EXTERNAL
20 MEG EXTERNAL
20 MEG INTERNAL
30 TO 60 MEG EXTERNAL

ALL DRIVES SHOWN ARE SUPPLIED WITH ALL CONNECTING CABLES, POWER SUPPLIES, AND SOFTWARE WHERE THIS IS REQUIRED. SPECIAL SYSTEMS TO ORDER

Upgrading you PC with one of our drives means that you are able to retain all your old data. Put simply this means that if you used to have say a PCW8256 you can use one of our drives on your PC to READ and WRITE your existing data, thus prolonging the life of your old machine. Some of the formats covered are ZENITH, KAPRO, SUPERBRAIN, XEROX, APPLE, TOSHIBA, APRICOT, IBM PORTABLE, ATARI, DEC, SANYO, TANDY.
There are over 360 different machine formats available and the list grows almost every day. Some of these formats require our add-on drive card, which will allow you to add up to four further disk drives, even on the Amstrad 1512. These can be any mix of 3, 3.5, 5.25 and 8"
FOR COMPATIBILITY CONTACT TIMATIC

MS DOS £149.00 **MICRODRAFT** CP/M £79.00

THE DRAWING PROCESSOR

STANDARD FEATURES
Auto Dimensioning, Measure, Zoom Pan, Block, Rotate, Scale, Duplicate Macro load, Origin, Lines, Circles, Arcs, Layers, Tangent, Polar, Cartesian, Box.

Microdraft will run on IBM and compatibles with CGA. Amstrad, Compac, Tandon, HP Vectra, BBC Master
Supported Mice, Souma, Microsoft.

Output Devices
Any Epson Printer inc MP165, Shinwa Star, MTally, Tandy
Any HPGL Plotter inc Gould, Hitachi Rickadenki

MICRODRAFT IS NOW SUPPLIED WITH THE LIBRARY MANAGER AS STANDARD. This allows you to define your own symbols for inclusion in your designs. There is no limit to the number of symbols allowed

This is not an American import. The program is written entirely in England and supported by the Authors. For Best Software think British

THE DISK DRIVE SPECIALISTS Timatic Systems Ltd, The Market, Fareham, Hants PO16 0LB
THE DISK TRANSFER SPECIALIST Tel (0329) 239953 - 236727 Send 6 1/2X9" (A5) S.A.E. for Catalogue

The only

ALL • IN • ONE BUSINESS PACKAGE THAT TAKES CARE OF ALL YOUR PAPERWORK

"... an exceptional program which combines all facilities a small business is likely to need .... highly recommended."
Putting your AMSTRAD to Work — MARCH 1987

"Overall, ABC is a superb program ..... a practical low cost alternative [to buying individual programs]"
Which PC — MAY 1987

"... Bookworker, Sage, Accountant Plus, ... none of these programs has the range of features offered by ABC ... [ABC is] so simple to use, even a complete novice should find no difficulty."
WHAT MICRO — June 1987

"... designers [of ABC] have a good grasp of the practical, day-to-day needs of small businessman or self-employed person. ... could well be the only package you will ever need."
MICRO-DECISION — APRIL 1987

200 page illustrated manual. User Club provides after-sales help, and Newsletter.

Stop Press

FREE demo disk of ABC with July 1987 PC PLUS magazine.

£149·95 + V.A.T.

■ BOOK-KEEPING

Full double-entry Accounts made easy. Includes SALES ledger with INVOICING and STOCK CONTROL, PURCHASE ledger, CASHBOOK, NOMINAL ledger. All integrated.

■ TYPING

WORDPROCESSOR designed for producing business letters quickly — includes MAIL MERGE and CALCULATIONS.

■ FILING

Card-Index DATABASE with report generator and LABEL Printing. Can be used on the Book-keeping Files, and with Typing.

■ CALCULATIONS

SPREADSHEET for simple Cashflows, Costings Forecasts, and Estimates.

Plus.....

Electronic NOTEPADS, PHONEBOOK, DIARY, Printing CALCULATOR, HELP Screens, 3 levels of PASSWORDS, Disk UTILITIES .... and more. All on one disk! All integrated and easy to use! ABC runs on any IBM PC or compatible.

Available from your local computer shop. In case of difficulty, contact ABC

Dealers, contact Distributors, including....
SOFTSEL 01-568 8866
PRECISION SOFTWARE 01-330 7166
GEM DISTRIBUTION 0279-412 441
CENTRESOFT 021-356 3388
NORTHAMBER 01-391 2066
LIGHTNING 01-965 5555

ABC SYSTEMS LIMITED, Regent House, 188 High Street,
Sutton, Surrey SM1 1HH. Telephone: 01-661 0488

ABC
ALL-IN-ONE BUSINESS PACKAGE

GET UP AND GO!

John Hughes on the delights of pop-up programs

IF you've been intrigued by the advertisements for Memory resident or "pop-up" programs like Sidekick and Smartkey, but haven't known what they're all about, this article should answer your questions in general, while looking at Sidekick in particular.

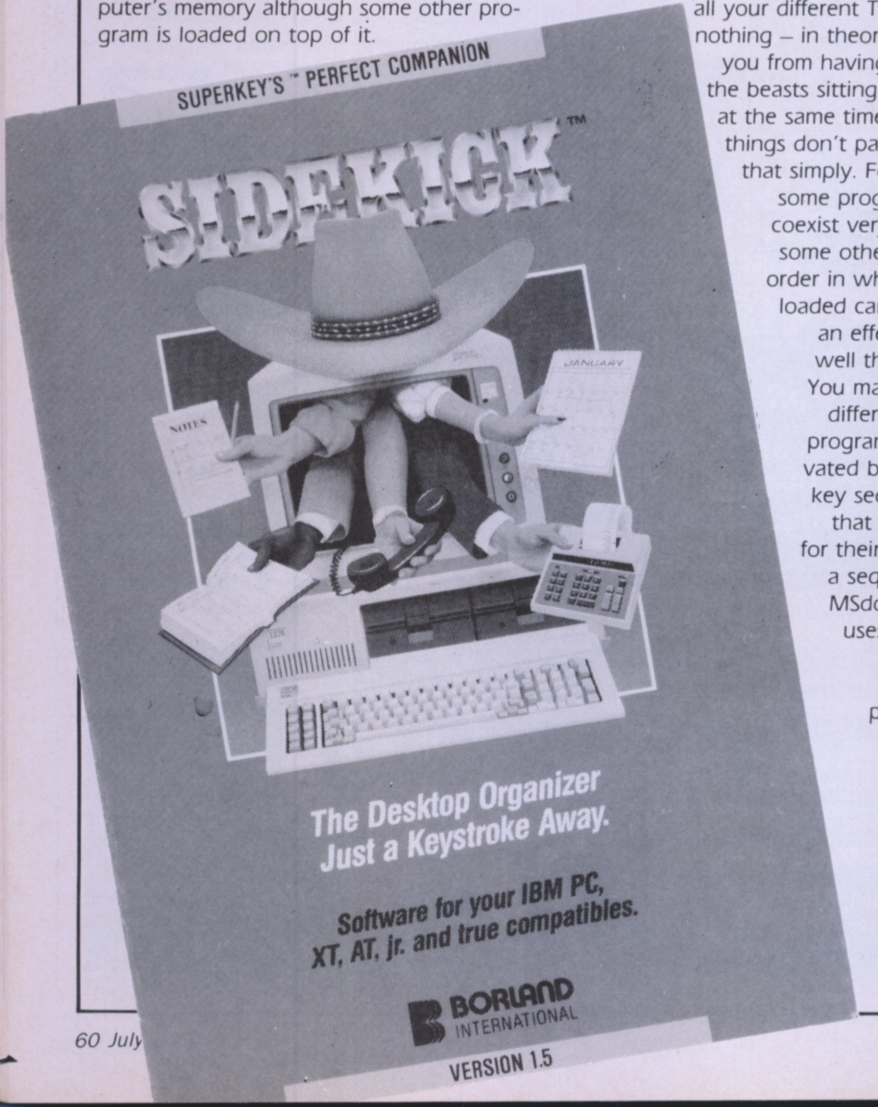
Essentially, memory-resident programs are ones which stay in your computer while another program is running. With ordinary 8 bit home computers this tends not to be possible, because when you exit from one program and run another, the first one is wiped out of the computer's memory.

However, MSdos, the operating system supplied with your PC1512, has a special function called Terminate and Stay Resident (TSR) which allows a program to be loaded and then to remain in the computer's memory although some other program is loaded on top of it.

The first program will just sit there doing nothing until something happens to wake it up. Usually this means that the program monitors the keyboard interrupts – as the computer's automatic scanning of the keyboard is known – while it waits for you to press some particular key or combination of keys. The first program then pops up.

TSR programs, as professional programmers sometimes call them, aren't easy to write, and you would need to have a very thorough understanding of the way MSdos works before writing one from scratch. However, it probably won't be too long before amateur programmers will be able to buy reasonably-priced shells which will handle all the awkward bits and allow them to create their own pop-up programs.

Provided that you have enough ram for all your different TSRs, there's nothing – in theory – to stop you from having several of the beasts sitting in memory at the same time. In reality, things don't pan out quite that simply. For example, some programs don't coexist very well with some others, and the order in which they're loaded can also have an effect on how well they behave. You may find that different pop-up programs are activated by the same key sequences, or that they hijack for their own ends a sequence that MSdos normally uses for something else. A case in point is Iolo Davidson's excellent Pinch And Punch utility – featured on this month's PCA disc – which grabs graphic screens. Based on programs from our June issue, this is activated by pressing Shift+PrtSc, which is more commonly used for producing screen dumps on a printer.


SUPERKEY'S™ PERFECT COMPANION
SIDEKICK™
NOTES
JANUARY
The Desktop Organizer Just a Keystroke Away.
Software for your IBM PC, XT, AT, jr. and true compatibles.
BORLAND INTERNATIONAL
VERSION 1.5

Although TSRs require very clever programming, they aren't in the same league as true multi-tasking. Indeed, MSdos isn't really designed for work of that sort.

In multi-tasking, the computer is effectively carrying out several tasks simultaneously. Memory-resident programs, on the other hand, just sit around in ram doing nothing until they're activated. As soon as they start, they push whatever program was previously running (which might be an ordinary program or another pop-up) into the background, where it in turn stays in hibernation until the TSR is put away. True multi-tasking programs would continue to run in the background.

Pop-up programs can be as complicated as you like. For instance, you can have a memory-resident spreadsheet and a memory-resident word processor sitting in your computer at the same time, and swap from one to the other as you need. At the moment, however, most people use pop-ups as adjuncts to programs of the normal kind, though this may not remain true for very much longer.

The grandfather of successful memory-resident programs is Borland's Sidekick, a desk accessory. This is now available in a special Amstrad PC1512 version, and if you use your computer regularly, it can certainly make life a lot simpler for you.

Among the facilities which Sidekick offers are a table showing the Ascii values of every character in the IBM character set, a telephone dialler, a calendar, a notepad and a calculator which works in Hex and Binary as well as in base 10.

If the thought has struck you that some of these sound rather similar to the Gem Desktop accessories, you'd be right – up to a point. However, the Sidekick pop-ups are rather more sophisticated – the Gem calculator only works in Base 10, for example – and they don't swallow nearly as much memory. They pop up on the screen a good deal faster than the Gem equivalents, too.

Sidekick comes (unprotected) on a single disc, accompanied by a sensible manual.

Actually, the disc contains several different versions of the program, and which one you will use will depend on whether you have enough memory for the full version or will have to make do with one of the cut-down versions which offer only a limited selection of accessories.

Owners of machines that have less ram than the Amstrad might well find this useful, but PC1512 users shouldn't run into any problems with using the full program unless they want to accommodate several other TSRs at the same time.

If you're running Sidekick alongside other memory-resident programs, Borland warns you to load it last, though how important this is depends to some extent on what the other TSRs are.

Once Sidekick is safely in memory, you can load and run your ordinary programs in the normal way. They shouldn't behave differently in any way because Sidekick is present.

Occasionally you may find some older piece of software that doesn't take kindly to the presence of pop-up programs, but there are very few modern programs which run under MSdos and which aren't Sidekick-compatible – you can even use Sidekick with Gem provided that you are running Gem under MSdos rather than Dos Plus.

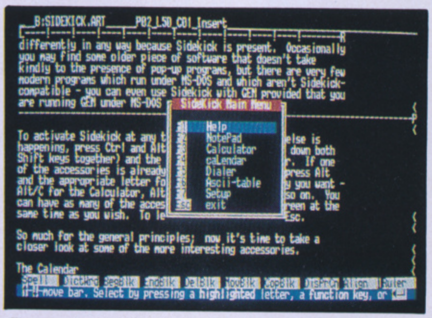
To activate Sidekick at any time, regardless of what else is happening, press Control and Alt simultaneously (or hold down both Shift keys together) and the Sidekick menu will appear. If one of the accessories is already on the screen, you can press Alt and the appropriate letter for whichever new accessory you want – Alt–C for the Calculator, Alt–N for the Notebook and so on. You can have as many of the accessories present on the screen at the same time as you wish. To leave an accessory, press Esc.

So much for the general principles; now it's time to take a closer look at some of the more interesting accessories.

The Calendar: The Sidekick calendar extends from the beginning of the present century to the end of the next. When it's first popped on to the screen it automatically shows the current day, courtesy of the system clock, but you can use the cursor keys to take it forward or back to any date; once a particular day has been selected, pressing Return will open an appointments diary for that day, and any information which you add to this will be saved on to disc.

- *Product: Sidekick*
- *Price: £80.44*
- *Supplier: Borland, 1 Great Cumberland Place, London W1H 7AL*
- *Tel: 01-258 3797*

- *Product: Sidekick*
- *Price: £29.95*
- *Supplier: Amsoft, Victoria House, PO Box 10, Sunderland SR1 3PY.*
- *Tel: 091-567 3395*



```
B:SIDEKICK.ART      P02 L50 C01 Insert
differently in any way because Sidekick is present.  Occasionally
you may find some older piece of software that doesn't take
kindly to the presence of pop-up programs, but there are very few
modern programs which run under MS-DOS and which aren't Sidekick-
compatible - you can even use Sidekick with GEM provided that you
are running GEM under MS-DOS

To activate Sidekick at any t                           else is
happening, press Ctrl and Alt                           down both
Shift keys together) and the                            r.  If one
of the accessories is already                           press Alt
and the appropriate letter fo                           y you want -
Alt/C for the Calculator, Alt                           so on.  You
can have as many of the acces                           reen at the
same time as you wish.  To le                           Esc.

So much for the general principles;  now it's time to take a
closer look at some of the more interesting accessories.

The Calendar
```

SideKick Main Menu
Help
NotePad
Calculator
caLendar
Dialer
Ascii-table
Setup
Esc exit
Spell DictWrd BegBlk EndBlk DelBlk MovBlk CopBlk DisPrCn Align Ruler
move bar. Select by pressing a highlighted letter, a function key, or

Figure I: The Sidekick main menu.

The calculator: When the calculator is called up, the NumLock key is automatically engaged, making it easier to enter calculations directly from the number pad. You can carry out operations in Binary by pressing B or in Hex by pressing H, and you can also paste any numbers from the calculator directly into an application program – handy if you need to work out a total and add it into a letter or report.

The Notepad: I find the notepad is the most useful of the Sidekick accessories, and I probably use it more than all the others together.

It can be used in several ways. At its simplest, it functions as an ordinary processor, offering all the usual facilities; you can define blocks, carry out searches, indent paragraphs and so on.

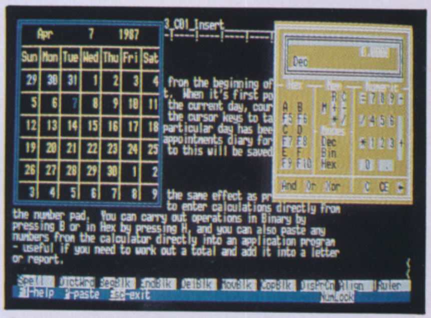
Most of the commands are the same as in standard WordStar, so if you're already familiar with that program you will find it very easy to use. Unlike WordStar – and most other word processors – you can also print directly from the notepad, without needing to save the file first.

But its most useful feature is that you can import all or part of any alphanumeric screen display into the notepad, or export data from it into some other program. This means that information of all sorts can be freely interchanged between all your different programs.

For example, you can copy the inside address from letters you write into the Notepad, and then use the printing facility to produce sticky address labels. Or you can run a spreadsheet or database, "lift" items off the screen, then leave the first program, start your favourite word processor, and "paste" the material into the new program.

At a stroke you can throw away all the little scraps of paper on which you used to scribble the information which had to be carried from one program to another.

I have to confess that pop-up programs appeal to me; perhaps I'm seduced by the very high quality of programming that has to be engaged in to produce one, or maybe it's just that they do a useful job so well. If you haven't explored Sidekick or one of the other pop-ups yet, do give them a try. ■

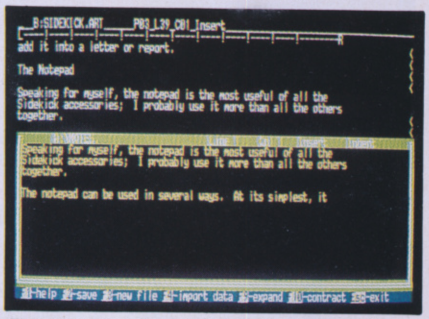


```
3 C01 Insert
 from the beginning of
t.  When it's first po
 the current day, cour
 the cursor keys to ta
particular day has bee
appointments diary for
 to this will be saved

 the same effect as pr
 to enter calculations directly from
the number pad.  You can carry out operations in Binary by
pressing B or in Hex by pressing H, and you can also paste any
numbers from the calculator directly into an application program
- useful if you need to work out a total and add it into a letter
or report.
```

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
29	30	31	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Apr 7 1987
Dec
Hex
Mem
Numeric
A B F5 F6 C D F7 F8 E F F9 F10
M R C + - * /
Modes
Dec
Bin
Hex
7 8 9 4 5 6 1 2 3 0 . = / * - +
And Or Xor
C CE
Spell DictWrd BegBlk EndBlk DelBlk MovBlk CopBlk DisPrCn Align Ruler
F1-help F2-paste Esc-exit
NumLock

Figure II: The Calendar and Calculator.



```
B:SIDEKICK.ART      P03 L39 C01 Insert
add it into a letter or report.

The Notepad

Speaking for myself, the notepad is the most useful of all the
Sidekick accessories;  I probably use it more than all the others
together.
```

```
A:NOTES.      Line 1   Col 1   Insert   Indent
Speaking for myself, the notepad is the most useful of all the
Sidekick accessories;  I probably use it more than all the others
together.

The notepad can be used in several ways.  At its simplest, it
```

F1-help F2-save F3-new file F4-import data F5-expand F10-contract Esc-exit

Figure III: Copying text into the Notepad.

If you ever need to transfer information between one program and another – taking a set of figures out of a spreadsheet, for instance, and inserting them into a letter or report – then you'll find Borland's Sidekick a very useful program. But it can do a lot more than that . . .

Running Sidekick automatically

Because I use Sidekick so often, I've arranged to load it automatically whenever I boot my PC1512. To do this, I've set aside a special Start of Day disc; this is an ordinary MSdos System Disc, but on it I've also put a copy of Sidekick and an AUTOEXEC.BAT file.

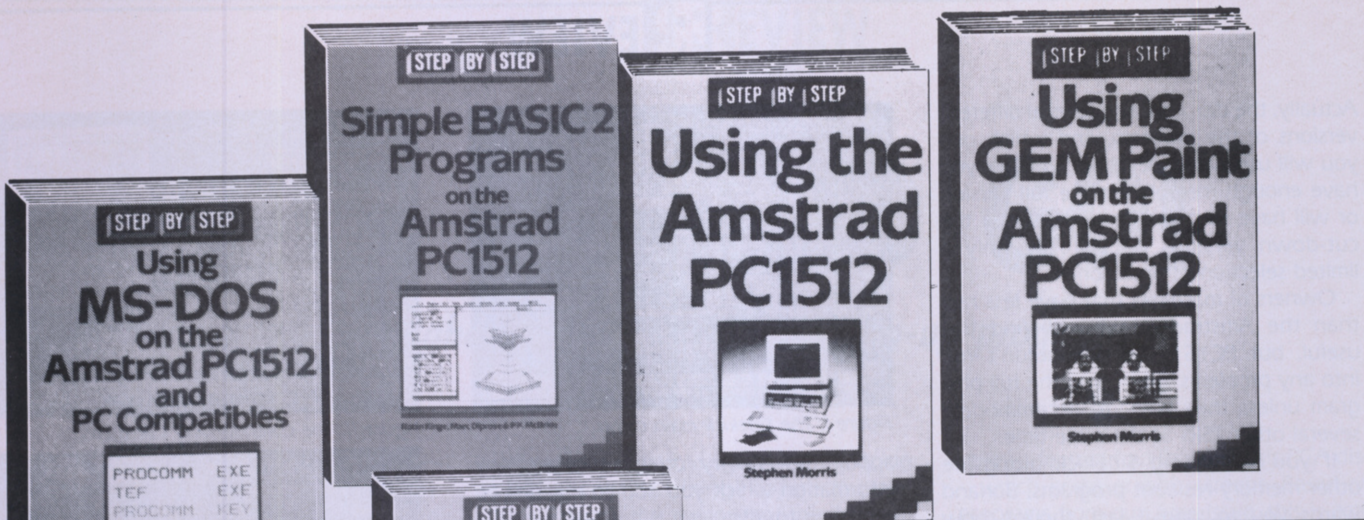
If a file with that name is present on the system disc, it will be automatically executed when MSdos is booted. The only commands I put in this file are SK, which runs Sidekick, and CLS, which clears the screen; other memory-resident programs could be automatically run in the same way.

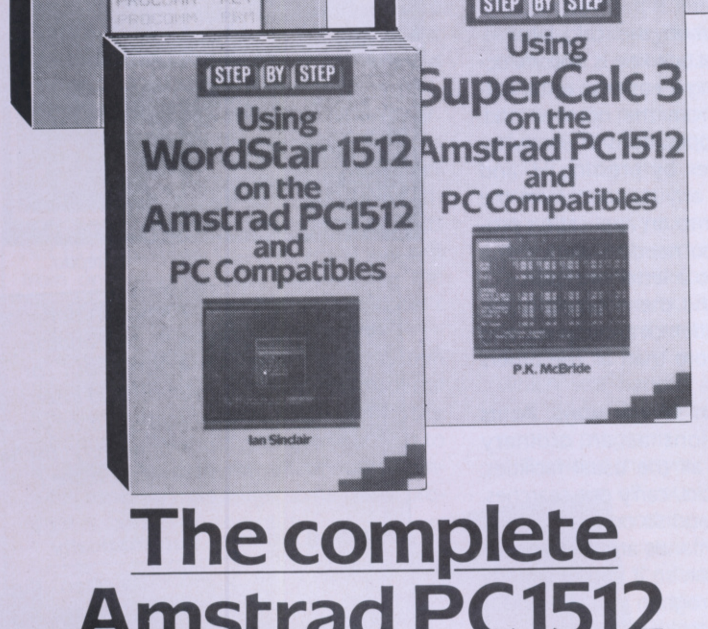
Which version of Sidekick?

Sidekick comes in two versions, at different prices, depending on whether the name Amstrad appears on the box.

The cheaper Amstrad version is a full implementation of the program and comes with what seems to be an identical manual, so PC1512 users have nothing to gain if they buy the more expensive generic version of the program. Both versions work fine on the PC1512.

However, some reports suggest that the Amstrad version has been log-jammed so that it won't work on non-Amstrad machines. I haven't been able to confirm the truth of this, but it wouldn't altogether surprise me.


STEP BY STEP
Simple BASIC 2 Programs on the Amstrad PC1512
Robin Kinge, Marc Diprose & P.K. McBride
STEP BY STEP
Using the Amstrad PC1512
Stephen Morris
STEP BY STEP
Using GEM Paint on the Amstrad PC1512
Stephen Morris
STEP BY STEP
Using MS-DOS on the Amstrad PC1512 and PC Compatibles


PROCOMM EXE
TEF EXE
PROCOMM KEY
STEP BY STEP
Using WordStar 1512 on the Amstrad PC1512 and PC Compatibles
Ian Sinclair
STEP BY STEP
Using SuperCalc 3 on the Amstrad PC1512 and PC Compatibles
P.K. McBride

ALREADY PUBLISHED

■ **USING THE AMSTRAD PC1512** ***Stephen Morris*** An essential introductory book for those users new to the Amstrad PC1512. Includes unique information about hard disk systems.
192 pages illus. 216 × 136mm ISBN 1 870210 00 X Price £8.95

■ **USING GEM PAINT ON THE AMSTRAD PC1512** ***Stephen Morris*** Contains many worked examples that show how to use GEM Paint to create pictures for leisure and business.
192 pages illus. 216 × 136mm ISBN 1 870210 01 8 Price £8.95

■ **SIMPLE BASIC 2 PROGRAMS ON THE AMSTRAD PC1512** ***Robin Kinge, Marc Diprose and P.K. McBride*** Provides both an introduction to how BASIC 2 works and over thirty example programs including games, art and business.
176 pages illus. 216 × 136mm ISBN 1 870210 02 6 Price £8.95

AVAILABLE MARCH 27TH 1987

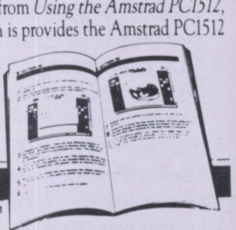
■ **USING WORDSTAR 1512 ON THE AMSTRAD PC1512 AND PC COMPATIBLES** ***Ian Sinclair*** Get WordStar "up and running" quickly and easily with this new *Step by Step* title. Starts with small documents and progresses to items of book chapter length.
176 pages illus. 216 × 136mm ISBN 1 870210 03 4 Price £9.95

■ **USING SUPERCALC 3 ON THE AMSTRAD PC1512 AND PC COMPATIBLES** ***P. K. McBride*** Introduces the use of a spreadsheet to the user who has no experience with this type of financial planning program. Includes many sample spreadsheet applications.
192 pages illus. 216 × 136mm ISBN 1 870210 04 2 Price £9.95

■ **USING MS-DOS ON THE AMSTRAD PC1512 AND PC COMPATIBLES** ***Ian Sinclair*** Introduces the reader to MS-DOS methods for those users who have some small prior knowledge of computing but no previous experience of MS-DOS.
224 pages illus. 216 × 136mm ISBN 1 870210 05 0 Price £9.95

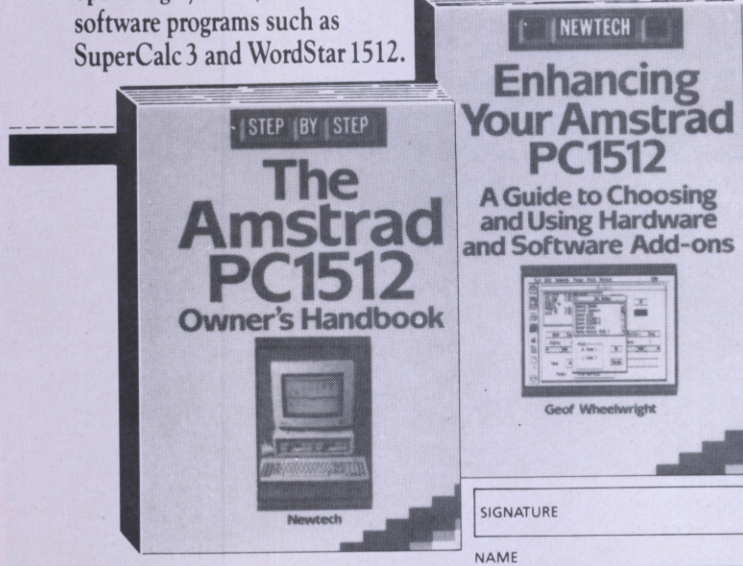
■ **ENHANCING YOUR AMSTRAD PC1512 A GUIDE TO CHOOSING AND USING HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE ADD-ONS** ***Geof Wheelwright*** This book describes the kinds of practical uses to which extra RAM, hard disks, accelerators, windowing software, printers, modems, small networks and multi-function boards etc, can be put and shows how these things come together to make a single, comprehensive, working computer system.
224 pages illus. 224 × 156mm ISBN 1 870210 06 9 Price £14.95

■ **THE AMSTRAD PC1512 OWNER'S HANDBOOK** ***Newtech*** This spiral bound handbook is an extended and edited compilation of material from *Using the Amstrad PC1512, Using GEM Paint and Simple BASIC 2 Programs.* As such is provides the Amstrad PC1512 owner with an indispensable practical working reference tool. **(N.B. Duplicates information contained in the titles referred to).**
512 pages illus. A5 Spiral bound. ISBN 1 870210 07 7
Price £19.95



The complete Amstrad PC1512 Library FROM Newtech

Newtech has been involved in producing books about the Amstrad PC1512 since well before the machine was officially launched. Its range of books covers the hardware, operating systems, add-ons and software programs such as SuperCalc 3 and WordStar 1512.


STEP BY STEP
The Amstrad PC1512 Owner's Handbook
Newtech
NEWTECH
Enhancing Your Amstrad PC1512
A Guide to Choosing and Using Hardware and Software Add-ons
Geof Wheelwright

ORDER FORM

CPCA1

Available from The Computer Bookshop Ltd., W.H. Smith and all leading computer retailers and bookshops. In case of difficulty or for mail order despatch, complete the form below and post to:
NEWTECH BOOKS, 110 FRIMLEY RD, CAMBERLEY, SURREY GU15 2QG.

Please send me: Total
____ copy/ies Using the Amstrad PC1512 @ £8.95 ____
____ copy/ies Using GEM Paint on the Amstrad PC1512 @ £8.95 ____
____ copy/ies Simple BASIC 2 Programs @ £8.95 ____
____ copy/ies Using WordStar 1512 @ £9.95 ____
____ copy/ies Using SuperCalc 3 @ £9.95 ____
____ copy/ies Using MS-DOS @ £9.95 ____
____ copy/ies Enhancing your Amstrad PC1512 @ £14.95 ____
____ copy/ies The Amstrad PC1512 Owner's Handbook @ £19.95 ____
Postage (75p for first book plus 50p for each further book) ____
I enclose my cheque (made payable to Newtech) for £ ____

SIGNATURE
NAME ADDRESS
POSTCODE

CPCA2

USING PRINTERS FROM BASIC2

While the Basic2 manual is extremely thorough and a recommended buy, there are inevitably going to be some points about which users want a bit more information.

Typical questions that come up involve using printers and other graphic devices from Basic2, with all this involves in terms of configuration and memory requirements.

Fortunately, courtesy of Locomotive Software, we are able to bring you the definitive text on using printers from Basic2. Now that crisp copy you wanted should be child's play....

Text output

Use the PRINT command with stream #0, or use the LPRINT command. By default, both of these print to the Dos device LPT1.

To use other Dos devices, you will need to first assign one of Basic2's streams to that device. This is done with the command:

```
OPEN #stream PRINT device-number
```

where:

stream is the number of the stream to be used in PRINT commands and

device-number is the number corresponding to the Dos device as follows:

0	PRN	1	LPT1
2	LPT2	3	LPT3
4	COM1	5	COM2

As with all Basic2's streams, you should quote the stream number in all output statements which do not use the default device. You can change the default stream at any time with the STREAM command.

Graphics output

Graphics output can be printed on a matrix or laser printer either by copying the screen to the printer using Dos's screen dump feature, or by using a printer as a graphics device within Basic2. While using the screen dump is simpler, it only gives output with the same resolution as the screen. Using a printer as a graphics device can give far superior quality.

Using the Dos screen dump

To use this feature you must run Gem from MSdos, not Dos Plus. To do this, load Dos from disc 1 (MSdos start-up disc), but do not load Gem yet.

You first have to use the GRAPHICS and MODE commands to set up your PC and its printer.

Use the GRAPHICS command to prepare Dos to print graphics screen displays. If you have an IBM PC Graphics Printer or compatible printer (such as the Amstrad DMP 3000) simply type:

```
GRAPHICS
```

If you have an IBM PC Color Printer or compatible printer type:

```
GRAPHICS COLOR1/R
```

Use the MODE command to set the printer to 8 lines per inch. Type:

```
MODE LPT1:,8
```

Now load Gem and Basic2. To do this, insert the Gem start-up disc, type GEM and follow the instructions on the screen. When the screen shows the items you wish to output to the printer, hold down the Shift key and press Prt Sc. A copy of your screen will then be printed.

To use other printers and for other options of this feature, see the GRAPHICS command in your PC's manual.

Using graphics devices in Basic2

You can produce very high resolution text and graphics with matrix or laser printers, so graphics output can take up a lot of your PC's memory. It is therefore essential that you provide Basic2 with as much memory as possible in order to achieve the best results. Even then, Dos and Gem themselves take up so much memory that you may not have sufficient memory to produce the results you want.

To give Basic2 the maximum amount of memory take the following steps:

☐ Upgrade your PC to 640K of memory.
☐ Remove all desk accessories.
☐ Remove all unnecessary printer fonts
☐ Run Basic2 from MSdos, not from Dos Plus. MSdos is smaller.
☐ Remove any ram (or memory) disc.

Your PC supplier (or manufacturer) should help you to upgrade your PC to 640K.

To remove desktop accessories.

Load the Gem desktop in the normal way. Insert your Gem start-up disc (or select your hard disc) and open the GEMBOOT folder.

You will see a number of files displayed with a filetype .ACC. For each of these in turn – select the file by clicking on it once, pull down the File menu and click on Info/Rename. Change the name to have a file type other than .ACC (for example just delete the final C).

Check that all the accessories have been removed by restarting Gem, and pulling down the DESKTOP menu. No accessories should be listed. If some accessories are still listed, check through all the folders on your start-up disc for other .ACC files, and treat them in a similar way. (When you want to reinstate the accessories, simply restore their names to have filetype .ACC.)

To remove unnecessary fonts.

Use a text editor (or a word processor that can read and write Ascii files) to edit ASSIGN.SYS in the GEMSYS folder. If you like, you can use the Basic2 editor for this – it doesn't matter that it is not a Basic program.

It is a good idea to make a copy first, calling it something like ASSIGN.OLD. This gives you a back-up in case of disaster.

Move down to the section which starts with a number in the printers range (21-30) and a description of the printer you are going to use.

For example:

```
21 epsmonh6;ibm/epson GRAPHICS
printers high resolution MODE;
printer parallel port #1 ( 1pt1: )
```

If you can't find a section corresponding with your printer, stop now. You will need

Turn to Page 64 ▶

◀ **From Page 63**

to add details of your printer at this point and you will need to install a compatible 'printer driver' for Gem to use. Consult page 499 of your PC manual or ask your dealer if you do not know how to do this.

If there is a section corresponding with your printer, all is well! Remember the number used to start the section (most likely 21, but it could be anything in the range 21-30). You will need to quote this as the device-number in Basic2's OPEN command.

Following this, there is a list of fonts. These take the form:

```
epshss10.ENt;epson hi res (120x144 dots/
inch) swiss 10 POINT
```

Remove as many of these as you can. Ideally, choose to use a single style of text, such as Swiss and a single small point size such as 7 or 10. You will then have that size and style of text available on your printer, plus the same font at twice the size.

Now save the file back as your new (smaller) ASSIGN.SYS and you are ready to run Basic2 using the printer for text and graphics.

To run Gem from Dos with no ramdisc

On a hard disc PC: If you have set your PC up to load MSdos or to offer you a choice of operating system, then you just need to start your PC as normal and, if necessary, select MSdos. If you are not sure, or you always use Dos Plus, then you should start your PC with the red MSdos disc 1 and type C: to select the hard disc. In both cases, start Gem by typing the command GEMSTART.

On a floppy disc PC: The simplest way of running under Dos with no ram disc is to create a new start-up disc specially for this purpose. Have a new blank disc and copies of your Amstrad master discs to hand and follow these instructions:

Format the blank disc for use as a system disc. To do this, insert the red MSdos disc 1 into drive A. If you are not using MSdos, reset your PC and load MSdos from this disc. Then type:

```
FORMAT A:/S
```

and replace the MSdos disc by the blank disc when prompted.

Use the COPY command to copy the following files from Amstrad Disk 1 on to the new disc:

CONFIG.SYS
AUTOEXEC.BAT
KEYBUK.EXE
MOUSE.COM

To do this:

☐ Insert the red MSdos Master disc in A.
☐ On a two-drive PC insert the new disc in B.
☐ Type:

```
COPY A:CONFIG.SYS B:
```

☐ On a single-drive or hard disc PC swap discs when prompted.
☐ Repeat for the other files.

Use the COPY command as above to copy the file GEMSTART.BAT from the blue Gem start-up disc 2 to the new disc.

Use the XCOPY command with /S option to copy the directories GEMBOOT and GEMSYS and their subdirectories from Amstrad Gem start-up Disk 2 (Blue) to the new disc. To do this:

First create new directories on the new disc.

☐ Insert the new disc in drive A.
☐ Type:

```
MKDIR GEMBOOT
```

☐ Type:

```
MKDIR GEMSYS
```

Then, copy the contents of the directories.

☐ Insert the red MSdos Start-up disc 1 into drive A.
☐ Type:

```
XCOPY A:GEMBOOT B:GEMBOOT /S/W
```

☐ Insert the blue Gem Start-up disc into drive A.
☐ On a two-drive PC insert the new disc in B:
☐ Press a key as directed, to start the XCOPY.
☐ On a single-drive or hard disc PC swap discs when prompted.
☐ Repeat for GEMSYS

Use a text editor (such as RPED) or a word processor that can handle Ascii files to edit CONFIG.SYS on the new disc. Remove the line starting:

```
DEVICE = RAMDRIVE.SYS.
```

To use Gem with the new disc, insert the disc in drive A and reset your PC. At the Dos A> prompt, type GEMSTART and press Return.

As you no longer have the ramdisc available, you may encounter problems when you want to leave Gem and return to Dos. To solve these, you should add COMMAND.COM to the Gem Desktop disc and ensure that this disc is in drive A whenever you select Exit to DOS.

To add this to the Gem Desktop disc, copy the file COMMAND.COM from the MSdos disc using the COPY command as above. You will first need to make room for COMMAND.COM on the Desktop disc by erasing DOODLE.APP and DOODLE.RSC.

To test and to use Basic2 to print graphics

Follow the instructions to load Gem from Dos. Load Basic2, and before going any further, check that your graphics printer works. This can be done by a simple Basic2 program:

```
OPEN #5 DEVICE 21
CIRCLE #5, 2500;2500, 2000
PRINT #5, "Hello There"
GRAPHICS #5 UPDATE NEW
```

This assumes that the device number of your graphics printer is 21. If it isn't, substitute the number you discovered in the section on removing unnecessary fonts.

If this program runs it should produce the text **Hello There** and a circle on your graphics printer. If it produces the error **Gem error** in the Dialogue window, you need to free more memory.

It is likely that you have some other software in memory or have not been brutal enough in following all the above steps. Check, too, that the printer font you kept in ASSIGN.SYS has a small point size (say 10 or 7) – the larger the point size, the more memory a high resolution printer font takes.

Once you have succeeded in making this short test work, you can go on to write Basic2 programs which use the printer effectively. All you can display on a graphics virtual screen you can print on the graphics printer. However, you do need to start with the OPEN DEVICE command and must use the stream number (or change the default stream) in all your graphics output commands.

Also, nothing will be printed until you issue the GRAPHICS UPDATE command, at which point the whole page will be printed. Unlike a screen (or a plotter), you can't show each command as it happens – printers just don't work that way.

The final thing to check is that you are working with the coordinates you expect. A screen is normally wider than it is high, and so by default is about 5000 units high and 8000 wide. The printer, on the other hand, is longer than it is wide, and so is only 5000 units wide. You may therefore need to use the USER SPACE command to set printer coordinates to match those on the screen. For the default screen dimensions and an IBM PC Graphics Printer, you can do this by the command:

```
USER #printer-stream SPACE XVIRTUAL
(#screen-stream)
```

If you have a different printer or have changed the aspect ratio of the screen, you will need to experiment with other values to get the desired result. ■

About your PC disc

The disc you received with this month's *PC Amstrad* is one of more than 50,000 specially made for our readers. And it's one of the many that, in the months to come, will enable you to build up a comprehensive library of valuable PC software.

The README file will give you details about all the programs on the disc, and refer you to the appropriate DOC files. You would be well advised to make a backup copy and store the original disc in a safe place.

If you experience any problems with your disc, it will be replaced free of charge. Send it with your name and address to:

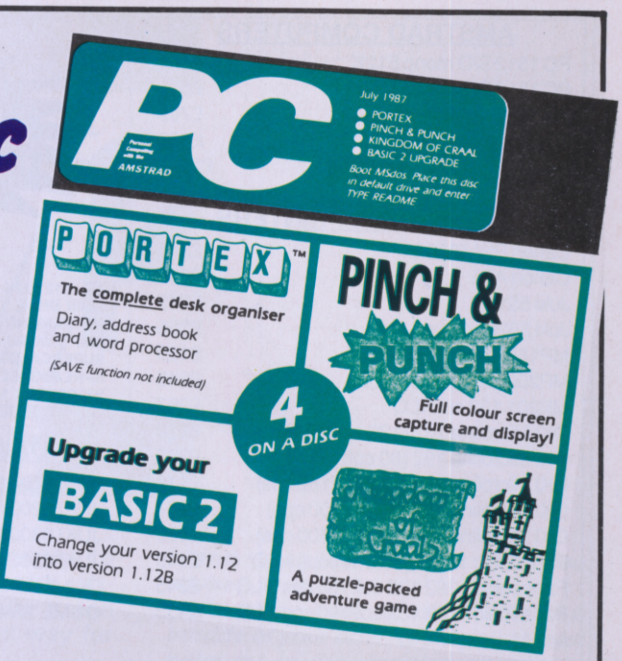
DisCopy Laboratories, 20 Osyth Close,
Brackmills, Northampton NN4 0DY.

If you damage your disc (for example by spilling coffee on it) then include a cheque for £1 to cover postage and packing, made payable to DisCopy Laboratories.

We would be very pleased to have your comments about the disc:

- *Which program did you find the most useful?*
- *Would you like to see more demos of commercial packages, and what type?*
- *What other programs would you like us to provide?*

If you have written a program you think will appeal to other Amstrad PC owners, send it to our Disc Editor at Europa House, 68 Chester Road, Hazel Grove, Stockport SK7 5NY. All submissions will be paid for.


PC
Personal Computing with the AMSTRAD
July 1987
PORTEX
PINCH & PUNCH
KINGDOM OF CRAAL
BASIC 2 UPGRADE
Boot MSdos. Place this disc in default drive and enter TYPE README
PORTEX™
The complete desk organiser
Diary, address book and word processor
(SAVE function not included)
PINCH & PUNCH
Full colour screen capture and display!
4 ON A DISC
Upgrade your BASIC 2
Change your version 1.12 into version 1.12B
A puzzle-packed adventure game

Next month's *PCA* disc will include:

- A full demo of Supercalc, the top-selling spreadsheet from Amsoft.
- Over half of Colossal Adventure from Rainbird's spectacular Jewels of Darkness trilogy.

MAKE THE MOST OF YOUR COMPUTER

TEACH YOURSELF TOUCH TYPING!

These carefully designed computer based training programs ill get even the most unlikely typist up to a standard of proficiency you wouldn't have imagined possible.

Our **unique unconditional guarantee:** if you are not completely satisfied with your **IANKEY,** send it back for a full refund.

"Extraordinarily good value for money"
PC User Magazine

IANSYST

WHICH SPECIALIZED COURSE DO YOU NEED?

Iankey Typing Crash Course

for newcomers to computing, takes you round the whole keyboard as fast as possible, teaching the basics of touch typing in as little as four hours.

Its unique fast-track approach lets you put your Computer to use right from the start.

Plenty of interesting practice sessions then help you reach speeds of 40 words a minute and more.

'Two fingers' to Touch Typing Conversion Course

Gives you touch typing skills to experienced two-finger typists.

In this unique course you build on your own knowledge and skill. You do not have to start again from scratch and your typing speed hardly drops while you are learning.

Four intensive sessions will change your habits of a life-time

From: W. H. Smith, Menzies, John Lewis, Softshop and most large dealers or return the form below.

IBM PC/PC1512 versions	£29.95 each (combined pack £57.50)
AMSTRAD PCW8256/8512	£24.95 each (combined pack £46.00)

Please supply
Computer ___ Program(s)___ Crash___ TFT ___ Combined ______
I enclose a cheque/PO. Please debit my Access//Visa card
Card No. ______________ Expiry Date______
Name ______________
Address ______________
____
Signed ______________ Dated ______
IANSYST LTD. Dept PCA1, FREEPOST, London N7 9BR
01-607 5844 (24hr answering service)

AMSTRAD COMPUTERS

PC 1512 S/D mono 512K	£449
PC 1512 D/D mono 512K	£559
PC 1512 10Mb mono 512K	£799
PC 1512 20Mb mono 512K	£899
PC 1512 20Mb colour 512K	£1069

DOT-MATRIX PRINTERS

Canon PW 1080A	£245
Canon A55	£395
Juki 5510	£249
Juki 5520 colour	£355
MP165 (165PS/35 NLQ)	£189
MP200 (200cps/40 NLQ)	£245
MP201 132 col NLQ	£297
OKI Microline 182 (120 cps/NLQ	£210
OKI Microline 192 (80 col)	£293
OKI Microline 193 (132 col/160 cps)	£419
OKI Microline 292 (80 col/200 cps)	£467
OKI Microline 294 (132 col/400 cps)	£850
Panasonic 1081 80 col/100cps NLQ	£149
Panasonic 1092 132 col/180 cps NLQ	£345
Panasonic 1592 132 col/180 cps NLQ	£435

CONSUMABLES

PRINTER RIBBONS and PRINTWHEELS For Most Popular Printers

MICRO SOL Ltd
1-4 Christina Street
London EC2A 4PA

AMSTRAD OFFER

PC 1512 512K
TWIN DRIVE
MONO MONITOR
DMP 3000 PRINTER
SUPERCALC III
SPREADSHEET
WORDSTAR 1512

£699
+ VAT
LIMITED OFFER

DAISYWHEEL PRINTERS

JUKI 6100 (20 cps) P	£255
JUKI 6200 (30 cps) P	£435
JUKI 6300 (40 cps) P/S/IBM	£685
JUKI 6500 (60 cps) P	£995
QUME 12/20 Letterpro (20 cps)	£375
QUME 12/45 Letterpro + (45 cps)	£650

LASER PRINTERS

CANON LBP-8A1	£1595
CANON LBP-8A2	£2775
OKI Laserline 6	£1695
QMS K8	£1875

Prices are CASH WITH ORDER and Exclude Delivery and VAT
All Goods Covered by Manufacturers Warranty
EXPORT ORDERS WELCOMED
Monday-Friday 9.00am-6.00pm

SOFTWARE

D Base 2	
D Base 3	CALL
Wordstar Professional	
Wordstar	
Framework	FOR
Lotus 1-2-3 V1	
Lotus 1-2-3 V2	
Symphony	PRICES

Amstrad PCW Software	
PCS Secretary	£29.90
PCS Label Master	£34.90
PCS Data Diary	£34.50
PCS Program Assistant	£29.90
PCS Appointments	£34.50
PCS Finance Manager	£29.90
PCS Data Base	£34.50
PCS Payroll	£46.00
PCS Invoicer	£29.90
PCS Accommodation Sys.	£288.00

COMPUTER LISTING PAPER

11x9.5 1pt ruled/plain 60gsm (2000)	£9.95
11x9.5 1pt plain 60gsm + perfs (2000)	£10.25
11x9.5 1pt plain 70gsm + perfs (2000)	£11.20
11x9.5 2pt ruled/plain OTC (1000)	£13.00
11x9.5 3pt ruled/plain OTC (1000)	£21.50
11x14.5 1pt ruled/plain 60gsm (2000)	£12.95
11x14.5 1pt ruled/plain 70gsm (2000)	£14.95

☎ 01-739 5607

DISCOUNT SOFTWARE

WORD PROCESSING

TASWORD PC	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 21.95
TASPRINT PC	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 21.95
VOLKSWRITER DELUXE	RRP 44.95	OUR PRICE 39.95
WORDSTAR 1512	RRP 69.95	OUR PRICE 54.95
FIRST WORD +	RRP 79.95	OUR PRICE 65.95
TURBO LIGHTNING	RRP 80.44	OUR PRICE 69.95

DATABASES

CAMBASE	RRP 49.95	OUR PRICE 38.95
CARDBOX	RRP 59.95	OUR PRICE 44.95
REFLEX	RRP 69.95	OUR PRICE 54.95
CONDOR JNR	RRP 99.95	OUR PRICE 79.95

REFLEX – JUST 49.95 IF PURCHASED WITH ANY OTHER GOODS

SPREADSHEETS

SUPERCALC 3	RRP 69.95	OUR PRICE 59.95
CRACKER 3	RRP 69.00	OUR PRICE 59.95
QCALC	RRP 39.95	OUR PRICE 35.95

GRAPHICS

GEM DRAW	RRP 99.95	OUR PRICE 81.95
GEM GRAPH	RRP 99.95	OUR PRICE 81.95
ART STUDIO	RRP 49.95	OUR PRICE 42.95
PRINT SHOP	RRP 39.95	OUR PRICE 34.95
PRINT SHOP FONT 2	RRP 19.95	OUR PRICE 17.95
ELECTRIC STUDIO PEN	RRP 19.95	OUR PRICE 17.50

UTILITIES

UTAH COBOL	RRP 39.95	OUR PRICE 35.95
UTAH FORTRAN	RRP 39.95	OUR PRICE 35.95
KNIFE 86	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 26.95
SIDEKICK	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 24.95
IMPRINT	RRP 9.95	OUR PRICE 8.95

TUTORIAL

TOUCH & GO	RRP 24.95	OUR PRICE 21.95
IANKEY CRASH COURSE	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 25.95
IANKEY TWO FINGERS	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 25.95

GAMES

FLIGHT SIMULATOR	RRP 49.95	OUR PRICE 44.95
SPACE MAX SIMULATOR	RRP 39.95	OUR PRICE 33.95
LEATHER GODDESS	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 23.95
HITCH HIKERS	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 23.95
BALANCE OF POWER	RRP 29.95	OUR PRICE 23.95
PSION CHESS	RRP 24.95	OUR PRICE 19.95
SILENT SERVICE	RRP 24.95	OUR PRICE 19.95
TRIVIAL PURSUIT	RRP 24.95	OUR PRICE 19.95
SUB BATTLE	RRP 24.95	OUR PRICE 19.95

MISCELLANEOUS

AMSTRAD V21/23 MODEM	RRP 99.95	OUR PRICE 95.95
CARD MODEM	RRP 171.35	OUR PRICE 165.00
PC PRINTER LEAD	RRP 19.95	OUR PRICE 15.95
BASIC 2 BOOK	RRP 9.95	OUR PRICE 9.50
PC DUST COVER 2PC	RRP 10.95	OUR PRICE 8.95
1000 FANFOLD LABELS	RRP 7.95	OUR PRICE 5.95
2000 FANFOLD LABELS	RRP 12.95	OUR PRICE 9.95

XIDEX PRECISION 5" DISCS DSDD 48TPI
SPECIAL PRICE RRP 15.95 OUR PRICE 10.95

All prices include postage, packing and VAT in the U.K. Overseas orders welcome – Please write for export prices
Please send Cheques/P.O.'s to:

M.J.C. SUPPLIES, (CPW)
'SCOJA', London Road, Hitchin, Herts. SG4 9EN
Tel: (0462) 32897 for enquiries/Access orders – Out of hours answerphone

PCA7

THE HELP PAGES

Q *BEFORE buying my PC I had a CPC6128 – which I still own – on which I did word processing (Tasword) and accounts (Connect Systems).*

I have quite an amount of data on Amstrad 3in discs. Is there any relatively inexpensive way of transferring this to 5.25in disc for use on the PC or would it be possible to link the two directly? I am sure that many readers will have similar problems.

Might I also request that one of your reviewers turn his attention to the many database management systems available? – Rev.S.Kearney CC, Omagh, N.Ireland.

A PROBABLY the easiest way is to connect the RS232 port on the PC to the official Amstrad RS232 serial interface for the CPC series. You'll also need a lead making up to join the micros, but this should be no problem to anyone the least handy – especially as the CPC add-on comes with detailed instructions of how to connect it to all the common micros.

You then use file up/download software on both micros – preferably with a shared protocol such as Xmodem – to do the transfer.

The problem is using the transferred data with the software you've got on your PC. Although all the data and information you input on your CPC is still there, it may not be in a form your PC1512 can use and converting it to a format that is suitable can involve some tedious if not downright tricky programming.

Word processor files are perhaps the easiest to transfer, provided they're written in Ascii or non-document mode – though even "standard" Ascii format can vary wildly from one piece of software to another.

Database and Accounts files can be even more problematical unless they have a specific import and export facility to make files more portable between machines. Often import and export files are just standard Ascii with special characters as delimiters between fields and records. One of the best databases in this respect is Superbase.

In general, then, the best way to do the transfer is to get someone else to do it for you. And when you pick software for your PC, make sure it can export its files in a nice Ascii way for your next micro to pick up.

As for databases, the features in this issue should give you some food for thought.

Q *I don't know if I'm cheating by writing to you in this way for the advice I seek, but here goes.*

I have an Apple II which, as you know, is a bit in the model T range as far as computers are concerned. I want to move up to an Amstrad and I was looking at a PC1512, but I need some professional advice on the software to go along with it.

My usage is as a freelance sports writer for the News and Sports Mail in Portsmouth and the Isle of Wight based Weekly Post.

I need a good word processor program that will be easy (very easy) to use. One that will provide a WYSIWYG facility. One that with the printer will give near letter quality and with good filing and a spelling checker.

Also, I need a program to write out League tables on a weekly basis. The one I have is very good for working out the results, but it needs one or two further refinements to make it a record of games played as well. For this I was hoping you could advise me if any program accounts record would do the job.

If none exists there is a vast untapped market for such a program. Many non-league football clubs produce their own match programs – maybe on an Amstrad – and a first rate computer program could be a good seller.

Finally, on behalf of the Island Football Association, I have been commissioned to produce a book on the 100 year history of football on the Isle of Wight. This will involve some hundreds of records and cup and league winning teams.

To aid this work I would need a file that could take all the entries over the years, and on request, pick out specific requirements. For example, "How many times have Shanklin won the Island League?" Again, can you advise?

It's rather a lot to ask. If all this is outside of your brief, could you at least point me in the direction on who to ask. – M.Bull, Shanklin, Isle of Wight.

A It is rather a lot to ask, but we at *PCA* are helpful folk. Probably the simplest word processor program for you is Gem Write, though it hasn't got a spelling checker. Mind you, a lot of people don't believe in spelling checkers. And WYSIWYG isn't all it's cracked up to be. Have a read of last month's special feature on word processors – Gem Write is reviewed there – and you should get some help in making your choice.

As for your other requirements, you don't need accounts software. You could use either a database or a spreadsheet, depending on exactly what you want, though a database with limited mathematical facilities is more likely to suit and will be initially easier to use.

However, your task is decidedly non-trivial and you'd need to spend considerable time thinking through how you want your records keeping and what you want from them. You may find that scaling down your expectations of what the micro will do for you will enable you to use one of the easier packages such as Superbase, Condor Jr or Flying Start.

Q *I HAVE had a PC1512 DD Colour Monitor since late December and use Wordstar 1512, printing on a Citizen 120D and am very pleased with the results that I get. I am writing to you at PC Amstrad in the hope you can answer me a question concerning WordStar 1512.*

With regard to the ram disc set up by Wordstar 1512 of 200k: As far as I can see this is only for keeping files in and as I have twin drives anyway it really serves little purpose. Would it affect the program if I prevented the disc being set up or made it smaller, say 60k by editing the batch file on the start up

Turn to Page 68 ▶

◀ **From Page 67**

disc? Would it for instance allow larger documents in memory before the program starts spooling them on to the disc which tends to slow down the scrolling?

Your advice on this matter would be very welcome. Also could anyone tell me what a "FATAL STACK ERROR" is as I have had one while running a batch file on MSdos that I wrote using XCOPY to copy files from disc to disc. The computer completely hung up, requiring power off to get control back.

This error message does not feature in the list provided in the User Instructions book and so I am somewhat stumped as to the cause. Immediately prior to this fatal error I had an "Error during piping" message, which resulted from my incorrect use of variables in the batch file. – J.R.Fisher, Cobham, Surrey.

A YOU can alter the ram disc as you suggest and it will let you keep a larger document in memory before spooling. However, it's going to be one rather large document. Are you sure you want to run the risk of someone tripping over your power lead and pulling the plug?

As for the second point you raise: The stack is a temporary workspace in ram that your micro's operating system uses as a sort of scratchpad. However, as with a stack of cards, if you don't want to run the risk of the whole thing collapsing you have to put things on and take them off from the top. Similarly the last thing your micro put on its stack should be the first thing it takes off.

Now a fatal stack error can be caused by trying to take out one of the base "cards", so the whole structure collapses; by running out of space; or by looking for your stack in the wrong place.

It's probable that during your piping experiments you managed to confuse the micro by giving it too much to remember, or actually obliterated the stack by overwriting it in memory. Without knowing exactly what you did it's hard to be more specific.

Q *I READ your first issue with great interest. I was interested in particular with the article IBM v Amstrad. However, I was disappointed that the article did not point out the apparent complete incompatibility with Basic.*

I do not think that I am unusual in having written many Basic programs that run on the IBM and compatibles and was sold the Amstrad on the grounds of its IBM compatibility. What a can of worms it turns out to be.

There is a lot of scope for some clear articles on transferring Basic programs from IBM and compatibles across to the Amstrad. As a start here are some questions that are puzzling me.

IBM supplies a Basic called Basica but another Basic that runs on IBM machines is GW Basic. I've developed

THE HELP PAGES

all my programs on a Compaq and they run okay on IBM and compatibles (except the Amstrad). The Basic supplied with the Compaq is called Basica but I gather it's really GW Basic.

There seems to be a difference because at least I can get my Compaq Basic programs to load and run under MSdos on the Amstrad until they reach OPEN statements. The colour, sound and graphics are all okay. Should the Amstrad run GW Basic? Is my Compaq Basica really GW Basic? My IBM Basica doesn't load at all on the Amstrad.

In particular how should a Basica statement such as:

```
OPEN F$ FOR OUTPUT AS #3
```

be amended for the Amstrad?

I hate the clumsy and tortuous Gem environment – how can I run Basic2 programs automatically from start up?

I can't seem to be able to load my Basic programs into Basic2 as listings for editing? Can I edit using a word processor and load the saved file into Basic2?

Would the answer be to compile my programs? If so, would any Basic compiler do or do I need a Basica compiler, a GW Basic compiler and so on? I can find no reference in the Amstrad Basic2 book to compiling programs. Does a compiler exist; is it supplied on the handful of discs that come with the Amstrad?

Until I can get a disc of Basic programs to run on the Amstrad as they do on the IBM and its compatibles I cannot regard the Amstrad as IBM compatible. For home enthusiasts it is completely misleading to claim it is, as many work in Basic, and have existing programs they want to transfer.

For business applications it is an irrelevance as the software would obviously be supplied in a suitable form to run on the machine in question. For instance I don't care how Microsoft needs to alter the source code of Multiplan to run on other machines – just as long as my copy runs on my machine.

My comments apart, any light you could throw on my questions would be most welcome. – R.Carter, Reading.

A PC compatibility is a much abused term, and in many respects should be used as a relative one rather than an absolute. Much of the concern is with the hardware and operating system environment, rather than application programs like Basic. There are a number of PC compatibles which do not even include MSdos in the price, so that the Amstrad with three operating systems does rather well.

The Basic for the IBM was written by Microsoft, who also supplies versions for PC compatibles often called GW Basic (short for Gee Whizz Basic), but sometimes called BasicA or Advanced Basic. Versions written for the IBM would not be expected to run on other machines because part of the Basic is in the rom which also includes some primative Dos functions (the BIOS).

Many of the ideas of BasicA are found in Basic2, making translation relatively easy. For example:

```
OPEN F$ FOR OUTPUT AS #3
```

becomes:

```
OPEN #stream OUTPUT file$
```

Gem can seem rather tortuous at first, but familiarity does help. We'll be showing you in a future issue how Basic2 can be run from one disc. For the moment you need to know that by adding a program name at the end of the command to call Basic2, that program will run automatically.

As an example copy the DEMO.BAS file onto the disc and use RPED to change the last line of the AUTOEXEC.BAT file to:

```
GEMVDI BASIC2.APP DEMO
```

This will load Basic2, then load and run the demonstration program.

You will not be able to load standard BasicA programs into Basic2. This is because BasicA programs are stored in a compressed non-Ascii format, whereas Basic2 programs are stored as Ascii characters. It is possible to save GW Basic programs in the correct format for Basic2 by adding ,A to the end of the SAVE command, as in:

```
SAVE"PROG",A
```

Such programs may then be word processed if necessary, but ensure that the word processor is working in a non-document or Ascii only format, otherwise you will introduce new problems.

There is not a Basic2 compiler on the discs supplied with the Amstrad. This is not too much of a handicap because it is one of the fastest interpreted Basics around.

If having an IBM compatible Basic is really important, it might be worth while for you to buy an version adapted for the Amstrad.

Having problems making the most of your PC1512? Then why not drop us a line with your question? The address to write to is:

The Help Pages,
PC Amstrad,
68 Chester Road,
Hazel Grove,
Stockport.
SK7 5NY

p&h electronics Ltd

5 THE PARADE • YATELEY HANTS • TEL: 0252 877222
22/24 GUILDFORD RD • BAGSHOT • SURREY TEL: 0276 74533
24 HOUR HOT LINE 0252 878107

AMSTRAD SYSTEMS

DISCOUNT WITH SERVICE

	EX VAT	INC VAT
PCW8256	£385.00	£442.75
PCW8512	£480.00	£552.00
PC1512 SDMM	£435.00	£500.25
PC1512 SDCM	£585.00	£672.75
PC1512 DDMM	£535.00	£615.25
PC1512 DDCM	£700.00	£805.00
PC1512 HD20MM	£865.00	£994.75
PC1512 HD20CM	£1030.00	£1184.50

BOOKS FOR YOUR PCW

Bus Presentation Graphics Amstrad	£12.95
Computing for Beginners	£10.95
DOS Plus Manual/Amstrad PC	£17.50
Introducing the Amstrad PC	£7.95
Using DOS Plus Amstrad PC	£9.95
Using GEM on Amstrad PC	£12.95
Word Processing using GEM Write Amstrad	£9.95
Technical reference Manual	£19.95
Locomotive Basic 2 User Guide	£9.95
DOS Manual	£17.50
MS DOS Bible	£16.95
MS DOS Handbook	£19.95
MS DOS User's Guide	£18.45

ASK FOR OUR FULL BOOK LIST

PC1512 LEISURE

Alex Higgins Snooker	£18.00
Cyrus II Chess	£18.00
Mean 18 Golf	£18.00
Pitstop II	£18.00
Summer Games II	£18.00
Winter Games	£18.00
Starflight	£TBA
Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy	£22.00
Flight Simulator II	£42.00
Shanghai	£18.00
Super Sunday American Football	£22.00
Silent Service	£18.00
Fahrenheit 451	£18.00
Starglider	£18.00
Trivial Pursuit	£18.00
Sargon III chess	£45.00
Trinity	£26.00
PS15 Trading Company	£18.00

MAIL ORDERS TO 22 GUILDFORD ROAD, BAGSHOT, SURREY GU19 5JN
ACCESS/BARCLAYCARD/VISA ORDERS WELCOME
CREDIT FACILITIES Instant credit up to £1,000, deposit 10% – Visitors only
PLEASE MAKE CHEQUE/POSTAL ORDERS PAYABLE TO:
P&H ELECTRONICS LIMITED
or quote your Card Number and Expiry Date please
UK CARRIAGE COSTS – SOFTWARE & BOOKS FREE
SYSTEMS, PRINTERS – £7.00, ACCESSORIES – £2.00
OVERSEAS ORDERS – OVER £15.00 SEND VAT FREE INCLUDING BFPO ORDERS SENT AT UK RATES
PLEASE MAKE ALL PAYMENTS IN STERLING.
CARRIAGE – BOOKS, SOFTWARE, ASSY. – £3.00 PER ITEM
SYSTEMS – £40.00. DISC DRIVES, PRINTERS – £20.00

VISA

PRINTER SPECIALS

New

DOT MATRIX PANASONIC KXP1081

120/24CPS NLQ EPSON/IBM COMPATIBLE
FRICTION+TRACTION, HIGH RESOLUTION GRAPHICS
OUR PRICE £225.00

EPSON LX86	£259.00
EPSON LX86 TRACTOR UNIT	£22.00
EPSON LX86 SHEET FEEDER	£55.00
CANNON PW 1080A	£259.00
MICRO P165	£229.00
AMSTRAD DMP3000	£185.00
AMSTRAD DMP4000	£350.00

ACCESSORIES/CONSUMABLES

Copy Holder Thingy (Fits to Monitor)	£6.00
2000 Sheets Listing Paper (p&p £3)	£14.00
4000 Labels (1 across)	£17.00
8000 Labels (2 across)	£30.00
5.25in DS DD 96tpi Discs (Box 10)	£15.00
5.25in Disc Storage Box (Holds 70)	£13.00
5.25in Disc Storage Box (Holds 100)	£15.00
Antiglare Screen	£24.00
Dust Cover set for PC	£10.00
Printer Dust Covers (State model)	£5.50
PC-Printer Connecting Leads	£14.00
Professional Joystick	£18.00
DMP 2000/3000 Printer Ribbons (2)	£10.00

UPGRADES FOR PC1512

Amstrad 360K Floppy Disc	£160.00
Amstrad 20Mb Hard Disc	£550.00
Tandon 20Mb Hard Disc	£430.00
NEC 32Mb Hard Disc	£520.00
Dysan 10Mb Hard Disc	£335.00
Miniscribe 20Mb Hard Disc	£430.00
Miniscribe 32Mb Disc	£599.00
Teac Tape Streamer (20M in 4 minutes)	£555.00
Teac 2Mb High Quality Tapes	£22.00
128K Memory Upgrade Kit	£27.00
8087-2 Maths Co-Processor (8MHZ)	£199.00
NEC V30 Replacement for 8086 (Faster)	£27.50
Internal Fan Kit	£25.00
Amstrad V21/V23 Modem	£95.00
Amstrad Card Modem	£165.00

GREAT

ABILITY – MIGENT
(INTEGRATED PACKAGE)
DATABASE • BUSINESS GRAPHICS
WORD PROCESSING • COMMUNICATIONS
SPREADSHEET • SLIDE SHOWS
ALL THIS FOR £95.00
OUR PRICE

PC1512 SOFTWARE

DATABASES

Condor Junior - Caxton	£84.00
D-Base 2 - Ashton Tate	£98.00
Reflex - Amsoft	£62.00
Retrieve - Sage	£97.00
VP Info	£84.00

WORD PROCESSORS

Firstword Plus - GST	£65.00
GEM Writer - Digital Research	£84.00
Word Junior - Microsoft	£62.00
PC Write - Sage	£98.00
Wordstar 1512 - Amsoft	£59.00
Volkswriter Delux	£39.00

SPREADSHEETS

Multiplan Junior - Microsoft	£62.00
PC Planner - Sage	£98.00
Supercalc 3 - Amsoft	£59.00
VP Planner	£84.00

ACCOUNTS

Financial Controller - Sage	£300.00
Bookkeeper - Sage	£98.00
Accountant - Sage	£147.00
Accountant Plus + Invoice + Stock	£198.00
Payroll for Accountant	£98.00
Accounts - Sandpiper	£135.00
Accounts with Stock Control	£175.00
Accounts with Payroll	£175.00

OTHER

Touch and Go (Typing Tutor)	£22.00
Sidekick - Amsoft (Desk Organiser)	£27.00
PC Chit-Chat - Sage (Modem Software)	£99.00
File Manager - Sandpiper	£135.00
Glue - Sandpiper to W.P. Interface	£89.00
GEM Draw - D.R. (Graphics)	£84.00
GEM Graph - D.R. (Graphs and Charts)	£84.00
GEM Word Chart - D.R. (Text Prep)	£84.00
GEM Draw Business Library (Cut and Paste)	£34.00
GEM Fonts + Drivers (Printer Driver)	£34.00
GEM Programmers Toolkit - D.R.	£157.00
GEM Diary (with Clock/Calendar etc)	£32.00
GEM Font (for special Documents)	£84.00
GEM Comm (Modem Software)	£62.00
Fleet Street Editor (Pagemaker)	£135.00

AMSTRAD
MICRO CENTRES
TELEPHONE OR VISIT
FAST PHONE SERVICE - 48 HOUR DESPATCH ON ITEMS IN STOCK
SUPPLIERS TO SCIENTIFIC AND EDUCATIONAL AUTHORITIES
ALL PRICES INCLUDE VAT. EXC PC/PCW
PRICES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

WHY IS EVERYONE SWITCHING TO THE NEW TOPCOPY WORD PROCESSOR?

Because TOPCOPY is memory resident, whatever else you are doing on your PC, you can switch over to TOPCOPY at the touch of a key – and switch back again just as easily.

What's more, TOPCOPY is easier to use than any other Word Processor of remotely comparable power and performance. That means it's quick to learn and remarkably efficient in use.

Add to this TOPCOPY's advanced features like multiple windows, continuous document reformatting and easy-to-use mailing list facility and you have by far the most cost-effective software on the market today.

CALL TODAY FOR FREE
DEMONSTRATION DISKETTE

Runs on IBM PCs and compatibles – requires 128KB minimum.

TOPCOPY
TOPCOPY
TOPCOPY
TOPCOPY

FULL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

If you are for any reason dissatisfied with TOPCOPY simply return it within 30 days for a full refund.

INNOVA

To: Innova Software Ltd, Stag House, Inchbrook Trading Estate,
Bath Road, Woodchester, Stroud, Gloucs GL5 5EY. Tel: 0453 835379

Send me (tick box):

TOPCOPY Word Processing Software	**£55**	☐
TOPCOPY Demonstration Diskette	**Free**	☐

I enclose cheque/postal order for £ ____________

Credit Card Orders By Telephone VISA

Name ....
Company ....
Address..

PCA 7/87

Supplied subject to our standard terms and conditions

SCHOOL SOFTWARE LTD.

FREE Catalogue Amstrad CPC, PCW PC1512, Commodore, BBC, IBM PC
Amstrad PCW – Business Software, School Admin. PC. 24 Hr. Visa/Access Hotline. Ring UK 010353 – 6149477 (Office Hours) (Irl. 061-27994)

MAXI-MATHS
Amstrad PC, IBM PC, Amstrad 464,664,6128.
1. Triangles, 2. Angles, 3. Sin Cos Tan, 4. Rectangles, 5. Circles.
A highly interactive program such as Basic Geometry provides a very stimulating learning environment.

MAGIC MATHS (age 4–8)
CBM 64, All Amstrads, IBM PC
Addition and Subtraction. "A serious challenger to similar BBC programs and a good example of its type". Primary Teaching and Micros UK.

MATHS MANIA (age 8–12)
All Amstrads/CBM 64/IBM PC
Multiplication and Division. "It appeals to the age group. My son has been sneaking downstairs before breakfast to play". BBC CEEFAX review.

BETTER SPELLING (age 8–adult)
All Amstrads/CBM 64/BBC/IBM PC
"Well Organised Lessons. Educationally it is very strong" 8000 Plus.

BETTER MATHS (age 12–16)
All Amstrads/CBM 64/IBM PC
Rated in the top five in Amstrad Action educational survey

CHEMISTRY (age 12–16)
All Amstrads/CBM 64/BBC/IBM PC
"Very ambitious in terms of the range of topics. High standard of questions." 8000 Plus.

BIOLOGY (age 12–16)
All Amstrads/CBM 64/BBC/IBM PC
"A good excuse to play with your computer and have fun while revising". Your Computer.

Mapwork Quiz (9–Adult) CPC, BBC,CBM 64
Playschool (3–7) CPC
Geography (12–17) CPC
Physics (12–16)CPC/PCW
School Administration PC1512/IBM

VISA

DISCS: £14.95 CASSETTES: £9.95
Direct MAIL ORDER 48 Hour Despatch.
Send Cheque Visa/Access/ and Exp. Date
(£1.00 P&P) PC Versions Check Availability.

Meadowvale Estate, Raheen, Limerick, Ireland.
Tel: (UK) 010-353-61 49477 (IRL. 061-27994)

MATHS MANIA

Biology 1

SCHOOL SOFTWARE

BETTER SPELLING
Age 8 – 14 Years

Physics 1

SCHOOL SOFTWARE

MAGIC MATHS

ZONEFOUR LTD

VISA

All disks now sent 1st class or courier

MIMIC IN FREE LIBRARY CASES

DS 96 TPI	10s	£9.50
FLIPSIDED	10s	£8.95
DS 48 TPI	10s	£8.50
UNIVERSAL	10s	£9.95

MIMIC 3.5"

SS	10s	£16.95
DS	10s	£16.95

5.25" BULK UNBRANDED DISKS (LIFETIME GUARANTEE)

	SS48TPI	SS96TPI	DS48 TPI	DS96TPI
Try 10 and see	£5.95	£6.95	£6.95	£7.95
25	£12.00	£13.00	£13.00	£14.00
50	£23.00	£24.00	£24.00	£26.00
100	£42.00	£44.00	£44.00	£46.00
250	£95.00	£97.00	£97.00	£100.00
500	£180.00	£185.00	£185.00	£190.00

MAXELL AMSOFT 3"	10s	£27.50
3" MIMIC OF 2DD	10s	£35.00

ACCESSORIES INC VAT

IBM/Amstrad PC1512 Printer Cable GPR 101 25 x cent.	£15.00
Disk Notcher/doublers	£5.50
Disk cleaners 3.5"	£4.95
5.25" cleaner	£4.50
Mini-Vac for printers and keyboards	£9.95

5.25" BULK COLOUR UNBRANDED

	SS48 TPI	SS96 TPI	DS 48TPI	DS 96TPI
10*	£8.95	£9.95	£9.95	£10.95
25	£22.00	£24.00	£24.00	£26.00
50	£40.00	£45.00	£45.00	£48.00
100	£75.00	£80.00	£80.00	£90.00
250	£175.00	£190.00	£190.00	£200.00
500	£340.00	£360.00	£360.00	£375.00

RED, GREEN, BLUE, GREY, BEIGE

10 in single colour OR 2 of each please state in large quantities your choice. (if stocks are available) *in library cases

3.5" BULK UNBRANDED DISKS 135 TPI LIFE TIME GUARANTEE

	SS	DS
10	£14.95	£16.95
25	£35.00	£40.00
50	£65.00	£80.00
100	£120.00	£150.00
250	£275.00	£350.00
500	£500.00	£650.00

ALL 5.25" DISKS HAVE REINFORCED HUB RINGS, SLEEVES, LABELS AND WRITE PROTECTS. ALL DISKS CARRY A LIFETIME GUARANTEE. ALL DISK PRICES INCLUDE VAT AND P/P. TO ORDER PLEASE CALL DIRECT DISK LINE: 10AM–6PM

MIMIC HIGH DENSITY (COBALT COATED) 1.6 MEG SUITABLE FOR A.T.s

10	50	100
£23	£100	£180

DISC BOXES INCLUDING VAT

5.25"	50 capacity £8.70	100 capacity £11.70
3.5"	40 capacity £8.50	80 capacity £11.95
3"/3.5"	60/90 capacity £11.95	
10x3.5" or 5.25"	£1.50	

ZONEFOUR, 65 CENTURY ROAD, LONDON E17 6JA.
TEL: 01-523 2059. Also at Potters Bar 0707 46826
PLEASE CALL FOR BULK AND INSTITUTIONAL PRICES

SHAREWARE

★ ★ ★ A MARKETING REVOLUTION ★ ★ ★

Quality professional software ror the Amstrad PC1512 and other compatibles. Price covers medium, VAT & postage. Documentation on disk where appropriate.
"SINGLE DISKS AS SHOWN. ANY 5 for £25; 10 for £39; 20 for £65"
Items marked "B" require GW Basic or P-Basic (see under languages)

DATABASES

5	- PC File £7.99	
17	- Easyfile/Envelope Printer/Spellchecker £5.75	
13	- Filexpress £5.75	Superior database management
14	- Genealogy £7.99	2 disc system. Graphical representation on screen and printer
700	- U-Mind £6.99	Generates (GWBASIC) programs. Other utilities on disk include a disk editor and sector formatter.
701	- WAMPUM £5.75	dBase III clone. Menu driven.
702	- WAMPUM documentation	You'll need this.

EDUCATIONAL

807	- Educate I £8.99 ("B")	High quality programs incl. Maths, Analogies etc.
1025	- Teacher's Grades £7.99	Marketing, analysis and reporting.

FINANCE

1a	- FREEWAY UK Sales/Purchase Ledgers c/w Invoicing and FREEWAY UK Payroll £15	This software is supported by registration by Freeway within the UK (Counts as 3 disks)
21	- Time and Money £7.99	
22	- Cash Trac £7.99	Personal Finances organised
26	- Retail Point of Sale £7.99	Handles Stock/Invoicing/Debtors.

GAMES Please note that you need a Colour Graphics Card (Amstrads OK.)

800	- PC-Chess £7.99	Graphical simulation
801	- Games I £8.99	Incl. Frogger, Digger, Paratroop, Willly, Rogue, Sopwith, Superb value.
802	- Pinball Games £8.99	These are the best. 3 Machines emulated brilliantly! Very fast so a special program is supplied to slow 8mhz computers down!
803	- Bushido £6.99	As good as most martial arts games!
804	- Games II £7.99 ("B")	Golf, American Football, Archery, Blackjack and lots more
805	- Colossal Adventure £7.99	Incredibly long text adventure with very good parser capability.
806	- Fun Music Programs £6.99	A jukebox of medleys!
807	- Games III (Strategy) £8.99	Backgammon/Strategic US Battle game (Maps etc.)/Big Rig (strategy game based on trucking.)

LANGUAGES

406	- CHASM £7.99	2 disk set contains CHASM Assembler with documentation and novices primer on disk.
408	- Forth £7.99	
409	- Small 'C'/Newsweep £7.99	
410	- Xlisp £7.99	Lisp Interpreter
7	- Prolog £7.99	C/w documentation and editor.
503	- Pascal Compilers £7.99	One a subset of Turbo, everything but disk I/O/one is Tiny Pascal/one is Visible Pascal – built in editor/debugger.
501	- Mini Ada £7.99	Needs Turbo Pascal (from us less 15% discount!)
25	- Macro Assembler £7.99	
502	- P-Basic/PC-Prof £8.99	Not only a basic/GWBasic clone but it includes a super hands-on training course.

UTILITIES & Useful Programs

9	- PC Deskmate £6.95	My personal favourite resident utility. I prefer it to Sidekick as it doesn't foul up other programs so much!
11	- Critical Path Management £7.99	Produces Gantt charts. Handles over 1000 tasks With CPM
400	- Z80 Emulators £5.75	2 Programs. One is Z80mu for 8066/8086 machines and the other one is for NEC V20/30 machines. Run CP/M Software.
403	- Screen Creation £5.75	Set up entry screens for use with Basic and other programs. This saves all the hassle of worrying about field names and screen editing. Handles data entry. Brilliant!
411	- PD Prolog £7.99	Latest Version
414	- Function Key Editor £5.75	
413	- Undelete/Sector Editor £5.75	Undelete simply undeletes deleted files! Also runs 2 programs at once
415	- Utilities £6.99	Many useful utilities includes super disk doctor program.
416	- Mailing List £5.75	Clipper compiled dBase mailing list program. Rather large. Set up with USA address fields Does not need dBase to run.
417	- Opus £15	3 disk bulletin board system (Counts as 3).
418	- Esti bid £25	5 disk Estimating and job costing package. (Counts as 5 disks)
31	- Qwerty £7.99	This is possibly the best program ever for novices. Includes a comprehensive hands on training course
10	- PROCOMM £7.99	Version 2.6 of this famous Comms program.

GRAPHICS

900	- Dancad 3D £7.99	Drawing, wire frame, graphing & animation. Needs 640K Memory upgrade available for Amstrads from us at £25 + VAT. Easy fitting.
901	- Draftsman £7.99	Produces pie, exploded pie, stacked bar line & scatter charts directly or imported.

WORDPROCESSORS & WP UTILITIES

3	- PC Write £7.99	Version 2.6 of this superb program. Maths/foreign chrs. Edit two documents. Brilliant help screens. Memory residency 300 printers (incl Laser). etc Simple graphics. This is the version prior to that marketed by Sagesoft for £99 + VAT
6	- PC Outline £7.99	Famous memory resident outline processor a la Brainstorm. Very Fast
8	- Galaxy £7.99	Superb Wordstar - like wordprocessor. Pulls down menus.
15	- Chiwriter £5.75	Fascinating and easy to use wordprocessor that has 11 different fonts both on screen and on printer. These include Greek Maths, Helvetian. Joined together etc. If you don't have NLQ then no problem as this will probably make your printer do it!
16	- PC Style £5.75	Analyse your writing style
17	- PC Spell £5.75	Spell checker (ASCII files only – ie PCWrite)
18	- Fogfin, Tally etc. £5.75	Various utilities for analysing your text incl. Word, line sentence counter. Indexer
30	- Print Enhance £7.99	Enables ordinary dot matrix printers to print in high quality.

SPREADSHEETS & UTILITIES

4	- PC Calc £7.99	Version 4 of Supercalc Feel-a-Like
19	- Freeclac £7.99	
20	- Statistical Analysis £7.99	Includes Multiple Correlation.
401	- Sideways Print £5.75	Menu driven, OK for Lotus files
600	- Turbo Calc £7.99	20,000 cells, bar graphs (poor). Also features Galaxy style text editor!
601	- AS-EASY-AS £7.99	Amazing Lotus feelalike spreadsheet with numerous facilities including decent graphics. macros, text inport, reports

"ALL SAGE Software less 15% plus £2 postage"

"(For brief reviews and full list send 50p stamps).

Please send cheque/postal order or Access/Visa to:-

Educational/Govt. Orders Welcome

VISA

PCA7

SHAREWARE MARKETING, DEPT. PCA, 87 HIGH STREET, TONBRIDGE KENT TEL 0732 358125

HOUSE CALL

Mike Gerrard meets the Microprose team

> *"I was told there are three people you don't want to meet at an airport: A religious fanatic, who'll try to convert you, an insurance salesman, who'll try and sell you insurance, or the President of MicroProse, who'll ask you if you've got a personal computer. I think that's probably true, but only because I'm very enthusiastic".*

VERY enthusiastic is a mild way of describing the President of Microprose, Major Bill Stealey, one-time fighter pilot and now chief advisor to the Joint Chiefs of Staff at the Pentagon in Washington.

He has the fervour of an evangelist, and an interview is punctuated by thumps of his fist on the table as he emphasises how great the next MicroProse product is going to be. But what else would you expect from someone whose nickname is "Wild Bill"?

"I've been Wild Bill since I was in about 10th grade in high school, that's when you're about 15 or 16 years old. I was taken on a basketball team, and to be honest I was not a great basketball player. But I wanted to play. I think any game is 60% of heart and determination and 40% good athletic skills. In playing defence I would follow the other guy to the men's room if that's what it took. I'd run my heart out for six or eight minutes and the coach would bring me out for two minutes, panting like a dog, then send me back.

"It was that coach who always used to say: 'This is my own Wild Bill right here'. That's really where it came from, but it's that fighter pilot 'can do' attitude. You give me the problem and the information and I'll go away and do something about it.

"I had an old boss one time who told me that if I was right about 65% of the time then I'd make an awful lot of money."

Bill Stealey must have been right well over 65% of the time, because MicroProse's sales have risen from $200,000 in their first year, 1982, to over $10 million and rising in 1985. Last year they decided to open a European office to handle sales and distribution of their own games, and MicroProse Software Ltd was formed with its base in the Gloucestershire market town of Tetbury, with Stewart Bell as managing director.

"I've had a fairly technical computer background," Stewart told me, "but I was also interested in games. I went over to the States a lot and used to go to this software shop called The Warehouse and I'd spend anything up to $50 on games for the PC. I even bought F-15 Strike Eagle, which has been one of MicroProse's best sellers.

"Then when I was over there one time I met Bill, who I thought was just a crazy American, but later on he said he wanted to talk to me about a job. When I went along to see him we didn't talk about the job at all, we sat round and talked games and played games – Silent Service, I seem to remember.

"Later on we had other meetings and got round to sorting out things more formally, and now we've got this European office with 27 people already and another four or five joining in the next month."

The main reason for the company settling on Tetbury is because Stewart Bell lives just a few miles away, though he admits that cheap office space plays its part as well.

The view from his office window in Market Place is of a 600-year-old building, a far cry from the Las Vegas video arcade where Bill Stealey and his programmer-partner Sid Meier founded MicroProse.

Stealey and Meier were working for the General Instrument company at the time, as well as both being members of an Atari 800 users' group. On a business trip to Las Vegas and losing $50 in a casino, they sought consolation in an Atari arcade game, Red Baron.

Meier was unimpressed, and said he could write a better game in a week. "You write it and I'll sell it," Stealey promised. Meier wrote it, and Stealey walked into a computer store and sold 100 copies of Hellcat Ace. Out of the profits they formed MicroProse. At first it was a back-bedroom operation, with wives and children hauled in to answer phone calls and letters and help with the duplication of lengthy manuals. It took a couple of years before MicroProse was a full-time job for Stealey and Meier.

I asked Stealey if MicroProse really did begin in such an almost accidental manner.

"Well," he told me, "it was accidental only in that that was what was founded. I was already on the hunt for doing something of my own.

"By the time of MicroProse, I'd been in the corporate business for about six-and-a-half years and realised I couldn't hang around long enough to do the kind of things that I wanted. My boss at this company said he liked my work, I was good, and in 20 years I might get to be head of that division.

"Twenty years? I was thinking more like two months. So I was looking for a business to buy or start or whatever, and when MicroProse began I thought: Right, this is a little bit of what I want to do, and we'll keep looking for the real business.

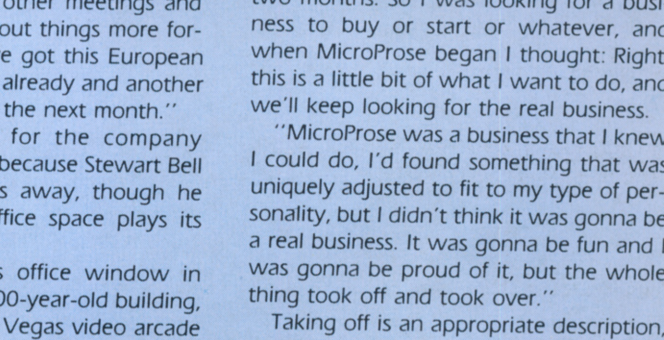
"MicroProse was a business that I knew I could do, I'd found something that was uniquely adjusted to fit to my type of personality, but I didn't think it was gonna be a real business. It was gonna be fun and I was gonna be proud of it, but the whole thing took off and took over."

Taking off is an appropriate description, as MicroProse has made its name with a range of flight and other simulators.

Bill Stealey's flying experiences have obviously helped in developing some of the MicroProse products, though he cut down on his flying hours a couple of years ago with his wife's increasing worries about the risks of an accident.

So what do his ex-colleagues, experi-

Turn to Page 72 ▶



A screen from Silent Service

◀ **From Page 71**

enced flyers, make of his MicroProse products?

"Way back in the beginning, when Hellcat Ace came out, I was flying for the Air National Guard and they were all saying: 'What is this, you're doing games?' These are very serious airline pilots, corporate pilots, military pilots, and they all said they had no time for playing games.

"Then one day after flying I took in a copy of Hellcat Ace and a computer and linked it up to the TV behind the bar and we were all drinking beer and I dragged the first pilot in and he started having a ball. Then the next guy, and the next, and all of a sudden we had almost the entire squadron in.

"Now that's an older game, and I remember when it first came to Britain someone said, well, that's not graphically very exciting, but I also remember this squadron commander, a full colonel in the United States Air Force. He said to me: 'This is goddamn good, I can't believe it!' The colonel was learning more about air-to-air combat and air-to-air manoeuvering and it was not because it had the greatest graphics or the neatest explosions, it was because it had turn radius, it had gravity, and he had to think while he was playing what he thought was just a game.

"With Solo Flight people said, 'Oh, couldn't we have had some neat buildings in here?' But I said that buildings don't teach you anything about flying. Weather, instrument failures, mechanical failures, wind, that'll teach you about flying."

F-15 STRIKE EAGLE
SILENT SERVICE
THE SUBMARINE SIMULATION
GUNSHIP
MICRO PROSE
Is It a Game — Or Is It Real?
NATO COMMANDER
MicroProse Software

"Wild Bill" Stealey, President of Microprose

But is there a limit to what you can do with a simulation?

"Is there a limit as to what you can do with aeroplanes? I mean, they've been around since just after the turn of the century and they keep getting better. Now you've got a European fighter and a French fighter and a British fighter and so it goes on. Space is the next frontier.

"Even driving a car, as boring as that can be, can still be a very interesting simulation if you do it well enough. Could you imagine taking the Cotswolds graphically on a disc and you could sit at home and visit every place in the Cotswolds in a simulation?

"Wouldn't that be terrific? And it's coming."

Trying to drag Major Bill back to discussing the more immediate future, I asked about MicroProse's next release, Pirates, which will allow the player to travel back in time to the 16th and 17th century buccaneering days of the Caribbean. It's a game that Stealey says will give an adventure-game feel in a simulation environment, with a few extra aspects thrown in for fun.

Stealey says: "We're going to tell you exactly what the Caribbean was about in the 16th and 17th centuries, about the buccaneers and the privateers, about what the political and historical times were like.

"Sid and I are both very interested in history, even though he was a mathematician and I was an aeronautical engineer. We just love to sit around and talk about that. And Pirates came about because Sid took his girl-friend to the Caribbean and got keen on the idea, and when he gets keen on an idea then I tend to listen as his ideas usually sell a few hundred thousand copies each."

Pirates will be out on the Commodore 64 by about June, with a PC version soon after. Stewart Bell explained that the PC market formed a large part of MicroProse's UK plans: "We believe the market's developing and maturing over here as it has done in the States.

"Our products are aimed at the adult male, which is an unfortunate way to phrase it but what we mean is that the majority of people who buy a MicroProse product are men in the 18-40 age range.

"There's also a great loyalty, incidentally, as our customers tend on average to own at least three MicroProse games. But we also think that the computer market, the PC market that Amstrad's given this great boost, is the 18-40 male age-range as well."

So what will MicroProse UK have to offer all these PC-owning adult males in search of a little simulation?

Stewart Bell says: "We've got a version of F-15 Strike Eagle, which is the flight simulator the American Navy use to teach strategy to their pilots. It's been out for three years, but sold more in the year to last October than ever before, and we've brought out a special version to make use of the mouse on the PC1512.

"We have Gunship coming as well, that's the helicopter simulation, and the American Army use this one to stress-test their pilots after a real mission. You've got to build up your experience and abilities and there are medal ceremonies, leading up to the ultimate, which is the Congressional Medal of Honor. In the whole of America there's only one player who's ever written in to say that he's got that far."

Now there's a challenge for the British PC armchair pilots. As Stewart Bell pilots me through a demo of Gunship, he mentions that the MicroProse flying enthusiasm has started to spread and he's taking his first lesson the following week.

With Major Bill? I swear Stewart turned white at the thought: "No way! I'm nervous enough as it is. Second prize would be a flight with Wild Bill, first prize would be you didn't have to take the flight". ■

LOOK!

INTRODUCING THE NEW

GPR•2000 DAISYWHEEL PRINTER

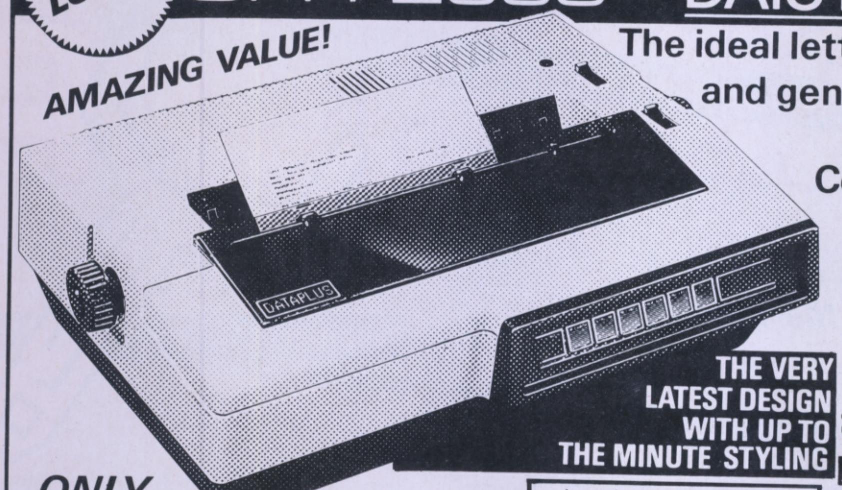
AMAZING VALUE!

The ideal letter quality printer for reports and general correspondence.

Manufactured in Japan.

Complements all modern PC's

★ 18cps printing speed ★ Variable line spacing
★ 10, 12 & 15 pitch ★ 96 char daisywheel
★ Interface – parallel standard ★ RS232 option
★ Qume compatible ★ Paper-max 13" wide
★ Front panel controls ★ Low noise 58dBA
★ Bi-directional logic seeking print system
★ Supports Wordstar commands ★ Tractors & S/Feeder option



THE VERY LATEST DESIGN WITH UP TO THE MINUTE STYLING

TELEPHONE ORDERS 0242 573573 24 HR

ONLY £199 +VAT + P&P

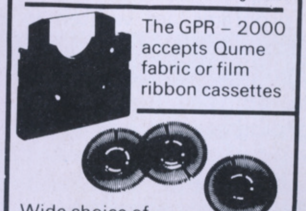
Plus FREE

★ 10 & 12 pitch daisywheels
★ Spare ribbon cassette ★ Dust cover
★ Detailed user manual & mains lead
★ Interface cable to your computer
★ £10 voucher for VOLKSWRITER de Luxe word processor

NO QUIBBLE – FULL REFUND IF NOT DELIGHTED

Internationally available ribbons and daisywheels guarantee low running costs.

The GPR – 2000 accepts Qume fabric or film ribbon cassettes



Wide choice of Qume compatible daisywheels

DATAPLUS
PO Box 122,
CHELTENHAM
GL51 8QL
DATAPLUS (Sales) Ltd.

DATAPLUS (Sales) Ltd.
PO Box 122, CHELTENHAM, GL51 8QL

Please supply ______ GPR 2000 Daisywheel printers at £228.85 each incl. VAT. plus £8.50 courier delivery and insurance.

☐ cheque ☐ Access ☐ Visa

Expiry date ______
Name ______
Address ______
______ Post Code ______
Daytime Tel No. ______

PCA7

Reg in England 2080289

PC SOFTWARE

WORD PROCESSORS

VOLKSWRITER DELUXE	34.75
WORDSTAR 1512	50.40
WORDSTAR PROFESIONAL	325.00
WORDSTAR 2000	299.00
MULTIMATE	299.00
SUPERWRITER	160.00
GEMWRITE	83.00
NEWWORD 2	83.00
PC WRITE	85.00
1ST WORD PLUS	55.00

INTEGRATED PACKAGES

ABILITY	77.35
SYMPHONY	415.00
LOTUS 1-2-3	299.00
REPORT WRITER	99.00
TEXT OUTLINER	85.00
OPEN ACCESS	315.00
LOGISTIX	75.00
PC-FOUR	58.22
MULTIPLAN	145.00
FRAMEWORK II	399.00

ACCOUNTS

COMPACT ACCOUNTS	165.00
COMPACT ACCOUNTS PLUS	199.00
SAGE BOOKEEPER	89.00
SAGE ACCOUNTANT	139.00
SAGE ACCOUNTANT PLUS	189.00
SAGE PAYROLL	89.00
TAKE 5 ACCOUNTS	165.00
CAMSOFT FIN. MANAGER	125.00
MAP INTEGRATED ACOUNTS	125.00

GRAPHICS

GEM DRAW	85.00
CHART MASTER	235.00

UTILITIES

GEM GRAPH	85.00
GEM COMM	55.00
GEM WORD CHART	85.00
GEM FONTS AND DRIVERS	28.00
GEM DIARY	28.00
GEM FONT EDITOR	55.00
EASY LABELLER	24.95

DATABASES

REFLEX	50.40
VP INFO	85.00
DELTA 4	85.00
CONDOR JUNIOR	85.00
SAGE RETRIEVE	55.00
CARDBOX PLUS	275.00
DBASE II	99.00
DBASE III	499.00

SPREADSHEETS

SUPERCALC 3	50.40
SUPERCALC 4	325.00
VP PLANNER	85.00
MULTIPLAN	55.00
LOTUS 1-2-3	299.00
CRACKER 3	55.00
JAVELIN	425.00
SCRATCHPAD PLUS	49.00

LANGUAGES

MALLARD BASIC	60.00
TURBO PASCAL	59.00
ZORLAND C	25.18
TURBO PROLOG	59.00
GEM PROGRAMMERS KIT	105.00
QUICK BASIC	75.00
MACRO ASSEMBLER	99.00

MISC

SIDEKICK	23.45
COPY II PC	35.00
DIRECT ACCESS	69.50
TOUCH & GO	18.00

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

VENTURA PUBLISHER	785.00
PC-PAINTBRUSH	64.00
PC-PAINTBRUSH PLUS	99.00
PUBLISHER PAINT	190.00
ELITE (WITH FORMASTER 2)	699.00
FORMASTER 2	265.00
IMAGE MASTER	425.00
FLEET STREET EDITOR	115.60

AMSTRAD COMPUTERS

PCW 8256 WORD PROCESSOR	373.00 + vat
PCW 8512 DUAL DRIVE 512K	469.00 + vat

AMSTRAD PC 1512 (FREE DELIVERY AND FREE MEMORY UPGRADE)

PC1512 SD MONO	449.00 + vat
PC1512 SD COLOUR	619.00 + vat
PC1512 DD MONO	559.00 + vat
PC1512 DD COLOUR	729.00 + vat
PC1512 20 MEG MONO	899.00 + vat
PC1512 20 MEG COLOUR	1069.00 + vat

THE AMSTRAD OFFICE PACK
PC1512 DOUBLE DRIVE MONO
DMP 3000 DOT MATRIX PRINTER
WORDSTAR 1512
SUPERCALC 3
(NORMAL RETAIL 849.00 + VAT)
ONLY 699.00

PC HARD DISC SUBSYSTEMS

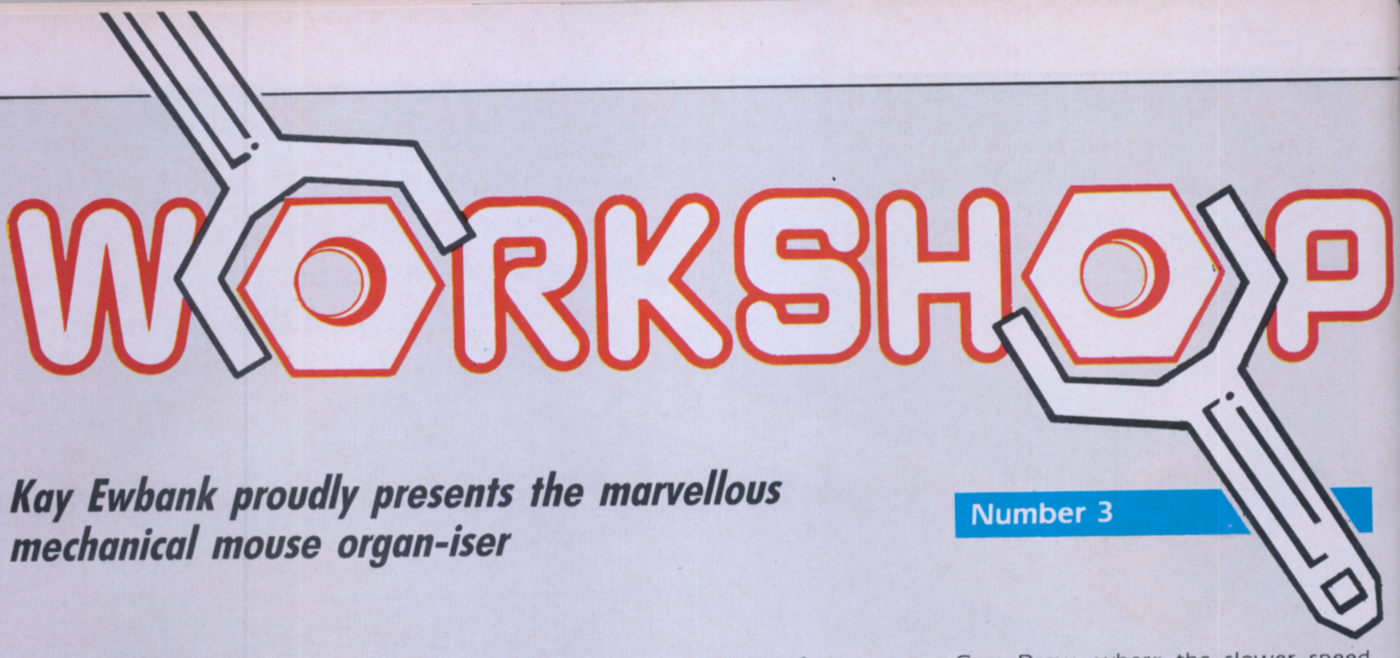
20 MEGABYTE PLUS 5 (EXTERNAL)	386.00
30 MEGABYTES ON A CARD	395.00

ALL PRICES QUOTED ARE EXCLUSIVE OF VAT @ 15%
CREDIT FACILITY AVAILABLE
PLEASE MAKE CHEQUES PAYABLE TO :-
NABITCHI COMPUTING.

NABITCHI

Merseyside Innovation Centre
131 Mount Pleasant Liverpool L3 5TF
Tel. 051-708 8775 / 051-708 0123

PCA7



WORKSHOP

Kay Ewbank proudly presents the marvellous mechanical mouse organ-iser

Number 3

THERE are two regular users of Gem in our office with very different views about their mice. One constantly mutters "Come on, get a move on " and "This thing takes forever". The other, lets loose various curses as she overshoots the bit at which she is pointing. Eventually both switch off the mouse if at all possible in favour of the cursor keys.

So that I (and all those out there who suffer) can get a little peace and quiet, here are three small programs to change your mickey/pixel ratio, or in other words to control the amount you have to move your mouse in order for your pointer to move around the screen. (A mickey is the Amstrad standard unit of mouse movement!)

The programs are written in either Turbo Basic, and for those who haven't got Turbo Basic, assembler. The latter version can be typed in using the standard Debug program and even if you don't follow what is going on you can just follow the recipe!

Those who are normal like me will find the slow mouse useful in applications like Gem Draw, where the slower speed means a greater degree of accuracy for your diagrams. The fast mouse is nice for zipping around documents.

There are three versions of the program – one fast, one slow and one medium. Assuming you're in Turbo Basic (assembly versions are in the panel) enter the program for the mouse speed you think will suit you best, choose Options from the menu and from there change 'compile to

Programmer's bit

These programs work by way of system interrupt 33 to perform function 15 of the mouse driver software. The Mouse driver functions can be found in Appendix One of the Amstrad PC Technical Reference Manual. Function 15 requires register CX to contain the horizontal Mickey/Pixel Ratio required, and likewise register DX to contain the vertical ratio.

As there are only 200 pixels vertically as opposed to 640 horizontally, to make the mouse movement per inch of screen movement seem reasonably equal in both directions, I have set the horizontal Mickey/Pixel Ratio to twice the vertical one.

To change the speed at which your mouse runs to be more in time with your fingers, change the values after the commas in the lines starting mov cx and mov dx in the assembly language versions, and reg 3 and reg 4 in the Basic versions.

A higher value will give a slower mouse, a lower value a faster one. Remember that the numbers in the assembly language versions are in hexadecimal, so increasing 40 to 50 actually adds 16 to the value, not 10.

Assembly language versions

If you do not have Turbo Basic, you can enter versions of the programs using DEBUG.

Place a disc containing DEBUG.COM in the default drive and from MSdos or Dos Plus type in one of the following set of lines.

For the fast mouse type:

```
debug
```

At this point the debug prompt '-' will appear. Enter:

```
n fast.app
a
mov ax,0f
mov cx,04
mov dx,08
int 33
int 20
```

At this point press the return key to get back to debug's – prompt, then type:

```
r bx
```

The current value held in bx will appear followed by a colon. Type:

```
0
```

Then follow the same routine for the cx register:

```
r cx
d
```

To save the program type:

```
w
```

A message saying 'writing d blocks' will appear. Then type:

```
q
```

and you should get back to the MSdos prompt.

For the medium mouse replace the lines:

```
n fast.app

mov cx,04
mov dx,08
```

with the lines:

```
n medium.app

mov cx,20
mov dx,40
```

If you want the slow mouse then replace same lines with:

```
n slow.app

mov cx,40
mov dx,80
```

As in the case of the Basic versions of these mouse modifiers, all you have to do is double click on the speed of your choice while in Gem Desktop.

One problem to be aware of is that if you exit from Gem to use an MSdos application, your mouse will be returned to its standard speed when you re-enter Gem, and you will have to reselect the speed you require – a small price to pay for an obedient mouse.

The Basic routines

FAST MOUSE

```
rem fast
reg 1,15
reg 3,4
reg 4,8
call interrupt &h033
end
```

MEDIUM MOUSE

```
rem medium
reg 1,15
reg 3,40
reg 4,80
call interrupt &h033
end
```

SLOW MOUSE

```
rem slow
reg 1,15
reg 3,60
reg 4,120
call interrupt &h033
end
```

memory' to the .EXE file option.

Compile the program and exit to either Gem Desktop or the system. Rename the file as .APP, and when in Gem you will be able to simply click on the .APP box, after which you will have a turbo-charged mouse. Of course if you would like to be able to select your mouse speed then type in all three and give them names such as FAST, SLOW and MEDIUM. Then all you have to do is double click on the speed of you choice. ■

Perhaps you've got some interesting routines that could find their way on to the pages of Workshop. If so, why not send them in on disc together with explanatory text – in plain vanilla Ascii, please.

We,ll accept short routines in Pascal, Basic2, assembler ... in fact anything interesting.

So do send your routines in. Next month's Workshop could be written by you!

HARD DISK UPGRADE
FOR AMSTRAD PC1512

• 12 MONTHS WARRANTY • FULLY ILLUSTRATED INSTRUCTION
• INCLUDES AUTOMATIC INSTALLATION SOFTWARE
• DELIVERED FULLY TESTED SET UP READY TO RUN
• FREE TELEPHONE HOTLINE SUPPORT

FITTING SERVICE INC DOOR TO DOOR COLLECTION AND DELIVERY • HARD DISK INSTALLATION • AND RAM UPGRADE TO 640K • £49 + VAT
20 MG HARD CARD £395 + VAT

P+P INC

£349 +VAT

FOR MORE INFORMATION AND
MAIL ORDER HOTLINE 0206 579413
SCICOM INTERNATIONAL, COLCHESTER

VISA

PCA7

COMPUTER SUPPLIES
BEST QUALITY AT BEST PRICES

PAPER		PER BOX	1BOX	5PLUS
11x9.5	60 GSM PLN/MUS	2000	£11.90	£9.83
11x9.5	60 GSM MICRO P	2000	£12.40	£10.66
11x9.5	70 GSM MICRO P	2000	£13.90	£11.92
TRUE A4	90 GSM MICRO P	1500	£17.90	£16.10
11x14.5	60 GSM PLN/MUS	2000	£17.00	£12.65
11x9.5 Conqueror Hi White Wove 10 GSM		500	£19.95	
5x11 85 GSM Continuous Envelopes		500	£14.95	

MANY OTHER SHAPES AND WEIGHTS AVAILABLE
CONTINUOUS CHEQUES AND LETTERHEADS

LABELS		
3.5x1 7/16	1000	£4.10
4x1 7/16	1000	£4.40
3.5x1 15/16	1000	£5.50

PARROT DISKS

5.25	10 PER BOX		
SS/DD	DS/DD	DS/QD	DS/HD
£12.40	£15.20	£19.50	£25.50

MORE QUANTITY MORE DISCOUNT
ALL PRICES INCLUDE DELIVERY ENG & WALES
PLEASE ADD VAT
RING FOR FULL PRICE LIST AND SAMPLES
TRY US FOR SIZE

VISA

PHONE CLP on 0258 89 400
DEPT PCA7, BOX 18, BLANDFORD, DORSET DT11 7YE

MicroLink
in association with
TELECOM GOLD

NEWSLETTER

High tech thrives on Sark

THE bucolic island of Sark – population 500 and not a car to be seen – is, surprisingly, a major user of information technology.

"Sark is a thriving financial centre due to its tax-free status, so electronic communications are a vital element here", explains MicroLink subscriber Philip Stokes who has lived on the island for 13 years. "In fact I reckon we have the world's highest ratio of telex and fax machines per head of population".

Philip owns a gift shop, but he used to work on the London Stock Exchange and when he isn't serving tourists he operates an administration service for offshore companies.

"Efficient movement of documents is essential to properly maintain an offshore company's Sark registration", says Philip. "But while the ferries carrying our mail run like a bus service in the summer, rough winter weather can easily cut us off for days at a time.

"The Guernsey authorities are about to provide an electronic mailbox facility which will help make up for our lack of PSS, and I'm confident my investment in computer communications will have paid for itself within a year thanks to MicroLink".

Help for the handicapped

A CALL for computer users to put their brains to work on behalf of the handicapped has come from MicroLink subscriber Brian Vallot-Lewis.

Brian is disabled by a rare disease called Friedreich's Ataxia which affects a victim's coordination, balance and speech.

He says:"I'm extremely lucky in that I'm still just about mobile, but others are not. Many sufferers are completely untechnical, but some of us can see huge possible benefits from the use of a micro.

"I am currently working on a dictionary word entry system, the main advantage of which would be greatly reduced use of the keyboard in word processing and programming.

"This is only one example of the kind of thing we need. Help with software ideas, complete programs, or just tips and advice could open one of the prison doors for someone confined to a wheelchair".

Your chance to join MicroLink – see Page 51

Discounts on view

THE latest firm to display its wares in MicroLink's Shop Window section is run by Paul Lange, descendant of a Lithuanian family which emigrated to Britain at the turn of the century.

Paul has been exporting computer software and peripherals to home and business users overseas for the past two years. His customers range from Europe and North America to Australia, Israel and North Africa.

Recently he decided to extend Veyair's discount offers to UK residents, and chose Shop Window on MicroLink to display his products.

LINK TO CUT COSTS

TO combat the effects of the crippling disease which afflicts more than 15 million people worldwide, the Leprosy Mission helps support more than 2,500 doctors, nurses and paramedics caring for 400,000 lepers in 30 countries.

The interdenominational Christian organisation has 16 area organisers throughout England and Wales who are being connected by MicroLink electronic mail in a pilot scheme designed to speed the flow of information while cutting the cost of communications.

"We hope to make savings in our overheads that will allow us to send more money abroad to help leprosy victims", said Dr Tony Lloyd, the man in charge of the project.

"To produce and circulate a memo to our area offices in the UK can cost as much as £25 – by MicroLink Email we should be able to do the job for under £2".

From the Antarctic with love . . .

ELECTRONICS technician John Mackintosh couldn't work much farther away from home than on a scientific research vessel in the icy waters of Antarctica. But he is in constant touch with his wife in Scotland thanks to a combination of MicroLink and Inmarsat, the international marine satellite system.

Contracted to an international scientific foundation, John's ship travels all over the world doing ocean research.

For some time it has been using electronic mail as a relatively cheap alternative to regular telex services for communicating with its base office.

"So when I was looking for a means of keeping in touch with home while at sea, the obvious solution was Email", said John.

"Inmarsat is an extremely reliable means of communications – though it's expensive at about £5 a minute. By using a MicroLink mailbox, however, my wife and I can exchange letters in a fraction of the time taken by voice calls and make considerable savings.

"Because MicroLink is available 24 hours a day, I don't have to set up any particular schedule with my wife, and I can use the ship's communications system whenever it is available".

PC
Personal Computing with the AMSTRAD

Basic 2 keywords

Part 2

THIS month we continue with our quick reference guide to Basic2 keywords. The first part was published in the June issue of *PCA,* and the final instalment will appear next month, in our August issue.

If you've got version 1.12 of Basic2 you should take advantage of the PATCH programs on this month's PCA disc to convert it into version 1.12B.

Index of sections

Part 1	(last month)
1	Program Control and Structuring
2	Variable and Array Handling
3	Text Output
Part 2	(this month)
4	Input from Keyboard + Mouse
5	Disc Handling Commands
6	File Handling
7	Mathematical Functions
8	String and Character Handling
9	Operators
10	Error Handling
Part 3	(appearing next month)
11	Window Control
12	Graphics: Settings + Functions
13	Graphics: Drawing
14	Turtle Commands
15	Miscellaneous
16	Virtual Device Functions

Command structure

BUTTON Give the state of a given mouse button.
Syntax: BUTTON [(button)]
where: *button=1* is left hand button and *button=2* is right hand button.
Example: result=BUTTON
A result of -1 shows that the button has not been pressed

INKEY Give the equivalent value, ('Ascii'), of a key typed at the keyboard.
Example: a=INKEY

INKEY$ Give the character of the key typed at the keyboard
Example: a$=INKEY$

INPUT Input data from the console.
Syntax: INPUT [#stream,] [AT (x;y)][;][prompt;]list of variables
Example: INPUT AT (5;2) ''Type in a number (then press RETURN)'';num

INPUT$ Input a fixed length string.
Syntax: INPUT$([#stream,] string-length)
Example: INPUT$(3)

LINE INPUT Input a complete line, including leading spaces, commas and trailing spaces.
Example: LINE INPUT everything$

**OPTION INKEY$** Some keys have a value greater than 255. This option sets up a translation table for them when using INKEY$. By default this is a string of 256 characters, with each character set to character 0. The translation table works by subtracting 256 from the value of the key pressed, then using this number as an offset into the character string.

XMOUSE Read the x coordinate of the current pointer position in screen coordinates.
Example: xresult=XMOUSE

YMOUSE Read the y coordinate of the current pointer position in screen coordinates
Example: yresult=YMOUSE

Turn to Page 79 ▶

Why settle for less than 100% function software for your PC? Why waste your time and money on "stripped down" versions or "last year's" model? LOGISTIX is the latest integrated package with Spreadsheet, Graphics and Timesheet functions.

The April 1986 issue of PERSONAL COMPUTER WORLD concluded: "The range of functions provided by LOGISTIX is unusually wide. At £395 it provides excellent value for money." Now at only £99.95 it offers unbeatable value to the PC user.

LOGISTIX

▲ SPREADSHEET
- Massive size–over 2000 rows by 1000 columns in full colour
- 74 arithmetic, financial, scientific and logical functions
- Powerful macro language with "learn" and "single step" modes for easy programming
- Full password protection for added security
- Includes sideways printing routines
- Reads files from SuperCalc & Lotus

"Verdict: An important British package which adds a new dimension to spreadsheets. This is a very high quality package."
PC USER

▲ DATABASE
- Full sorting, finding and extraction routines
- Can read dBASE (II or III) files and even allows you to select only records matching your criteria

▲ TIMESHEET
- Totally unique "Computerised Wallplanner" for time management, staff planning, job costing etc
- Powerful project management and Resource Allocation
- Automatic Critical Path analysis displayed

▲ GRAPHICS
- The best selection of graph types including: line, bar, pie, gantt, spread, scatter, 3D, X-Y etc
- Graphics routines configured for AMSTRAD 1512 (also IBM EGA, Olivetti EGC, Hercules etc)
- Wordslide generation for superior presentations
- Colour putput on a wide range of printers & plotters

"Even without its Timesheet facilities LOGISTIX can give Lotus 1-2-3 a good fight."
PC BUSINESS WORLD

100%
OF THE FUNCTIONS

25% **OF LAST YEAR'S PRICE**

PC VERSION NOW ONLY
£99.95
NOT COPY PROTECTED

GRAFOX

GRAFOX LTD, South Bank Technopark,
90 London Road, London SE1 6LN.
Telephone: 01-922 8807

AMSTRAD 1512 COMPATIBLE

PCA

THE BBD AMSTRAD DUST COVER COLLECTION

Tailored in nylon fabric that has been treated with an anti-static inhibitor. Attractively finished with contrasting piping. Can be washed and ironed.

PC 1512 £9.00

2 piece set in ivory coloured nylon. Monitor piped in maroon AMSTRAD PC hot foil printed on keyboard covers.

PCW 8256/8512 £11.95

3 piece set in soft grey. Monitor and printer piped in green. AMSTRAD PCW hot foil printed on keyboard.

CPC 6128/664/464 £7.50

2 piece set in dark grey nylon piped in red. AMSTRAD CPC hot foil printed on keyboard. Please state whether colour or green monitor.

PRINTER COVERS TO MATCH

A range of covers for over 200 printers to match any of the above covers eg. Amstrad 2000 and 3000, Brother, Canon, Epson, Mannesmann, Star, Ricoh, Smith-Corona. **Prices start from £4.50.**

ACCESS

Please make cheques payable to:
BBD DUST COVERS
The Standish Centre, Cross Street, Standish, Wigan
WN6 0HQ. Telephone: 0257 422968 Ext.54
Fax 0257 423909
Available in the Southern Hemisphere from TECH-SOFT 324 Stirling Highway, Claremont 6010 West Australia. Tel: (09) 385 1885

VISA

PCA7

The truth about TELEX

How much does it cost to go on Telex?

You could go the conventional way and buy a dedicated Telex machine. The cheapest will cost you £1,604 (the Whisper), the dearest £2,892 (the Cheetah). You will also need a separate telephone line, costing £101 to install, plus £404 a year rental. That's a total outlay over the first year of a minimum of £2,109. (All prices include VAT.)

Or you could do what more and more Amstrad PC users are doing – use your PC to double as a Telex machine. And just use your ordinary telephone!

How do I turn my Amstrad PC into a Telex machine?

All you need is a modem and appropriate communications software (see the advertisements in this issue), a telephone, and a subscription to *MicroLink*.

Telex is just one of a growing number of services available to Amstrad PC users on *MicroLink*. With it you can also read the news as it happens, go teleshopping, create your own closed user group, send telemessages and electronic mail right round the world, download free telesoftware programs directly into your micro . . . and much more.

But why use Telex?

Because it's a standard means of instant communication between businesses. Today there are 150,000 Telex machines in use in Britain – and more than 2 million worldwide. It's to dramatically speed up business communications – just as quick as using the phone but far more efficient, because you have a hard copy of every "conversation" for your records.

But there's a big bonus you get when you use *MicroLink* for Telex that the conventional way doesn't offer.

With *MicroLink* you don't HAVE to be in your office to send or receive Telex messages. You can just as easily use your computer at home (or even a portable). So now you can check whether there are any Telex messages waiting for you – anywhere, anytime. How's that for your business efficiency?

How to join: See Page 51

◀ From Page 77

Basic 2 keywords
Part 2

5) Disc handling commands

CD	Change directory.
Example:	CD directory-name
Note:	No quotes around the directory name
CHDIR	Change directory.
Example:	CHDIR "directory-name"
Example:	a$="directory-name": CHDIR a$
Note :	The directory name must be a string.
CHDIR$	Give the current directory.
Syntax:	CHDIR$ [(drive$)]
Example:	CHDIR$ ("A:")
Result:	\BASIC2\
DEL	Delete files.
Example:	DEL filename
Note :	No quotes around filename.
DIR	List the directory in the Dialogue window.
Example:	DIR *.BAS
DISPLAY	Display the contents of a file.
Example:	DISPLAY "EXAMPLE1.BAS"
DRIVE	Set the default drive.
Syntax:	DRIVE string-expression
Example:	DRIVE "A:"
ERASE	Delete a file
Example:	ERASE rubbish.bas
Note:	No quotes around filename.
FILES	List the directory on the default or given stream.
Syntax:	FILES [#stream] ["filename"]
Example:	FILES "*.BAS"
FINDDIR$	Look for a given directory and return its exact name.
Syntax:	result$=FINDDIR$(string-expression[,position])
Example:	result$=FINDDIR$("B*")
Result:	result$ will hold the name of the first directory that starts with a "B" or "" if there is none.
FIND$	Look for a given file and return its exact file name.
Syntax:	FIND$("filename" [,position])
Example:	file$=FIND$("*.*",2)
Result:	In this case file$ will have the name of the second file in the directory or "" if there is none.
KILL	Erase a file
Example:	KILL "filename"
MD	Create a directory
Example:	MD directory-name
MKDIR	Create a directory
Example:	MKDIR "directory"
NAME	Rename a disc file
Example:	NAME "oldname" AS "newname"
OPTION SELFILE$	Sets SELFILE$ (see SELECTOR below)
OPTION SELPATH$	Sets SELPATH$ (see SELECTOR below)
OPTION SELWILD$	Sets SELWILD$ (see SELECTOR below)
RD	Remove the named directory.
Example:	RD directory
REN	Rename a disc file.
Example:	REN oldname, newname
RESET	Reset file system to allow discs to be changed.
Example:	RESET

5) Disc handling commands (cont)

RMDIR	Remove (delete) the given directory.
Example:	RMDIR "directory"
SELECTOR	This lets a Basic program produce the screen window you see with loading and saving programs. It displays the files that are in the named directory and places the selection-name in the filename box. Files' names may be selected as in the normal load and save window. In addition it has two boxes marked OK and Cancel. A result is produced and is 0 if OK is clicked and −1 if Cancel is clicked.
Syntax:	result=SELECTOR [directory-names], [selection-name]
Example:	r=SELECTOR "\BASIC2\EXAMPLE\*.BAS","EXAMPLE1.BAS"
Other actions:	Information obtained by SELECTOR is held in three strings:
SELFILE$	holds the currently selected filename.
SELPATH$	holds the pathname.
SELWILD$	holds the filename portion of the directory string, including any wildcard characters.
TYPE	Displays an Ascii file in the Dialogue window.
Example:	TYPE "filename"

6) File handling

ADDKEY	Add a new key for an existing record in a keyed file.
Syntax:	ADDKEY #stream KEY expression [INDEX index-number] [LOCK lock]
Example:	ADDKEY #file KEY number INDEX 1
ADDREC	Add a new record and key to a keyed file.
Syntax:	ADDREC #stream, string-expression KEY expression [INDEX index-number] [LOCK lock]
Example:	ADDREC #5,r$ KEY m$ INDEX 2
CLOSE	Close one or more files.
Syntax:	CLOSE [list-of:#stream]
Example:	CLOSE #disc, #9
CONSOLIDATE	Mark keyed file as consistent.
Syntax:	CONSOLIDATE(#stream)
DELKEY	Delete a key for a record in a key file.
Syntax:	DELKEY #stream [,position] [LOCK lock]
EOF	Give result of end of file test for the given stream.
Syntax:	EOF(#stream)

Turn to Page 81 ▶

Locomotive BASICS

– BASIC 2 for the PC1512 owner

The BASIC 2 on your PC is a very powerful language, capable of producing programs with sophisticated file handling and spectacular graphics. To really get the most out of BASIC 2, you'll need the BASIC 2 User Guide, now in stock in its recently revised edition.

Although the User Guide is essential for a complete knowledge of BASIC 2 an independent book often helps give a greater understanding. We recommend either Rob Ransome's "Using Locomotive BASIC 2 on the Amstrad PC" or Ian Sinclair's "Program your Amstrad PC".

The newly updated version 1.21 of BASIC 2 is now available. This includes minor improvements from the version distributed with the PC1512 and is available at a special upgrade price – either on its own or together with the User Guide.

BASIC 2 User Guide	*£9.95*
BASIC 2 Upgrade to version 1.21	*£5.95*
BASIC 2 Upgrade and User Guide	*£14.95*
Using Locomotive BASIC 2 on the Amstrad PC	*£11.95*
Program your Amstrad PC	*£7.95*

– BASIC 2 on other PCs

If you use other IBM compatible PCs as well as Amstrad, you can use BASIC 2 on them too. You can buy BASIC 2 to run on most IBM compatible computers. You'll need a monitor with a graphics card (for example a Hercules adaptor or IBM's EGA) and a mouse. Then all you need is BASIC 2 from Locomotive Systems and GEM from Digital Research. If you can't get GEM for your computer, then Locomotive can help with that too.

BASIC 2 for IBM Compatibles	*£99.00*
BASIC 2 plus GEM	*£165.00*

– Alternatives to BASIC 2 on the PC

Not everyone wants to use the full power of GEM, particularly as it takes up so much of the PC's valuable memory.

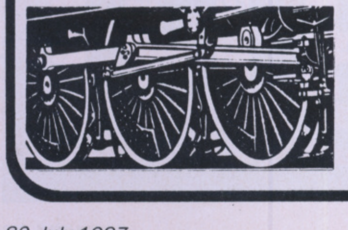
Locomotive Software also produces another BASIC for the PC – Mallard BASIC. You may, in fact have already used this on Amstrad's PCW. If so, or if you've used conventional BASICs on other PCs, then you'll find it easier to get your non-graphics programs up and running with Mallard than you will using BASIC 2. Indeed if you have programs developed on your PCW, you probably won't have to change them at all!

Mallard is available in two forms for the PC, single user and multi-user. The single user version runs directly from DOS Plus or MS-DOS. The multi-user version runs from MS-DOS over a suitable network.

Mallard BASIC (DOS Single user)	*£79.95*
Mallard BASIC (Multi-user, minimum 2 copies)	*£287.50*

– for further information

Just call Locomotive Systems on (0306) 887902 for details of these products, or to order using Access or Visa.
Alternatively, write to:



LOCOMOTIVE SYSTEMS
Allen Court
Dorking
Surrey RH4 1YL

PCA7

DISCOUNT COMPUTERS

SPECIAL OFFER
SAVE £46

Model	RSP ex VAT	Our Price ex VAT
PCW RANGE		
PCW 8256	399.00	359.00
PCW 8512	499.00	459.00
PCW Hard Disc Unit 10mb	445.00	435.00
PCW Hard Disc Unit 20mb	599.00	579.00
FD2 2nd Drive for 8256	158.48	135.00
CPS 8256 Interface	59.00	52.00
Send sae for our huge range of discount PCW software		
PC1512 RANGE		
SD-MM	449.00	429.00
DD-MM	559.00	534.00
SD-CM	619.00	594.00
DD-CM	729.00	704.00
HD20-MM	899.00	859.00
HD20-CM	1069.00	1029.00
SD-MM + Dysan 10mb card	849.00	759.00
SD-CM + Dysan 10mb card	1019.00	929.00
SD-MM + Miniscribe 20mb card	999.00	845.00
SD-CM + Miniscribe 20mb card	1169.00	1015.00
PC1512 HARD DISCS & UPGRADES		
10mb Dysan Internal card	400.00	350.00
20mb Plus Five external drive	399.00	375.00
30mb Plus Five external drive	539.00	519.00
20mb Pluscard internal card	595.00	555.00
30mb Pluscard internal card	695.00	655.00
20mb Miniscribe internal card	550.00	450.00
30mb Miniscribe internal card	650.00	500.00
Teac Tape streamer 20mb	499.00	495.00
Teac Tape cartridges 20mb	26.04	25.00
640k Memory Upgrade	50.00	35.00
Internal Fan	35.00	35.00
Maths Coprocessor 8087-2	225.00	195.00
SOFTWARE FOR PC1512		
Compsoft Delta 4	86.91	73.88
Compsoft Bookworker	173.87	147.79
Wordstar 1512	60.83	51.70
Supercalc 3	60.83	51.70
Sage Accountant Plus	199.00	169.15
Gem Comm	60.83	51.70
Camsoft Financial Manager	130.39	110.83
Map Payroll	42.61	36.22
Map Combined Pack	129.57	110.14
Microsoft Word Junior	60.83	51.70
Caxton Condor Junior	86.09	73.17
GST First Word Plus	69.52	59.09
Fleet Street Editor	130.39	110.83
Sandpiper Accounts	130.39	110.83

THIS IS A SAMPLE FROM OUR EXTENSIVE RANGE OF SOFTWARE SAE SEND FOR FULL LIST

Model		RSP Ex VAT	Our Price Ex VAT
PRINTERS			
DMP 3000	105 CPS/25 NLQ 80 column. 1 year warranty	£169	£160
DMP 4000	200 CPS/50 NLQ 132 column. 1 year warranty	£349	£325
MP165	165 CPS draft/70 CQ/35 NLQ Epson/IBM compatible. 80 column. 2 year warranty	£259	£199
MP200	200 CPS draft/40 NLQ Epson/IBM. Interchangeable Font cards 80 column. 2 year warranty	£329	£296
MP201	200 CPS draft/40 NLQ Epson/IBM. Interchangeable Font cards 132 column. 2 year warranty	£399	£359
Juki 7200	324 CPS draft/108 NLQ Multi-function includes sheet feeder Epson/IBM/Diablo 630. (24 pin). 132 column. 2 year warranty	£1625	£1462
Canon LBP-8AI	8 pages/minute LASER printer	£1950	£1750
NEW DOT MATRIX PRINTERS			
Panasonic KX-P1081	120 CPS draft/24 NLQ Epson/IBM compatible. 80 column. 1 year warranty	£245	£180
Seikosha SL 80	150 CPS draft/50 NLQ Epson/IBM compatible. (24 pin) 80 column. 1 year warranty	£499	£449
NEW DAISYWHEEL PRINTERS			
MP26	26 CPS Daisywheel Printer Epson/IBM. 132 column. 2 year warranty	£260	£240
MP40	40 CPS Daisywheel Printer Epson/IBM. 132 column. 2 year warranty	£379	£347

THIS IS A SELECTION FROM OUR EXTENSIVE RANGE OF PRINTERS. SEND SAE FOR FULL LIST.

ATT LOCOPRINTER SYSTEM

The ATT LOCOPRINTER gives you professional letter quality printing from a 35 CPS DAISYWHEEL printer using a special interface/cable to enable you to use your existing LOCOSCRIPT FILES from your PCW 8256/8512.
All features supported such as Bold & Double strike, Super & Subscripts, Pitch changes from 5 to 17, Underline etc. using your standard files
Normal Price £549 **Special Price £509**

MAIL ORDER DIVISION
All prices exclude vat
Send cheques to:

WILLOW SOFTWARE
(PCA 2)
The Willows, Wrington Lane,
Congresbury, Bristol BS19 5BQ
Tel: (0934) 834056

VISA

BUSINESS SPECIALS (IN STOCK NOW)

		ex VAT
Amstrad	PC 1512 Single Drive Mono	409.95
	PC 1512 Dual Drive Mono	559.00
	PC1512 20MB Drive Mono	899.00
	PC1512 Single Drive Colour	579.95
	PC1512 Dual Drive Colour	729.00
	PC1512 20MB Drive Colour	1069.00
Opus	PC II System 1 Single Drive	499.00
	PC II System 2 Single Drive 1Mb ram	599.00
	PC II System 3 Dual Drive 1Mb ram	699.00
	PC II System 4 Single Drive 1Mb ram 20Mb Hard Drive	995.00

Amstrad PC's from £409.95

NOTE: All Prices Below Include VAT & Carriage

DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

Canon PW 1080A 160CPS/25NLQ	249.95
Canon PW 1156 160CPS/25NLQ	384.95
Epson LX86 (New Model) 120CPS/25CPS NLQ	239.95
Epson LX86 Tractor Unit	21.75
Epson LX86 Sheet Feeder	55.95
Epson FX800 200CPS/40 NLQ (2Fonts)	359.95
DMP 3000	179.00

FREE Listing paper & Amstrad lead with every printer

SPECIAL OFFERS

Daisystep 80 Column Daisywheel Printer. Incredible Value	159.95
National Panasonic KXP1081U New Model 130cps/30 NLQ	189.95
MP 135 80 Column 135cps/35 NLQ (New Model)	179.95
M.P. 165 160CPS/40CPS NLQ. Excellent Value	209.95
MP 201–200 CPS/148 NLQ. (132 column)	373.69

DAISYWHEEL PRINTERS

Juki 6100	289.95	Juki 2200 Printer/Typewriter	249.95

AMSTRAD COMPUTERS & DISC DRIVES

PCW8256	439.95	PCW 8512	539.95
6128 Green	284.95	DD1 Disc Drive	152.95
6128 Colour	369.95	FD1 Drive (No Interface)	95.95

SOFTWARE		BUSINESS SOFTWARE	
Basic Tutorial Pt1	19.95	Cashbook Accounts	33.00
Basic Tutorial Pt2	19.95	Sales/Stock/Invoicing	99.00
Touch 'n' Go Typing Tutor	24.95	Newword Word Processor	69.00
DFM Database	14.95	Bookworker Full Accounts	199.95
Supercalc II	49.95	V.P. Planner	99.00
Devpac Assembler/Disassembler	39.95	V.P. Info	99.00

SORRY OFFICE ONLY – NO CALLERS WITHOUT APPOINTMENT
Prices and Specification subject to change without notice. Please phone for best prices
24 hour telephone orders

VISA

Microdis

DEPT. PCA 7 87
46 Middle Street, Blackhall,
Hartlepool, Cleveland TS27 4EA.
Telephone 091 587 2430

◀ From Page 79

Basic 2 keywords
Part 2

6) File handling (cont)

GET	Get a record from random or keyed file.
Syntax:	GET #stream, variable$ [position] [LOCK lock]
where position is:	
NEXT	the next record after the current one.
AT number	the specified position.
AT place$	the record specified by place$ which is given by POSITION$ (see below).
KEY	Give current key value in keyed file if index is of numeric type.
Syntax:	number=KEY(#stream)
KEY$	Give current key value in keyed file if index is of string type.
Syntax:	key$=KEY$(#stream)
KEYSPEC	Define an index for a keyed file.
Syntax:	KEYSPEC #stream[,] INDEX numeric-expression [key-type] [UNIQUE ON or OFF]
where key-type is:	BYTE, UBYTE, WORD, UWORD, INTEGER, or FIXED length-string. When *UNIQUE* is ON, keys within an index will be unique.
LOC	Give the record number of current location in the given file.
Syntax:	LOC(#stream)
LOCK	Change a record lock.
Syntax:	LOCK #stream [POSITION] [LOCK lock] LOCK #stream [POSITION] [,lock] See lock in Command Structure (Part 1).
LOF	Give the length of the named file.
Syntax:	filelength=LOF(#stream)
OPEN	Open a serial file.
Syntax:	OPEN #stream INPUT ‘‘Filename’’
Syntax:	OPEN #stream [NEW or OLD] APPEND ‘‘filename’’
Syntax:	OPEN #stream [NEW or OLD] OUTPUT ‘‘filename’’
OPEN	Open a random or keyed access file.
Syntax:	OPEN #stream [NEW or OLD] RANDOM filename [INDEX ‘‘filename’’] LENGTH record-length [LOCK lock]
Example:	OPEN #file NEW RANDOM name$ INDEX idname$ LENGTH 170
POSITION	Set current position in a random or keyed file.
Syntax:	POSITION #stream, position [LOCK lock]
where position is:	
NEXT	the next record after the current one
AT number	the specified position
AT place$	the record specified by place$ which is given by POSITION$ (see below)
POSITION$	Give a string corresponding to the current position in a random or keyed file.
Syntax:	POSITION$(#stream)
PUT	Put data to random access or keyed access file.
Syntax:	PUT #stream, string-expression [position] [LOCK lock]
where position is:	
NEXT	the next record after the current one
AT number	the specified position
AT place$	the record specified by place$ which is given by POSITION$ (see below)

6) File handling (cont)

REPOSITION	Change the current position to another position for the current record.
Syntax:	REPOSITION #stream, position [LOCK lock]
where position is:	
NEXT	the next record after the current one
AT number	the specified position
AT place$	the record specified by place$ which is given by POSITION$
UNIQUE	Give a unique value for the given file.
Syntax:	UNIQUE #stream
Example:	number=UNIQUE #10

7) Mathematical functions

Trigonometric functions will normally use and return angles in radians, unless the OPTION DEGREES command has been given.

ABS	Give the absolute value of a number.
Example:	PRINT ABS (-15)
Result:	15
ACOS	Arc cosine: Calculate the angle corresponding to the given cosine.
Example:	PRINT ACOS (0.5)
Result:	1.04719755
ASIN	Arc sine: Calculate the angle corresponding to the given sine.
Example:	PRINT ASIN (0.5)
Result:	0.523598776
ATAN or ATN	Arc tangent: Calculate the angle corresponding to the given tangent.
Example:	PRINT ATAN (1.5574078)
Result:	1.00000002
CEILING	Round a value up to an integer.
Example:	PRINT CEILING (3.49)
Result:	4
COS	Give the cosine of the given angle.
Example:	PRINT COS (1)
Result:	0.540302306
INT	Round a value to the nearest integer.
Example:	PRINT CINT(3.49);CINT(3.50)
Result:	3 4
DEF	Define an expression function.
Syntax:	DEF FN name[(parameters)] = expression
Example:	DEF FN poly(x)=x^3+x^2+x+1 The definition can be called with FN name[(parameters)].
Example:	PRINT FN poly(3)
Result:	5220

Turn to Page 83 ▶

Our Price Ex VAT
£160
£325
£199
£296
£359
£1462
£1750
£180
£449
£240
£347
ANGE OF
ice £509
ARE
Lane,
619 5BQ
VISA
EA.

CAPITOL

HOTLINE 0705 380531

DEALER, EDUCATION, AND COUNTY COUNCIL
ENQUIRIES WELCOME.

KUSTOM KOVERS

SPECIAL OFFER

Free Lockable storage box with:

50x5¼ DS/DD Disks	£34:95
100x5¼DS/DDdisks	£64:95

PC1512-2 part set	£11:95
PCW 8256-3 part set	£9:95
Amstrad 6128-2 part set	£7:50
Amstrad 464-2 part set	£7:50
DMP 2/3000	£4:95

HARDWARE

1512 SD Mono	£499
1512 DD Mono	£625
1512 DD Colour	£830
1512 HD20 Mono	£1025
1512 HD20 Colour	£1220
PCW 8256	£430
PCW 8512	£550
Opus PCII SD Mono	£565
Opus PCII DD Mono	£800
Opus PCII 20 Meg HD	£1125

PRINTERS

Juki 6100	£399
Juki 6200	£489
Cannon PW1080A	£349
MP201	£399
MP165	£239
Star NL10	£349

FOR FURNITURE & PRINTER RIBBONS, RING FOR CATALOGUE.

PC1512 and IBM SOFTWARE

SANDPIPER	
Integrated Accounts	£195
Accounts + Payroll	£195
Sandpiper Accounts	£140
Payroll	£75
File Manager	£95
MIGENT	
Ability	£85
CAXTON	
Card Box	£42
Condor One	£82
Scratch Pad +	£45
Touch N'Go	£15
TimeKeeper	£50
ASHTON TATE	
Decision Director	£45
Dbase III Plus	£499
CAMSOFT	
Financial Manager	£149:95
Payroll	£49:95
Cambase	£49:95
SPI	
G Base	£90
Open Access	£140

MICRO-PRO	
Wordstar	£249
Wordstar (education only)	£150
Report Star	£239
LOTUS	
Lotus 123	£349
Symphony	£499
DIGITAL RESEARCH	
DR Draw	£265
DR Graph	£265
Gem Draw	£180
Gem Graph	£180
Gem Wordchart	£130
COMPACT	
Integrated Accounts	£185
Daybook	£85
Stock Control	£85
Payroll	£85
Sales Ledger	£85
Sales Invoicing	£85
Order Processing	£85
Purchase Ledger	£85
MICROPRO	
Pocket Datastar	£40
Pocket Reportstar	£40

ACCESSORIES

8256 Wiz Card	£17:00
8256 Joystick Interface	£13:00
Mouse Mat	£3:95
Parallel Printer Splitter	£42:50

DISKS

KAO Branded 5¼ DS/DD	£8:95
Unbranded 5¼ DS/DD	£7:95
Maxel CF2 3" Disk	£24:95

DISK STORAGE BOXES

Hold 50x5¼ Disks	£9:95
Hold 100 x5¼Disks	£14:95

PC GAMES

Crusade in Europe	£20
Conflict in Vietnam	£20
Decision in the Desert	£20
F15 Strike Eagle	£17
Solo Flight II	£17
Hell Cat Ace	£17
Spitfire Ace	£17
Any 3 for £49:95	

JOYSTICKS

Cheetah 125 +	£7:95
Mach One +	£12:95
Professional	£17:95

Please make cheques payable to:
CAPITOL, F3, Railway Triangle, Farlington, Portsmouth,
Hampshire, PO6 1TG.
PLEASE SUPPLY

NAME
ADDRESS
POSTCODE
DAY TEL.NO.
SIGNED

Please Debit My ACCESS/VISA The value of £
All prices include VAT and postage in the UK. Overseas please add £1:50.

STOCKMARKET

THINKING OF INVESTING? ALREADY AN INVESTOR?

STOCKMARKET enables you to record details of purchases, sales and dividends of shares, unit trusts etc. Current share prices can be entered very easily at any time for an automatic folio revaluation. Values of share prices, indexes etc can be recorded, listed and plotted along with moving averages. Practise buying and selling shares. See if your intuition is right.

PRICES

* Store values of share prices, indexes, exchange rates etc.
* Up to 260 prices per share (eg. weekly prices for 5 years).
* Tabulate prices.
* Plot prices and moving averages with log or linear scales.
* Actual prices supplied as demonstration data (inc FT 30, British Telecom).
* Use curves to select best buying and selling opportunities.

ACCOUNTS

* Record full details of your portfolios of stocks, shares, unit trusts etc.
* Practise buying and selling techniques and accurately record your progress.
* Up to fifty shares per folio. Store many folios on one disc.
* Buy and sell shares with automatic calculation of dealing costs.
* User definable dealing costs.
* Record dividend yields and price earnings ratios.
* Update prices and automatically update yields, P/E ratios and recalculate individual share and total folio value.
* Record dividend payments, total dealing costs and keep cash accounts.
* Tabulate present folios, past transactions, dividends and cash accounts.
* Demonstration data supplied. Comprehensive forty page manual.

PC1512
£49.95

CPC 464 (disc)/664/6128
PCW 8256/8512
Price: £29.95 (inc. p&p)

MERIDIAN
software

38 Balcaskie Road,
London, SE9 1HQ.
Tel: 01-850 7057

Modata COMPUTER LTD

30 St. Johns Road,
Tunbridge Wells, Kent
TN4 9NT.
Tel: Tunbridge Wells
511555

No1 FOR MAIL ORDER AND SERVICE

IBM SOFTWARE

Sage Bookkeeper	91.08
Sage Accountant	137.08
Sage Accountant Plus	183.08
Sage Payroll	91.08
Pegasus	P.O.A.
Systematics	P.O.A.
Supercalc 3.1	59.45
MultiPlan	133.40
Lotus 123 V2	409.40
Cracker 2	91.08
PC Planner	91.08
Sage Chit Chat	91.08
Gem Diary	31.96
Gem Write	79.96
Gem Font Editor	79.96
Gem Word Chart	79.96
Gem Draw	79.96
Gem Graph	79.96
Gem Draw Library	31.96
Gem Programmer Toolkit	143.96
Gem Fonts and Drivers	31.96
Delta	91.08
Sage Retrieve	91.08
DBase II	363.40
DBase III Plus	547.40
Wordstar 1512	59.45
PC Write	91.08
Shakespeare	298.86
NewWord III	298.86
SideKick	63.48
Desk Set	63.48
Fleet Street Editor	135.95

PRINTERS

EPSON	
LX86	253.00
FX800	395.60
FX1000	685.40
EX800	510.60
EX1000	685.40
LQ800	579.60
LQ1000	768.20
LQ2500	961.40
SQ2500	1237.40
Lazer (6PPM)	1754.61

BROTHER

HR20 (Daisywheel)	422.19
HR25 (Daisywheel)	659.38
HR35 (Daisywheel)	944.00
M1109 (100CPS)	208.72
M1409 (180CPS)	403.21
M1509 (132COL)	517.06
M1709 (240CPS)	564.50

AMSTRAD

DMP 2000	164.95
DMP 3000	174.95
DMP 4000	336.37

All prices include VAT!
All cheques and postal orders to
Modata Computer Ltd.
Just add £5.75 for delivery on all Printers

Name
Address

Requirements

◀ From Page 81

Basic 2 keywords
Part 2

7) Mathematical functions (cont)

DEG	Give the given angle converted from radians to degrees.
Example:	PRINT DEG (1)
Result:	57.2957795
EXP	Give exponential of numeric value.
Example:	PRINT EXP (1)
Result:	2.71828183
FIX	Round down the number given to an integer.
Example:	PRINT FIX (5.49);FIX (5.95)
Result:	5 5
FRAC	Give the fractal part of a given number.
Example:	PRINT FRAC (15/12)
Result:	0.25
FLOOR	Same as INT.
INT	Round down a number to an integer.
Example:	PRINT INT(-1.7); INT(2.99)
Result:	-2 2
LOG	Give the natural logarithm of the value given.
Example:	PRINT LOG (5.55)
Result:	1.71379793
LOG10	Give the logarithm (to the base 10) of the value given.
Example:	PRINT LOG10 (5.55)
Result:	0.744292983
OPTION DEGREES	Set trigonometric values in Basic2 to work in degrees.
OPTION RADIANS	Set trigonometric values in Basic2 to work in radians.
PI	Give the value of PI.
Example:	PRINT PI
Result:	3.14159265
RAD	Convert an angle in degrees to an angle in radians.
Example:	PRINT RAD (57.2957795)
Result:	1
RANDOMIZE	Randomise the current random number seed.
Syntax:	RANDOMIZE [seed] where seed is TIME or an integer (the default is TIME).
RND	Give the next random number in the sequence. This has two forms. If there is no number following RND the random number is between 0 and 1.
Example:	PRINT RND
Result:	0.308225348
	If a number is specified the random number will be between 1 and the number given.
Example:	PRINT RND(6)
Result:	5
ROUND	Give the given value rounded to the given number of decimal places or power of ten.
Example:	PRINT ROUND (123.4567,2)
Result:	123.46
SGN	Give the sign of a given value.
Example:	PRINT SGN(-5); SGN(0); SGN(20)
Result:	-1 0 1

7) Mathematical functions (cont)

SIN	Give the sine of an angle.
Example:	PRINT SIN (1)
Result:	0.841470985
SQR	Give the square root of a positive value.
Example:	PRINT SQR (4096)
Result:	64
TAN	Give the tangent of an angle.
Example:	PRINT TAN (1)
Result:	1.5574078
TRUNC	Same as FIX.

8) String and character handling

ASC	Give the Ascii value of the character given.
Example:	PRINT ASC (''a'')
Result:	97
BIN$	Give a string of binary digits representing the given value.
Example:	PRINT BIN$ (9)
Result:	1001
CHR$	Give the Ascii character corresponding to the value given.
Example:	PRINT CHR$(97)
Result:	a
DEC$	Give the formatted string representation of the given value.
Example:	PRINT DEC$ (12345.6789,''##,###.##'')
Result:	12,345.68
HEX$	Give a string of hexadecimal digits representing the given value.
Example:	PRINT HEX$ (190)
Result:	BE
INSTR	Give the position of the substring in a given string.
Example:	PRINT INSTR(''Where is it'',''it'')
Result:	10
LEFT$	Give the left hand part of a given string.
Example:	PRINT LEFT$(''Goodbye'',4)
Result:	Good
LEN	Give the length of a given string.
Example:	PRINT LEN (''How long am I?'')
Result:	14
LOWER$	Give the given string converted to lower case.
Example:	PRINT LOWER$ (''CONVERT to LOWER CASE'')
Result:	convert to lower case

Turn to Page 85 ▶

OXFORD HARD DISC'S

OXFORD HARD DISCS, KINGS COPSE
PARK, GARSINGTON, OXFORD OX9 9BU
TEL: 0865 66471

Low cost Networking
from **£279** per PC

HARD DISKS
FROM AMSTRAD

PC1512 Mono 20Mb	£ 917.70
PC1512 Mono 30Mb	£ 954.50
PC1512 Colour 20Mb	£1069.00
PC1512 Colour 30Mb	£1104.00

20Mb Seagate + Controller £285.00
30Mb Seagate + RLL Controller £325.00
40Mb Seagate + Controller £541.00

Installation takes 30 minutes
All kits supplied with PC1512 Mounting
Brackets all disks supplied formatted and
configured installed your CPU £30 + P&P

TELEX KIT £50 EXTRA

PCA

COMLEX

COMPUTERS–PRINTERS–MONITORS
DRIVES–SOFTWARE

MULTISOFT ACCOUNTS
Single User £199 per module
Support and Multi User Software available
MITSUBISHI ACCOUNTS
Single user £275 per module

Special Bromcom 4 user system inc. Sage Financial controller (multi-user)	£4199
Amstrad 1512 Mono (20 Mb Seagate) 640k Memory	£764
Amstrad 1512 Colour (20 Mb Seagate) 640k Memory	£899
Amstrad 128k Memory Upgrade	£19

COMPUTERS

Amstrad PCW 8256	£379
Amstrad PCW 8512	£479
BBC Master	£399
BBC Master Compac	£347
BBC Master Compac + Green Screen	£434
BBC Master Compac + Colour Monitor	£544

AMSTRAD PC

1DD Mono	£423
2DD Mono	£522
1DD Colour	£567
2DD Colour	£666
20 Mb Mono	£833
20 Mb Colour	£977
20 Mb upgrade for Amstrad PC (fitted if required)	£345

DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

Amstrad DMP 3000	£149
Amstrad DMP 4000	£299
Brother M1409	£289
Brother M1509	£365
Brother M1709	£499
Brother 2024L	£625
Brother 4018	£1149
Canon 1080A	£215
Canon A55	£349
Citizen 120D	£149
Citizen MSP 10E	£249
Citizen MSP 15E	£319
Citizen MSP 20E	£239
Citizen MSP 25E	£299
Epson LX86	£187
Epson FX800	£299
Epson FX1000	£375
Epson EX800	£389
Epson EX1000	£499
Epson LQ800	£425
Epson LQ1000	£589
Epson LQ2500	£695
Epson SQ2500	£949
Micro P MC165	£165
Micro P MP200	£239
Micro P MP201	£289
NEC Pinwriter P6	£379
NEC Pinwriter P7	£549
NEC Pinwriter P5	£739
OKI ML182	£199
OKI ML192	£279
OKI ML193	£365
OKI ML292	£439
OKI ML293	£589
OKI ML294	£799
Olivetti DM1000	£205
Olivetti DM250	£329
Olivetti DM290	£389
Olivetti DM600	£919
Panasonic 1080	£175
Panasonic 1091	£235
Panasonic 1092	£310
Panasonic 1592	£399
Panasonic 1595	£525
Panasonic 3131	£259
Panasonic 3151	£425
Star NL10	£203
Star SD15	£269
Star SR10	£269
Star NX15	£319
Star SR15	£338
Star NB15	£639

Phone for prices on Diablo, Newbury, Data, Qume and Ricoh.

DAISYWHEEL PRINTERS

Brother HR20 22cps	£329
Brother HR25 XL 25cps	£519
Brother HR35 35cps	£695
Micro Peripheral MP26 (new) 26cps	£259
Micro Peripheral MP40 (new) 40cps	£379
Olivetti DY450	£789
Olivetti DY800	£1049
Panasonic 3031	£259
Panasonic 3151	£425
Juki 6000 12cps	£145
Juki 6100 20cps	£225
Juki 6200 30cps	£399
Juki 6300 40cps	£629
Juki 6500 60cps	£899

LASER PRINTERS

AST Turbo	£3299
BDS 630	£1649
Canon LBP 8A1	£1499
Canon LBP 8AII	£2650
Centronics PP8	£1699
HP Laser Jets PA4	£1799
HP Laser Jets HPA4 (with fonts)	£2599
Kyocera F1010	£2600
Mannesman Tally M910	£2500
Olivetti PC401	£2450
OKI Laser Line	£1450
Qume Laser 10	£2225
Ricoh Laser 10	£3125

HARD DISKS

Seagate 20Mb 65ms	£299
Seagate 30Mb 65ms	£429
Seagate 20Mb 40ms	£579
Seagate 30Mb 40ms	£679
Seagate 40Mb 40ms	£689
Miniscribe 20Mb	£299
Miniscribe 30Mb	£375
Miniscribe 30Mb hardcard	£349

All drives include controller + leads.

Government & Educational Orders Welcome, Export Enquiries Welcome.
Standard Delivery £5 and Next Day £9.50 – Add 15% to Order Total.

COMLEX HOUSE, 28 BRADGATE ROAD,
HINCKLEY LE10 1LA (0455) 635583
MANCHESTER 061-976 3763

PCA7

HSV COMPUTER SERVICES LIMITED

CONTINUOUS STATIONERY – MICRO PERF ALL EDGES	QTY **250**	**500**	**1,000**	**2,000**
9.5" x 11" 60 GSM WHITE	£2.95	£4.95	£8.95	£14.95
TRUE A4 90 GSM WHITE	5.25	8.75	14.95	—
TRUE A4 100 GSM WHITE BOND	6.50	9.95	16.25	—
TRUE A4 100 GSM COLOURED BOND – CREAM, BLUE, GREY	7.25	13.50	25.50	—
LABELS 3.5" x 1.5" (1 across)	—	2.95	4.95	9.50
LABELS 4.0" x 1.5" (1 across)	—	3.25	5.50	10.50
LABELS 4.0" x 1.5" (2 across)	—	3.75	6.50	11.95
LABELS 2.75" x 1.5" (3 across)	—	2.75	4.50	8.50

NEW PRICES

PRINTER RIBBONS	**Each**
AMSTRAD 8512/8256	£3.95
AMSTRAD 8512/8256 (Red, Blue, Brown, Green, Purple, Orange)	£4.95
AMSTRAD DMP2000/DMP3000	£3.95
DUST COVERS PCW8512/8256	Set of 3 £8.50
PC1512	Set of 2 £9.50
CPC6128	Set of 2 £8.50
DMP2000 Printer	Set of 1 £4.50

DISKS

3"CF2 AMSOFT/MAXELL . . .	1 – £3.10	5 – £14.95	10 – £27.95
5.25" DS/DD 48tpi . . .	10 – £6.95	20 – £13.00	30 – £19.00

NEW

DISK STORAGE BOXES (3" Disks)	**Price Each**
10 x 3" HINGED LID – Holds 10 (cased)	5.95
20 x 3" HINGED LID – Lockable – Holds 20 (cased)	9.95
50 x 5.25" HINGED LID LOCKABLE	7.95
100 x 5.25" HINGED LID LOCKABLE	11.95

CREDIT CARD
HOTLINE
(0256) 463507

VISA

ALL OUR PRICES INCLUDE CARRIAGE & VAT – NO EXTRAS TO PAY!

HSV COMPUTER SERVICES LIMITED, 23 Hampstead House, Town Centre, Basingstoke RG21 1LG (0256) 463507

er) £4199
£764
£899
£19
WHEEL PRINTERS
HR20 22cps £329
HR25 XL 25cps £519
HR35 35cps £695
ripheral MP26 (new) £259
ripheral MP40 (new) £379
Y450 £789
Y800 £1049
c 3031 £259
c 3151 £425
12cps £145
20cps £225
30cps £399
40cps £629
60cps £899
INTERS
£3299
£1649
8A1 £1499
8AII £2650
P8 £1699
s PA4 £1799
s HPA4
£2599
10 £2600
Tally M910 £2500
£2450
e £1450
0 £2225
0 £3125
65ms £299
65ms £429
40ms £579
40ms £679
40ms £689
£299
£375
hardcard £349
ontroller + leads.
PCA7

◀ From Page 83

Basic 2 keywords
Part 2

8) String and character handling (cont)

MID$	Replace or return part of a string
Example:	PRINT MID$("How are you?",5,3)
Result:	are
RIGHT$	Give the right hand part of a given string.
Example:	PRINT RIGHT$("Goodbye",3)
Result:	bye
STR$	Convert a number into its equivalent string representation.
Example:	a$=STR$(1234) PRINT a$+" is a string"
Result:	1234 is a string
STRING$	Produce a string made up of multiple copies of a character.
Example:	PRINT STRING$(10,111)
Result:	oooooooooo
UPPER$	Give the given string converted to upper case.
Example:	PRINT UPPER$ ("upper case")
Result:	UPPER CASE
VAL	Give the numeric value equivalent to the given string.
Example:	a$="123" PRINT VAL(a$)*2
Result:	246
WHOLE$	Give the whole of a fixed length string regardless of any nulls.
Example:	a$=WHOLE$(b$)

9) Operators

There are two types of operators, arithmetic and logical. The arithmetic operators consist of:

+	Plus.
Example:	PRINT 1+2+3+4+5
-	Minus.
Example:	PRINT 100-27
*****	Multiply.
Example:	PRINT 1234*5678
Result:	7006652
/	Divide.
Example:	PRINT 8.5/3.2
Result:	2.65625
\	Integer divide.
Example:	PRINT 8.5|3.2
Result:	3
^	Raise to the power.
Example:	PRINT 2^16
Result:	65536
MOD	The modulus: Give the remainder after integer division.
Example:	PRINT 12 MOD 5
Result:	2

The logical operators give the result of bit by bit combinations of integer numbers. They consist of:

AND	Set bits to 1 only if they are 1 in both numbers.
Example:	PRINT BIN$(&X1100 AND &X1010)
Result:	1000
NOT	A unary operator which inverts each bit in a value.
Example:	PRINT BIN$(&X1010)

9) Operators (cont)

Result:	11111111111111111111111111110101 Note the 32 bit result
OR	Set bits to 1 if one or both values are set.
Example:	PRINT BIN$(&X1100 OR &X1010)
Result:	1110
XOR	Set bits to 1 if only one of the values is 1
Example:	PRINT BIN$(&X1100 XOR &X1010)
Result:	110

10) Error handling

ALERT	
Syntax:	Display an alert box on the screen. ALERT icon TEXT "text"[,"more text"] BUTTON [RETURN] "button_text1" [,"button_text2"..] where the icon number is 0 for no icon, 1 for the Note icon, 2 for the Wait icon and 3 for the Stop icon.
Example:	result=ALERT 1 TEXT "This is a warning message","Acknowledge by clicking","the mouse over OK" BUTTON RETURN " OK ","Not OK" The value of result will depend on which 'button' was pressed.
ERR	Give the error number.
Example:	result=ERR
ERROR	Simulate an error condition.
Syntax:	ERROR error–number
Example:	ERROR (105)
Action:	produces a Division by Zero error.
ERROR$	Give the error message for a given error number
Example:	PRINT ERROR$(4)
Result:	Syntax error
ON ERROR GOTO	Enable or disable error trap
Syntax:	ON ERROR GOTO location
or:	ON ERROR GOTO 0 The latter switches error redirection off.
OSERR	Give the operating system error code.
Example:	result=OSERR
RESUME	Resume running a program after processing an error.
Syntax:	RESUME: Resume with the statement which caused the error.
Syntax:	RESUME location: Resume program running at the specified location.
Syntax:	RESUME NEXT: Resume running with the statement after the one which caused the error.

Next month in the final part of this series we'll be covering windows, graphics and miscellaneous commands.

ALEXMAN LIMITED

Gatwick Press Buildings, Lowfield Heath,
Crawley, Sussex RH11 0PH

TELEPHONE (0293) 22210

Amstrad Specialists

Very Competitive Prices

Double Disk Mono Monitor	**£535.00 Ex. Vat**
Double Disk Colour Monitor	**£683.00 Ex. Vat**
20Mb Hard Disk Mono	**£855.00 Ex. Vat**
20Mb Hard Disk Colour	**£999.00 Ex. Vat**

We Can Offer The Following Services At Very Competitive Rates

*** Computer Training From DOS to specilised Programs ***
*** All Makes Of Printer, Monitors and Disk Drives ***
*** Computer Installation and Maintenance Work ***
*** Software For IBM and Amstrad ***
*** Bespoke Software***

PLEASE STATE WHERE YOU
SAW THIS ADVERTISEMENT

FREE . . . FREE . . . FREE . . .
Half day training on any
computer purchased from us
on our premises . . .
IBM is a trademark of International
Business Machines

Sum-it Farm Software

Farm Accounts	£350
Herd Management	£300
Pig Management	£300
Field Management	£300
Cattle Management	£300
Sheep Management	£300

(All programs available on CPC 6128, PCW 8256/512 and all PC1512 range)

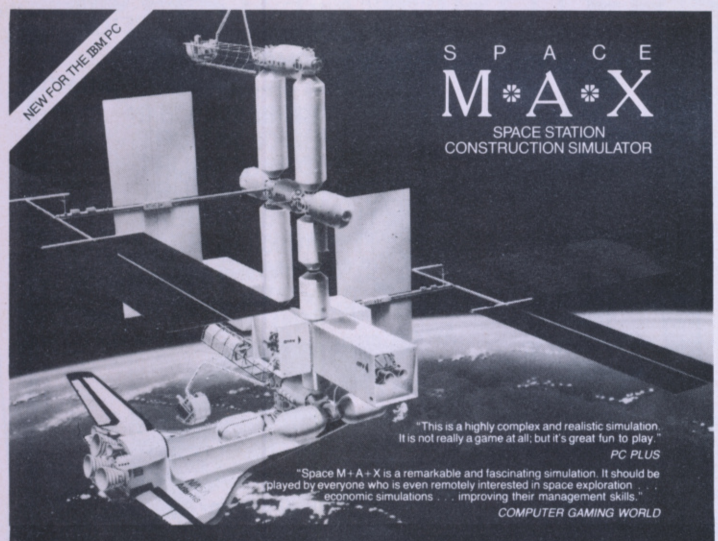
DEMONSTRATION DISKS AVAILABLE (£35)

PCA

Sum-It Computer Systems Ltd., Hillcroft, Chinnor
Road, Bledlow Ridge, High Wycombe, Bucks
HP14 4AJ Tel: (024 027) 238

NEW FOR THE IBM PC

SPACE
M✻A✻X
SPACE STATION
CONSTRUCTION SIMULATOR



"This is a highly complex and realistic simulation. It is not really a game at all; but it's great fun to play."
PC PLUS

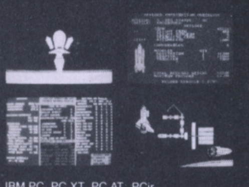
"Space M+A+X is a remarkable and fascinating simulation. It should be played by everyone who is even remotely interested in space exploration . . . economic simulations . . . improving their management skills."
COMPUTER GAMING WORLD

Put yourself in command of *Space M+A+X*, the world's first *commercial* Space Station. Your assignment is to *launch*, *assemble* and *operate* the Space Station within a limited time schedule and budget. Your resources include Space Shuttles, Heavy-Lift Launch Vehicles, Space Station modules, flight crews, assembly and operating crews, consumables, a project budget and a fixed number of days to complete the project. Not an arcade game but a real-life simulation of one of Man's greatest future challenges! Based on the NASA Space Station Program. Over 80 realistic color displays and 3-D graphics. *Three* diskettes. Features include a 137-page operator's manual, five levels of difficulty, simulation save and much more. Joystick or keyboard. *Space M+A+X* combines project management with business strategy in a simulation unlike any other.

THE SIMULATION IS COMPUTER-GENERATED . . .
THE CHALLENGE IS REAL!

At your computer/software dealer and science museum shop. Call **Toll-Free 800-854-0561 Extension 816** for direct orders, VISA/Mastercard or for further information. In CA call 714-953-8083. $49.95 (£34.95) for copy-protected version. $59.95 (£39.95) for copyable/hard disk version. Add $3 (£2) for shipping and handling. CA residents add sales tax. 14-day "satisfaction or your money back" guarantee. Allow four weeks for delivery.

Copyright © 1986 T. L. Keller 2FS and Space M+A+X are trademarks of Final Frontier Software. "IBM" is a registered trademark of IBM. Includes graphics routines from Penguin Software's TM Graphics Magician"



IBM PC, PC XT, PC AT, PCjr
192KB RAM IBM PC-DOS 2.10 (or later)
One double-sided disk drive
Color graphics adapter (100% IBM-comp.)
(Double-disk system, RGB monitor,
joystick and printer recommended)

2FS FINAL FRONTIER SOFTWARE

USA: 18307 Burbank Blvd., Suite 108,
Tarzana, CA 91356, USA (☎ 818-996-0431)

Europe: Chesham House, 136 Regent Street,
London W1R 5FA, England (☎ 01-625-9756)

PCA

Set up your own closed user group on

MicroLink

MicroLink is ideal for transferring instant information between groups of people – between branches of a company, members of a club or just friends with like-minded interests.

Whether there are five or 500 people in the group, they can all be sent the same information in one operation . . . instantly.

And each recipient can immediately send a reply, or his own comments, to every other member of the group.

Head offices of companies use MicroLink to send daily memos to their regional offices. Chains of shops use MicroLink to receive daily trading reports from their branches.

It's cheap, reliable – and it's 100 per cent secure, because information sent via MicroLink can only be seen by the person for whom it is intended.

Details from 061-456 8383.

MicroLink *electronic mail and much, much more!*

1512 AMSTRAD

dBASE II COMPATIBILITY

DAC EASY QUALITY

Dac Easy Base

£49.95 PLUS VAT

A relational database that's easy, versatile and affordable!

Context sensitive on line help combines with easy to use menus to give you the information you want quickly and efficiently. A built in programming language allows you to design exactly the type of data organisation, updating, storage and retrieval that best fits your business.

Dac Easy Base is powerful and flexible. It is simple for the novice to learn whilst containing all the sophisticated features required by the professional.

Features include:

- **Extensive on-line help**
- **Menu and command driven**
- **Unlimited records**
- **60 fields per record**
- **255 characters per field**
- **2000 characters per record**
- **Sorts on any number of fields**
- **100 memory variables**
- **User defined screens and reports**
- **Three concurrent files open**
- **Runs most dBII programs**

Try it, you'll like it!

Minimum System Requirements
IBM, AMSTRAD 1512 or other compatibles – 384K memory, two floppy disks or one floppy and one hard disk, MS-DOS or PC-DOS2.0 or later, 132 column printer in compressed mode, colour or monocrome monitor.

Dac-Easy is the registered trademark of Dac Software Inc.

dBase II is the registered trademark of Ashton-Tate

Dac Easy Business Software

Call (0483) 898140 for immediate attention

TSL

Technology Software Limited
Hallams Court; Blackheath, Guildford GU4 8QZ
Telephone: (0483) 898140 Telex: 858171 TECHGP G
A TECHNOLOGY GROUP COMPANY

Please rush me a copy of Dac Easy Base at the price of £49.95 plus £3.00 P&P plus VAT. Total £60.89

Cheque ☐ VISA ☐ ACCESS ☐

Card no. ☐ Expiry ☐

Name ....

Address ....

....

Signature .... Telephone ....

Computer type ....

PCA7

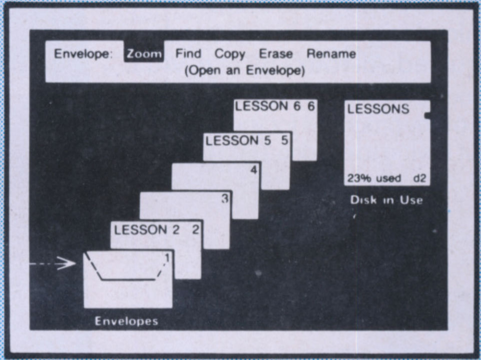
Jack Who?

Jack2!

The *EASY*, Integrated Software Package

- WORD PROCESSING
- GRAPHICS
- SPREADSHEET
- DATABASE

Master Your Documents – Easily!
Jack®2 lets you produce business documents that meet your unique needs. Text, graphs and spreadsheets can be placed wherever you want them. Jack2 does all calculations for you, so any revisions you make are reflected throughout your document – instantly!



Master The Facts – Easily!
Jack2 is also a database! Store facts easily and retrieve them quickly, in the format you create. Merge your data into any document you design. It's easy to manage client lists and produce personalised letters by merging names and addresses with a standard letter format. Getting data to show up where you want it is easy with Jack2 – because it's completely integrated!

Master Jack2 – Easily!
Commands and prompts are in plain English. Choices are shown in pictures with helpful prompts and hints. You can harness the power of a complete, integrated business program without having to master complex computer terms. And once you learn Jack2, you remember it easily, because it explains itself. You'll find yourself using Jack2 in all kinds of ways. *It's fast and powerful, but always easy.*

From PC Magazine:
"Jack2's word processor is better than many dedicated word processors. It is easy to use, highly visual and delightfully fast."
". . . a well-conceived, well executed program."

From PC World:
". . . Jack2 is a likely choice."

ONLY £79.50 inc. VAT

Available for IBM P.C. and compatible computers.
Pecan products are not copy protected.
Dealer & Distributor enquiries welcome.

PECAN®
The UCSD Pascal Company

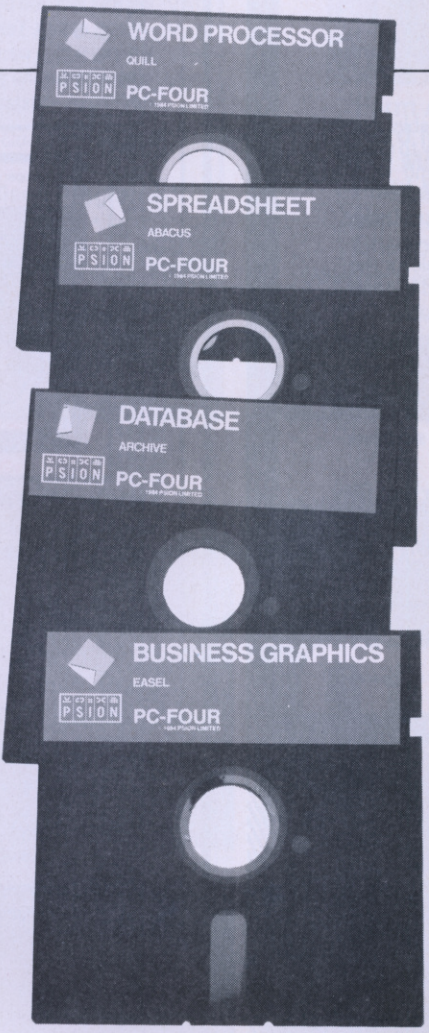
PECAN SOFTWARE EUROPE, MGM HOUSE,
OAKFIELD GROVE, CLIFTON, BRISTOL BS8 2BN
TELEPHONE 0272-733633

VISA

Don't delay, place your order today

Psion PC-Four. Very serious software. Very silly price. £69.

(exc VAT)



Psion PC-Four. A word processor, spreadsheet, database and graphics designer. All well tried and trusted. All four £69 (exc VAT).

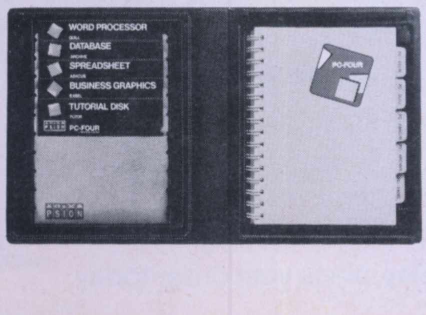
If you've ever dreamed of owning a suite of key programs for your PC without having to dig deep into the pocket, here's the eye-opener.

PC-Four gives you four powerful, feature-packed programs (plus a tutor for each, for good measure), all for the price you'd expect to pay for just one of them.

They're not 'pruned down' versions of other programs, either. They're all well-proven and highly rated. What's more, you can exchange data between the four programs (or with other programs, for that matter) so you can integrate your work. And they're all extremely easy to use, with help screens sensibly related to the current operation available at all times.

You might think, at such a low price, that the programs don't have all the features that you'd expect or want. You'd be wrong.

Take PC-Quill. 'Which Computer' called it "...the best general purpose word processor on the market". With good reason. It has full editing, text and page formatting facilities, automatic page numbering and word count, headers, footers, glossaries and so on. It incorporates mail merge from the keyboard or saved files. And the display reflects the print-out – with type emphases. So you can see what you're getting.



The spreadsheet, PC-Abacus, can handle 999 rows and 255 columns, and uses memory efficiently. Its numerous features include identification of columns, rows and cells by textual content (so formula can be entered in English, not computerese), split window displays, automatic replication of formulae, format control, merging from different spreadsheets simultaneously, and a full range of functions and conversions – with string handling and condition testing. PC User called it "extremely versatile."

Then there's PC-Archive. This powerful database can handle a number of huge files (up to 64k records each) at a time. It can be used direct from the keyboard, or through its comprehensive interactive programming language – which is structured so that it can be extended. And it has a built in 'forms' designer to format the screen display and print-out. "Its degree of usefulness is extraordinary" said PC User. We're not surprised.

It's the same story with the graphics creator, PC-Easel. This gives a wide choice of 3D, line and pie chart displays with interactive entry and design. Data can be entered direct or from a saved file and manipulated by formulae, or it can be created by manipulation of existing data. It provides user positioned vertical and horizontal annotations, keys and labels, and automatic scaling of the axes. And it allows multiple representations on one display. Micro Decision referred to it as "an extremely flexible graphics package".

On top of all this, remember, there is a tutorial disk, to show you how to use the more important elements of each program. And of course, there is a comprehensive manual.

PC-Four is designed for all IBM* PC compatibles, including the new low priced clones. Now you know what it does and what it runs on, take another look at the price. Twice.

For the name of your nearest stockist or a colour brochure, contact Psion on 01-723 9408.

PSION

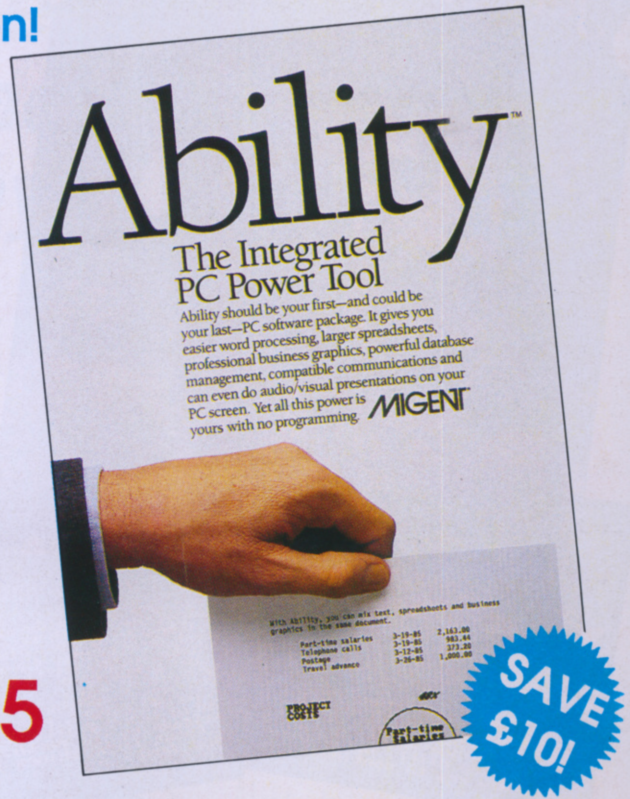
Psion Limited, Psion House, Harcourt Street,
London W1H 1DT Tel: 01-723 9408
Telex: 296489 PSIONC G. Fax: 01-724 6646

*IBM is a registered trade mark of International Business Machines Corporation.

PC MAIL ORDER OFFERS

Processing power on your PC

– at a price that cannot be beaten!

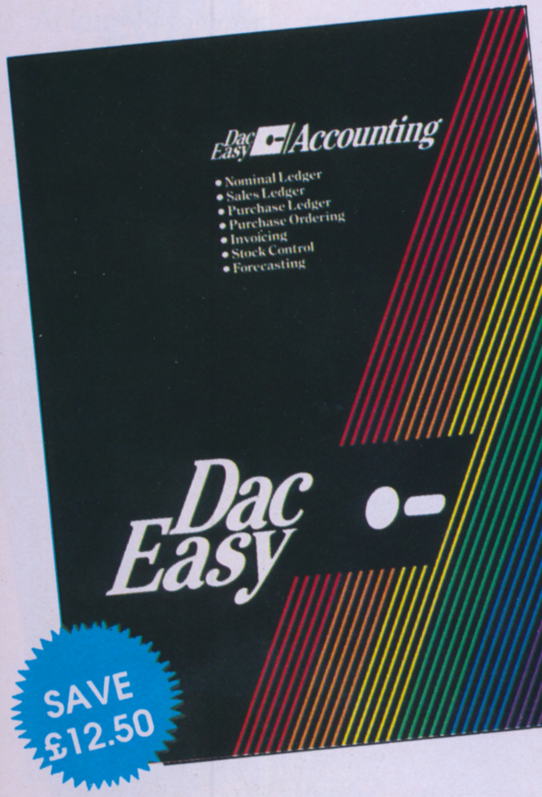

Ability™
The Integrated PC Power Tool
Ability should be your first—and could be your last—PC software package. It gives you easier word processing, larger spreadsheets, professional business graphics, powerful database management, compatible communications and can even do audio/visual presentations on your PC screen. Yet all this power is yours with no programming.
MIGENT
SAVE £10!

Novice or expert, you'll find Ability a powerful tool for cutting down your workload. This comprehensive package contains six powerful applications:

- WRITE lets you create, format and print documents
- SPREADSHEET helps build financial models
- DATABASE gives you the facts you want, the way you want them
- GRAPH turns those figures into easily assimilated charts
- COMMUNICATE links you to the world of electronic mail
- PRESENTATION allows you to create an electronic slideshow

Ability is fully integrated, which means you can link the spreadsheets, graphs, databases and documents you create, moving information between applications with ease. You can take information from database, move it into a spreadsheet, turn the spreadsheet into a graph, include the graph in a document and send that document to another micro – all in just a few minutes!

Normal retail price **£113.85** Special reader offer **£103.85**


Dac Easy Accounting
• Nominal Ledger
• Sales Ledger
• Purchase Ledger
• Purchase Ordering
• Invoicing
• Stock Control
• Forecasting
Dac Easy
SAVE £12.50

If you're looking for complete financial control of your business you can't beat Dac Easy Accounting. This fully integrated program is a complete accounting system, featuring:

- Nominal ledger
- Purchase ledger
- Invoicing
- Forecasting
- Sales ledger
- Purchase Ordering
- Stock Control

Designed for both service-orientated and stock-based businesses, Dac Easy Accounting provides a totally integrated system that gives complete control of your accounting process.

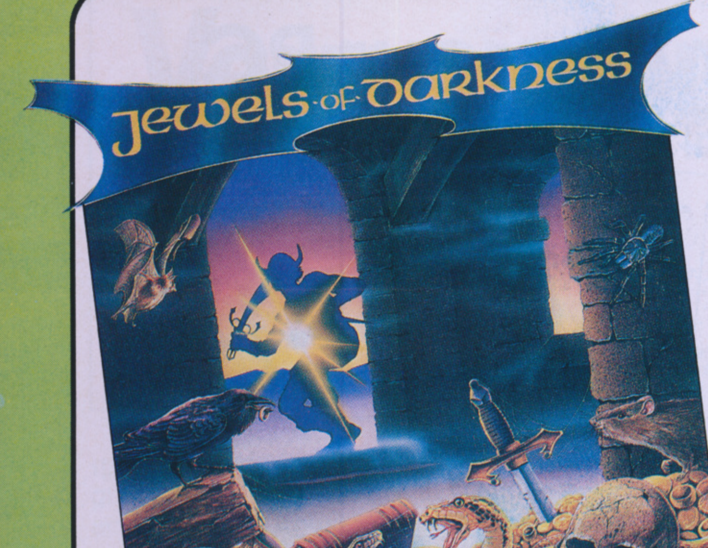
Use it to keep your financial records in accurate, accessible order – and as a vital management tool, using your business information to generate histories, forecasts and budgets plus, of course, a totally flexible reports system.

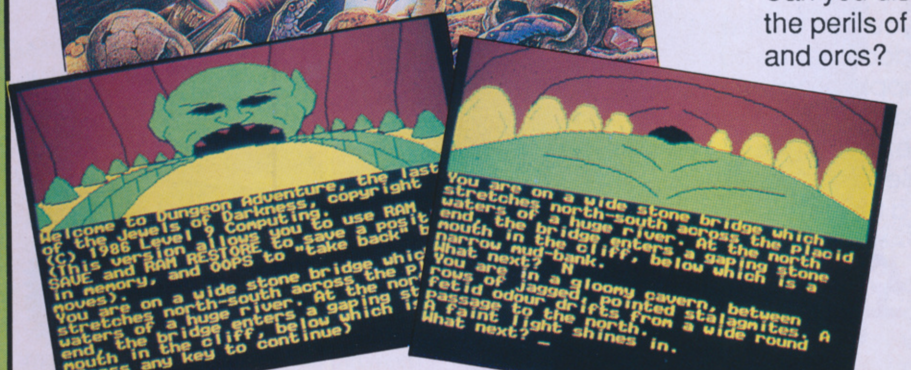
And the cost of giving your business the tremendous boost in efficiency Dac Easy Accounting provides as never been lower. Readers of PCA can buy the full package for only £44.95 – and you don't need your PC1512 to tell you that that makes sound financial sense.

Normal retail price **£57.45** Special reader offer **£44.95**

TO ORDER PLEASE USE THE FORM ON PAGE 93

PC MAIL ORDER OFFERS





```
Welcome to Dungeon Adventure, the last
of the Jewels of Darkness, copyright
(C) 1986 Level 9 Computing.
(This version allows you to use RAM
SAVE and RAM RESTORE to save a posit
in memory, and OOPS to "take back" b
moves).
You are on a wide stone bridge whic
stretches north-south across the P
waters of a huge river. At the nor
end, the bridge enters a gaping st
mouth in the cliff, below which i
(Press any key to continue)
```

```
You are on a wide stone bridge which
stretches north-south across the placid
waters of a huge river. At the north
end, the bridge enters a gaping stone
mouth in the cliff, below which is a
narrow mud-bank.
What next? N
You are in a gloomy cavern, between
rows of jagged, pointed stalagmites. A
fetid odour drifts from a wide round
passage to the north.
A faint light shines in.
What next? _
```

Three top adventures in one for you to play

Award-winning software house Level 9 has extensively re-written three of its best-selling adventures, and released them together under the title Jewels of Darkness. You start with Colossal Adventure, containing all the treasures, creatures, rooms and puzzles of the mainframe original. In Adventure Quest you must discover the Old Roads to the Dark Tower, Fortress of the Demon Lord. Only there can you defeat him. There's magic in the air in Dungeon Adventure.

Can you discover the treasure while facing the perils of skeletons, carniverous jellies and orcs?

Jewels of Darkness contains:

- Over 600 illustrations
- New language interpreter
- Huge 1,000 word vocabulary
- Multi-command sentences
- Ultra fast response times
- 64 page novel and 12 page guide

SAVE UP TO £10!

Now on the PC1512 – the game that took the software world by storm!

❛ I can't praise this product highly enough. It is quite simply the best game on the PC you are likely to see. If you've got a PC, get out and buy Starglider and prepare to be amazed.❜

Roland Waddilove, Computing with the Amstrad, April 1987

STARGLIDER is an all-action flight simulation with the perfect mixture of strategy and dexterity.

Swoop round the towers and blast the stompers. Seek out and destroy the menacing Starglider One with the flapping wings and dock with the rotating missile silo.

A masterpiece of programming, design and execution.

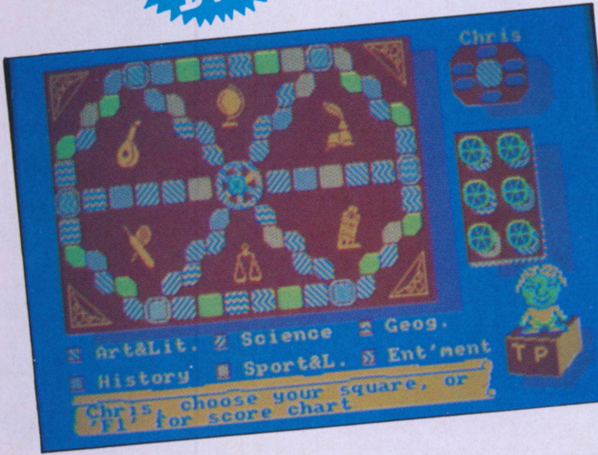
This superb package includes a poster, a 64 page novel, a playing guide and a key chart.

STARGLIDER
ACHINE VERSUS MAN
combat flight simulation
FIREBIRD
RD
40
2521
40
34:69

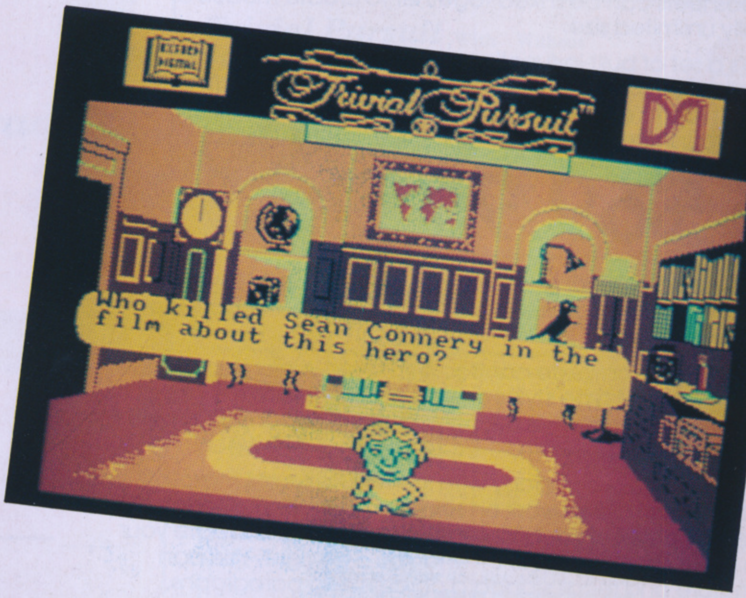
PC MAIL ORDER OFFERS

This is the game you'll want to play. . . and play. . . and play. . .

SAVE UP TO £10!


Chris
TP
Art&Lit.
Science
Geog.
History
Sport&L.
Ent'ment
Chris, choose your square, or 'F1' for score chart

Trivial Pursuit


Trivial Pursuit™
DM

Who killed Sean Connery in the film about this hero?

At last – the world's most fashionable board game comes alive on your PC. And it makes the most of the PC's sound and graphics to take on an entirely new dimension. Now it can ask you to Name that Tune. Easy? Not when it's played backwards! Order through this special offer and you'll save £5 off the recommended retail price. Take out a subscription at the same time and save £10.

Suitable for	Product	Format	RRP	Special reader offer	YOU SAVE	Offer including subscription	YOU SAVE
Amstrad PC	Jewels of Darkness	Disc	£19.95	£14.95	£5	£24.95	£10
Amstrad PC	Starglider	Disc	£19.95	£14.95	£5	£24.95	£10
Amstrad PC	Trivial Pursuit GENUS EDITION	Disc	£24.95	£19.95	£5	£29.95	£10

TO ORDER PLEASE USE THE FORM ON PAGE 93 ❯❯❯

PC MAIL ORDER OFFERS

Save £20 on two remarkable programs from

MICROSOFT

Microsoft – the corporation who put the M into MSdos – have come up with two superb packages to complement your Amstrad PC.

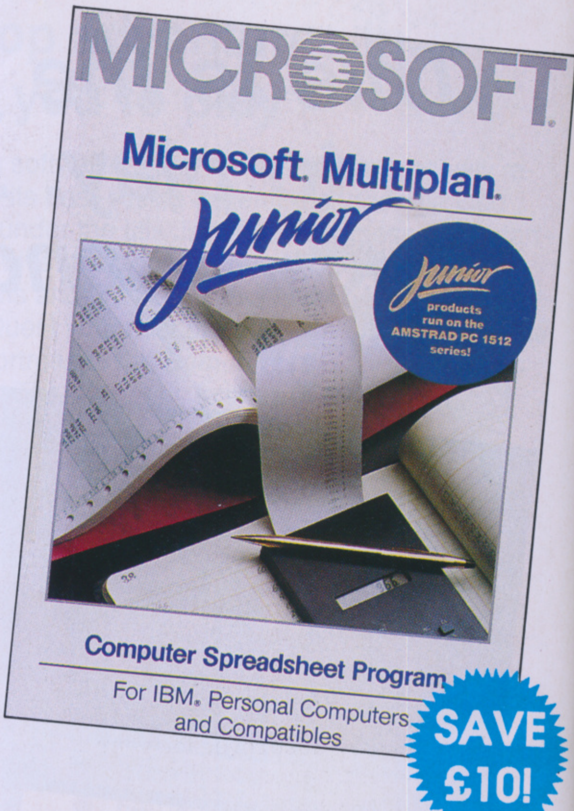
MULTIPLAN JUNIOR is a powerful spreadsheet. Since the Microsoft family of spreadsheets has already sold over one million copies you know you're onto a winner.

It's the ideal tool for creating electronic worksheets for financial planning, budgetting and cost estimation. Modelling, projection and analysis couldn't be simpler.

Its 63 columns by 255 rows allow almost instant recalculation, so you can see instantly the effect changes make – yet several spreadsheets can be linked together to create models of virtually unlimited size.

There's a set of built-in functions capable of handling the most complicated mathematical, statistical and financial problems. And with up to eight separate windows on the screen you get to see your information exactly where you want it.

Normal retail price £69.95 Special reader offer **£59.95**

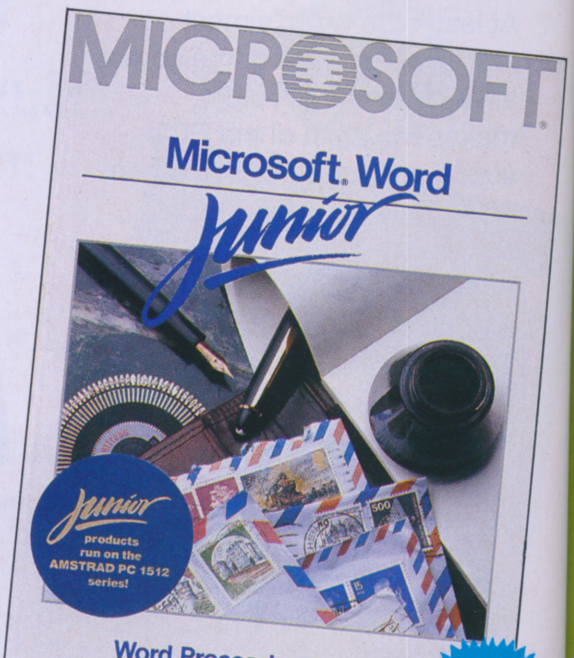

MICROSOFT
Microsoft. Multiplan.
Junior
Junior products run on the AMSTRAD PC 1512 series!
Computer Spreadsheet Program
For IBM. Personal Computers and Compatibles
SAVE £10!

WORD JUNIOR is a superb word processor. Simplicity itself to use, it has all the features you'd expect from an advanced word processor.

And you're in complete control: With Word Junior you actually see the different type styles on screen. And, since it makes full use of the Amstrad's mouse, getting around your documents is child's play.

Of course, with a company with the reputation of Microsoft, you expect to be able to work on several documents at once, to have full control of your printer and to be able to create your own personalised mailshots – and you'd be right. You can even store and recall standard phrases and paragraphs.

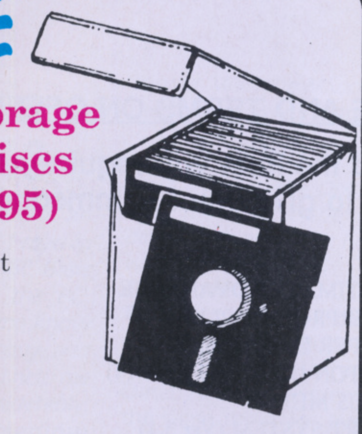
Normal retail price £69.95 Special reader offer **£59.95**


MICROSOFT
Microsoft. Word
Junior
Junior products run on the AMSTRAD PC 1512 series!
Word Processing Program
For IBM. Personal Computers and Compatibles
SAVE £10!

WORD JUNIOR and MULTIPLAN JUNIOR add up to a winning combination. And with our special offer they've never been better value.

TO ORDER PLEASE USE THE FORM ON PAGE 93

PC MAIL ORDER OFFERS



FREE

Secure storage for your discs (worth £4.95)

when you take out a subscription to PC

This is the ideal storage medium for your PC's discs – a luxury padded pvc container, strongly made to protect your delicate programs from harm.

Holds up to 60 5.25 in. discs

Protect your PC1512 . . .

with our luxury dust cover for your keyboard and monitor. Made of clear, water-resistant vinyl and bound with strong cotton

Only £9.90 per pair

. . . and your PC Amstrad

A year's supply of PC Amstrad magazine can be kept in our handsome binder

Only £4.95

Dust Covers

			(✓)	£ p
PC1512 keyboard + colour monitor set	£9.90	*5515*	☐	
PC1512 keyboard + mono monitor set	£9.90	*5516*	☐	

PC Amstrad binder

£4.95 UK	*5517*	☐	

ORDER FORM

Valid to July 31, 1987

Overseas orders despatched by Airmail.
All prices include postage, packing and VAT

Annual subscription

			(✓)	£ p
UK	£15	*5500*	☐	
Europe & Eire	£28	*5501*	☐	
Overseas (Airmail)	£43	*5502*	☐	

Commence with ______________ issue

Back issues

UK £1.75; Europe & Eire £2.25; Overseas £3.75

May 1987	*5600*	☐	
June 1987	*5601*	☐	

Disc Storage Box

With sub *	Without sub			
FREE	£4.95	*5506/5507*	☐☐	

* Only if accompanied by a subscription order

Jewels of Darkness

With sub *	Without sub			
£9.95	£14.95	*5508/5509*	☐☐	

* Only if accompanied by a subscription order

Starglider

With sub *	Without sub			
£9.95	£14.95	*5510/5511*	☐☐	

* Only if accompanied by a subscription order

Trivial Pursuit

	With sub *	Without sub			
Genus Edition	£14.95	£19.95	*5512/5513*	☐☐	

* Only if accompanied by a subscription order

Dac Easy Accounting

£44.95	*5518*	☐	

Multiplan Junior

£59.95	*5519*	☐	

Word Junior

£59.95	*5520*	☐	

Ability

£103.85	*5521*	☐	

Readers in Europe (inc Eire) add £2. Overseas add £4 per item unless otherwise indicated

➠ ➠ ➠ ➠ ➠ ➠ ➠ ➠ ➠ ➠ TOTAL ______

Send to: *Database Publications*, **FREEPOST, Europa House, 68 Chester Road, Hazel Grove, Stockport SK7 5NY.**

(No stamp needed if posted in UK) *Please allow 28 days for delivery*

Order at any time of the day or night

Telephone Orders:	*Orders by Prestel:*	*MicroLink/Telecom Gold*
061-429 7931	**Key *89, then 614568383**	**72:MAG001**

Don't forget to give your name, address and credit card number

ENQUIRIES ONLY: 061-480 0171 9am-5pm

Payment: please indicate method (✓)

☐ Access/Mastercard/Eurocard/Barclaycard/Visa

Expiry Date ____ / ____

No. ☐☐☐☐ ☐☐☐☐ ☐☐☐☐ ☐☐☐☐

☐ Cheque/Eurocheque made payable to Database Publications Ltd.

Name ______________________ Signed ______________________

Address ______________________

______________________ Post Code ______________________

Tel ______________________

PCA7

Ingram Micro Services

BCM 7554
London WC1N 3XX
01 - 958 5709
01 - 404 5011

WE GUARANTEE TO BEAT ANY PRICE AND TERMS ON OFFER!!!

As we can supply almost ANY product, should the item you require not be listed please give us a call and we shall be happy to give you an immediate quote.

LOTUS 123 (Ver 2.01)	£***.00
SYMPHONY (1.2)	£***.00
DBASE III PLUS	£***.00
FREELANCE PLUS	£***.00
VENTURA PUBLISHER	£***.00
NOTE IT	£ 60.00
MACE + UTILITIES	£ 60.00
SUPERCALC 4	£***.00
3D GRAPHICS FOR LOTUS	£ 60.00
MICROSOFT WORD	£***.00
SQZ	£ 60.00
DAVRELLE	£375.00
MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE	£275.00
SUPERPROJECT PLUS	£299.00
CLIPPER DBIII Compiler	£399.00
NORTON UTILITIES ADV (4)	£***.00
LOTUS METRO	£***.00
SMART SYSTEM (Ver 3.1)	£***.00
PARADOX	£***.00
SPREADSHEET AUDITOR 3	£110.00
MICROSOFT WINDOWS	£ 75.00
LOTUS MANUSCRIPT	£***.00
JETSET FOR LOTUS	£ 60.00
QUICK BASIC COMPILER (2)	£ 85.00

***** Please phone for special prices**

We are approved dealers for **Aldus Pagemaker (IBM Version)** *& can supply from stock*

askSam Ver 3 £150.00

askSam is an information storage & retrieval system (Database) for use with both text and numeric information. Records may contain free-form text and/or flexible variable length fields. ASCII Information an easily imported into existing askSam files. Can be protected by both password & encryption

askSam was Voted one of the best products of 1986 By PC Magazine

COPYWRITE INC ZERODISK £50.00

Unlocks Lotus 123, Symphony, Dbase & many more, Backs up nearly ALL known IBM programmes + Runs Copy protected software from hard disk. 123, Framework, DbaseIII, Symphony etc. No more floppy Swapping. The best value and most comprehensive utility around.

EXPLORER £75.00

(Uses the same format analysis as copywrite but gives you displays on the screen. Allows automatic recovery of deleted files, view and change formats, file status etc. A completely NEW version).

THE ENVELOPE PLEASE £35.00

A revolutionary new resident programme that captures the name and address portion of a letter on the screen, and with one keystroke prints it on an envelope. It will even print sideways on matrix printers that have trouble with envelopes. Will also include a return address if required. Works with most resident and non resident software inc Symphony, Wordstar, Dbase, Sidekick etc.

LOADCALC £140.00

Move data to your spreadsheet. Convert any ASCII file into a spreadsheet or database file. Numbers to numbers, text to text supports 123, Symphony, Multiplan, Supercalc.

ALL PRICES INCLUDE 24 HOUR DELIVERY

WE GUARANTEE TO BEAT ANY PRICE AND TERMS ON OFFER!!! So if you think one of our prices is too high, or the item you require is not listed, phone Mike Ingram and he'll give you an immediate quote. All deliveries Central London 24 hours by our own van, outside London next day by Securicor. All prices exclude VAT.

PCA 7

: INPUT

BBC Basic for PC1512

I HAVE recently bought an Amstrad PC1512, and I read in your first issue that a BBC Basic is now available for the PC. Could you please let me know where I can obtain a copy, and the price, as this would help me in my schoolwork considerably. – **K.A. Gillham, Henlow Camp, Bedfordshire.**

● You can get BBC Basic from M-TEC Computer Services, Ollands Road, Reepham, Norfolk (Tel: 0603 870620) for approximately £110. Expensive, but worth it as you'll see if you read our review in the June issue.

It actually emulates BBC Basic 4, which gives you access to structures like ON...PROC. You'll find the graphics somewhat different, but apart from that unavoidable deviation the implementation is remarkably full – there's even an 8086 assembler in it.

Files lost overboard

I DON'T want to put myself in contention for the "PC1512-owning idiot of the year" contest but I've frequently managed to erase all the files in the wrong directory.

Suppose my current directory is JUNE and the sub-directory I want to clear the files from is WEEK1. With the inevitability of a lemming drawn to cliffsides I check the contents of WEEK1 with:

```
DIR WEEK1
```

and then, having ascertained that I do indeed want to wipe these files, I enter:

```
ERASE *.*
```

and rashly reply Y to the prompt. Only then, of course, do I realise that I am in JUNE, and haven't actually changed directory to WEEK1, so the files I'm wiping are in JUNE. Disaster! At last I've found the answer. With the MSdos disc in the default drive I simply enter:

```
PROMPT $P$G
```

From then on the Dos prompt tells me which the current directory is and even I can't go wrong. – **R.A. Jones, Amersham, Bucks.**

● Don't worry – there's a micro magazine editor not a million miles away from us at Database who frequently does the same thing. He even once managed to use your technique to wipe all the files off the root directory of a colleague's hard disc – most annoying!

Maintenance contract

THE Amstrad PC which I bought had a large notice affixed which said that a hard-disc maintenance contract was essential, and enclosed was a Dictaphone Company service agreement proposal form. This said that storage media was excluded.

Since the whole point was maintenance of storage media, I wrote to Dictaphone asking for confirmation that the exclusion related to floppies, and that the hard disc was covered. I also asked if a loan machine was provided if on-site repair was not practicable.

That was over a month ago, and there has been no reply. – **D.E.Loverseed, Stockport, Cheshire.**

● The Dictaphone agreement does cover hard discs – and the service agreement is being changed to make this clearer. What Dictaphone cannot do, however, is guarantee the data on your disc will be recovered – it's up to you to keep adequate backups.

The company does not provide loan machines, since the majority of calls result in an immediate repair.

Dynamic snag

HAVING recently bought an Amstrad PC1512 I am interested in the launch of your new magazine, and I look forward to hearing more about what I can and cannot do with my new toy.

One of the main reasons for the purchase was to provide myself with a computer for solving equations in dynamics, making use of the Locomotive Basic2 provided. But in the process of writing my first program I hit upon a snag in that the answers to some simple arithmetic turned out to be wrong.

I am in communication with Amstrad on the matter and I hope that someone there – or Locomotive Software – will come up with a correction before very long.

I feel you may be particularly interested in the problem since you have embarked upon a series of articles on Basic2. Maybe you should alert your readers to the problem, but better still provide them with an answer if/when Amstrad come up with one.

The problem is that the Basic2 provided with the Amstrad PC fails to give the correct answer when asked to perform a simple arithmetic calculation of the form:

```
a*b + c*d
```

*If **a** is a negative whole number (integer) and **b=0**, or vice versa, the answer should clearly be **c*d**. But try it!*

Use the Dialogue Screen and enter, for example:

```
?-1*0 + .2*.5
```

*The answer returned is 0 rather than 0.1. Try some other values of **c** and **d**, covering positive, negative, integers and decimals and you will be surprised how the simple arithmetic has been corrupted. It is not just a matter of unwanted rounding off.*

The fault is present when this form of arithmetic is included in a program.

I have some suggestions for ways round the problem, but not yet evaluated. However, the only real solution is to put Basic2 right. – **P.W. Fortescue, Eastleigh, Hants.**

● It sounds like you've been using version 1.12. Since then the problems have been corrected in version 1.12A and subsequently version 1.12B.

So how do you get hold of version 1.12B? Simple – just run the PATCH programs on this month's free disc.

Welcome guidance

AS an over-age Amstrad PC1512 "green field" beginner, I found John Porter's introductory survival guide most useful and very encouraging in that it has an approach to instruction apparently lacking, at least for my generation.

I am a subscriber and will therefore read his further guidance in due course but wonder if he has published his series or if I can obtain "further encounters" with the 1512 in his style. With many thanks. – **J.F. White, Louth, Lincolnshire.**

● Nice writer, isn't he? Unfortunately John is a very busy man holding down a full-time

Turn to Page 96 ▶

This is YOUR own section of PC Amstrad where we give you space for your own news and views, hints and tips, moans and groans – and even praise!

The address to write to is:

Input
PC Amstrad,
Europa House,
68 Chester Road,
Hazel Grove,
Stockport SK7 5NY.

◀ From Page 95

job as well as taking a part-time degree in computer science, so he hasn't the time to do much more than write the one easy-to-follow article a month.

Invoking services

I LIKE the new PC magazine! But I think I may have found an error in the graphics program of issue one of PCA. On page 49 it says "exists via the MSdos function 31H". In the program it says INT 21H. Is this right? Can you use DEBUG to enter it? – **D.F. Papworth.**

● You had us worried there for a minute. No, there's no mistake. Most MSdos operating system services are invoked through INT 21H. In fact there are 99 in all for MSdos 3.0, so MSdos needs some way of distinguishing which you want to invoke.

Each service has a unique function number, which goes into AH – the high byte of AX – before the interrupt. Iolo Davidson was using function 31H – terminate and stay resident – so the code was:

```
MOV AX,3100H
INT 21
```

As for whether the code can be entered through DEBUG, the answer is "Yes, by using the A option". But we wouldn't like to do it – handling the branches needs careful calculation or cunning organisation of the program in memory since you haven't got labels like an assembler provides.

Fortunately, you won't have to bother in this case, since this month's *PCA* disc contains Pinch and Punch, two utilities which incorporate and far surpass Capture and Display.

View from a window

*PLEASE excuse the language, but **** the Mouse, **** the Menus, **** the Windows, in fact **** it all. Is there any way to make Locomotive Basic 2 work without all this ****ing about?*

What I want to do is to write a program on to one screen and then run it.

If this is not possible, are there any other Basics available to do this?

Come back BBC Micro. All is forgiven. – **P.C. Hackett, Ilford, Essex.**

● You could always try M-TEC's version of BBC Basic, full details of which are in the reply to Mr Gillham's letter.

Admittedly, Basic2's windows are a bit awkward to use at first, but persevere and you'll soon get the hang of them. It would be a shame to miss out on a language with the power of Basic2 because of minor problems like this.

One tip that might come in handy when you're debugging your programs: Using ? for PRINT makes sure your messages get to the dialogue screen irrespective of the stream or window you're currently in. This means that you can keep track of where you're going with lines like:

```
?"I am here and count is";
count:STOP
```

When you reach this "breakpoint" CONT will let you continue. ■

No quibble guarantee

★ EXCEPTIONAL VALUE ★
25 5.25" DS-DD DISKS
PLUS
100 CAPACITY LOCKABLE DISK BOX
FOR ONLY £18.75 VAT & Delivery Inclusive
All above inc. envelopes, label sets and hub rings
or
50 5.25" DS-DD DISKS
plus
100 CAPACITY LOCKABLE BOX
FOR ONLY £30.75
VAT & Delivery inclusive

MCS
Cheques or PO's to:
Manor Court Supplies Ltd.
Glen Celyn House, Penybont, Llandrindod Wells,
Powys, LD1 5SY. Telephone: 0597 87 784
● Educational and HMG orders accepted. ● Trade enquiries
FEDERATION OF COMPUTER DEALERS
PCA7

Value For Money £995 + VAT
AMSTRAD 20MByte HARD DISK and Colour Monitor
Includes * memory upgrade to 640K
* thorough pre-delivery benchtest and software installation onto the hard disk
* 3 Megabytes of public domain and user supported software: PC Write, PC Calc, PC File, Deskmate, utilities, tutorials, Basic and Turbo Pascal routines and games
* Delivery by carrier; delivery & set up by us £20+ VAT extra

Alternatively, as above but with an Amstrad PC1512– SD Colour Monitor and a Hard Disk on a card
(I) 20 Mbyte £910 + VAT
(II) 30 MByte £949 + VAT

Ring for prices of other Amstrad configurations, discounted printers and software

Add – on Hard Card Upgrade
30Mbyte ScribeCard
£360 + VAT (inc. carriage)
On – site fitting £20 + VAT extra

Arima Systems
76 High Street
Stony Stratford
MILTON KEYNES
MK11 1AH
(0908) 565145
PCA7

Accounts an accountant approves

COMPLETE This system has all the software you will ever need for your Accounts, Stock Control, Invoicing, and Order Processing. We will also offer you a free Wordprocessor, Database, Spreadsheet, Comms S/Ware, Pop-up Utilities, Labeller, and UK Payroll.
FLEXIBLE Integrates with Lotus 1-2-3, Wordstar, etc for all your reporting needs.
GUARANTEED Impacct Integrated Accounts is guaranteed to pay for itself twice over in a business, or we refund twice the selling price.
EASY TO USE Fully Menu-driven, with Help Screens for each program. Most users hardly touch the 304 page manual, despite its easy and friendly style.

SALES LEDGER Printed Invoices and Statements. Six month aged debtors. 3 Discounts. VAT
NOMINAL LEDGER Trial Balance. Profit and Loss Report. Budgeting facilities. Balance Sheet
PURCHASE LEDGER Stock Receipts. Six month aged creditors report. Overheads and Credit Notes
SALES ORDERS Printed Order Acknowledgements and Despatch Notes. Stock Allocation.
STOCK CONTROL Re-Order Level Report. FIFO Valuation. Up to 10 shops or warehouses
PURCHASE ORDERS Printed Orders to Suppliers. Suggested Purchase Orders. Overdue Orders

APPROVED By numerous accountants, and our 592 UK customers, since 1980.
CHEAP From £49.95 per module, to £199.95 (inc VAT) for the complete system (115 programs).
● All IBM-PC compatibles, including AMSTRAD PC1512. Multi-user upgrade available.
● For free brochure on IMPACCT Integrated Accounts, and the unique guarantee, please contact: Candy Moyce, FORSHORE SOFTWARE LTD. Stone Pier Yard, Shore Road, Warsash, Southampton SO3 6FR.
Tel: (04895) 4992
DEALERS WELCOME
PCA7

IF YOU NEED
THE FULL RANGE OF PC SUPPORT
FOR AMSTRAD*, IBM* AND COMPATIBLE MACHINES

HARDWARE
Add-in cards to suit all applications – at prices to suit all budgets
SOFTWARE
A complete range of PC Software for ALL applications
MAINTENANCE & REPAIRS
With 'True Blue' experience, our maintenance team are 2nd to none.
UPGRADES
Upgrade your PC1512 to 640K RAM Quickly, easily, inexpensively. Amstrad upgrade kit with instructions only £25.95 inc VAT & P&P

THEN YOU NEED acd
Trade Enquiries Welcome
2nd User Support:
IBM equipment bought & sold
*IBM * AMSTRAD are registered trade-marks
ACD COMPUTER SERVICES
DEPT. PCA, GOTHAM MOOR FARM,
GOTHAM, NOTTINGHAM NG11 0LH
TEL: (0602) 830884
TELEX: 378120 CRPWCH.G
PCA7

EXCEPTIONAL VALUE

5.25" DS DD DISKS
£12.50 per 25 disks

VAT & Delivery inclusive
NO QUIBBLE GUARANTEE

Cheques or PO's to:
DAYTADISC
Uplands Cottage Four Ashes Road,
High Wycombe, Bucks.
Tel: 0494 712324

PCA7

UPGRADE KITS FOR PC1512
Only £17.95 for kit

18 x 4164/15 + fitting instructions

640K Upgrade for your PC1512
Fitting can be arranged at your location by a skilled technician for **£6** plus travel costs also
Miniscribe hardcard fully installed with PD software of your choice: 20 Mb–£315; 30 Mb–£350 inc.
Write or ring for prices of hardware, software and training

PCA7

AYLESBURY ZX COMPUTER CLUB
PC USER GROUP
22 Mount Street, Aylesbury, Bucks. HP20 2SE
Tel: 0296 415181/431964 (Anytime)

PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE FOR THE AMSTRAD PC1512

Massive selection of software now available – Word Processors, Databases, Spreadsheets, Education, Programming, Languages, Utilities, Business, Games and more, from only £3.00 per disk.

NO MEMBERSHIP FEES!
Unrivalled choice and value
Send 18p stamp for free catalogue

PCA7

PC-STAR
P.O. Box 164, Cardiff CF5 3YB

MEAC Designs

1512 Memory Upgrade
Now Only £18.95 inc
8256 Memory Upgrade
Now Only £18.95 inc

Complete with easy to follow instructions & photographs
If you find one cheaper in this magazine,
We promise to match or beat it.

PCW 8256 & 8512
Printer stand £9.50
Monitor Mounting Printer Stand £9.50
Monitor Mounting Tray £15.00

ALL PRICES ARE INCLUSIVE VAT AND P&P
MEAC Designs, Dept CAPC, 5a Harpton Parade, Village Way,
Yateley, Camberley, Surrey, GU17 7SB
Tel: 0252 879005

MEDIA CONVERSIONS

DISK/DISK • TAPE/DISK • TAPE/TAPE

We can transfer your data between over 1000 different Minis, Micros and Mainframes.

Tape
½" – 800, 1600, 3200, 6250 BPI
¼" – QIC-11, QIC-24, (QIC-02).
DEC 'DOS', TAR, ANSI, CPIO, IBM Labelled/Unlabelled.

Floppy
8", 5¼", 3½", 3" CPM, CPM86, MDOS, MSDOS, PCDOS, UNIX, XENIX, IDRIS, TAR, RT11, IBM, BEF, ISIS, FLEX, OS9, APPLE, ACORN, TORCH, VICTOR-SIRIUS, ATARI etc.

WP/Typesetting
Many formats including DISPLAYWRITER, OLIVETTI, WORDPLEX, LINOTYPE etc.

Overnight – Most formats returned by next day's post.

Prices from £10 per disk.
Usual terms C.W.O.
Ring or write for a full format list.

A.L.DOWNLOADING SERVICES
VOYSEY HOUSE
BARLEY MOW PASSAGE
LONDON W4 4PT
01-994 5471

PCA7

THANKS FOR THE MEMORY

20 Mg/byte AMSTRAD PC 1512
PLUS WORDSTAR 1512
PLUS SUPERCALC 111
Ready installed for only **£990**+VAT

N.E.C. 20 Mg/byte drives OR
WESTERN DIGITAL FILECARD – 20
Supplied from **£375.99**+VAT

5.25" Floppy Disks:-
100 for **£48** complete + VAT

PCA7

WARD BUSINESS SYSTEMS LTD.
2-4 WOODHEAD ROAD, HONLEY
HUDDERSFIELD HO7 2PW
Tel: 0484 663255

PC 1512 USERS

Looking for advice?

Our HELPLINE offers friendly yet professional advice by telephone or letter. Our newsletter is packed with hints and tips, answers to member's problems, reviews and special offers. Our library of over 1000 disks of free software includes word-processors, spreadsheets, databases, accounting software, compilers, utility programs and games.
At only £22 a year (personal) or £25 a year for businesses can you afford not to join?

PCA7

1512 Independent User Group

PO Box 55, Sevenoaks, Kent TN13 1AQ. Tel: (0959) 24955

The UPGRADE

★ PC1512 128K MEMORY UPGRADE KIT ★

Supplied with simple, comprehensive Installation Instructions. We supply **TOP QUALITY** chips which are jig preformed for ease of insertion – NO BENDING REQUIRED – plus a 'practice' chip.

PC1512 128K Memory Upgrade to 640K £23.90

TRADE ENQUIRIES WELCOME
Prices INCLUDE VAT and UK post, normally by return.
Send UK Cheques/Money Orders/LA or Government orders to:

SILICON CITY
Dept. C, Mithian, St. Agnes, Cornwall TR5 0QE
Access/Visa orders: Telephone 087 255 2112

MIX C only £29.95

- FULL K&R! • FLOATING POINT!
- ULTRA FAST LINKER! • MASSIVE 450 page TYPESET BOOK!
- FULL LIBRARY SOURCE CODE! • OPTOMISING TOOLS!
- THE BEST TUTORIAL AVAILABLE! • 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

PC1512 to 640K kit only £12.95
If you buy MIX C!

Yes! please rush me:
FREE Comprehensive 12 page colour brochure ☐
PC1512 Upgrade brochure ☐

NAME ____________________
ADDRESS ____________________

Analytical Engines Ltd
P.O. Box 35, Eastleigh Hants SO5 5WU Telephone 0703 262099

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

AMSTRAD IBM/PC APPLE/MAC

Open Item purchase – sales – nominal – invoicing – stock or job costing and cash book.

Our integrated business system as used worldwide will now work on your AMSTRAD PC

All systems can be customised to your own specific requirements

Special systems for Garages and Travel Agents

SOUTHERN
COMMERCE
COMPUTERS
LIMITED

Prices from:
£395 exc VAT

219 Croydon Road, Caterham, Surrey. Tel: 0883 48919

ADVERTISERS' INDEX

1512 Independent User Group 98
ABC Systems 59
ACD Computer Services 96
Advantage 14
A.L.Downloading Services . 97
Alexman 86
Amsoft 33
Amstrad Computer Show... 17
Analytical Engines 98
Arima Systems 96
Aylesbury ZX Computer Club 97
BBD Dust Covers 78
Capitol 82
CLP 75
Comlex 84
Computer Trading 39
Comtec Systems 8
Connect Systems 38
Cut Price Software 3
Dataplus 73
Daytadisc 97
Diamond Software 2
Dimension Computers 36
Direct Disk Supplies 99
EJC 56
En Design 65
Evesham Micros 12
Final Frontier Software 86
Foreshore Software 96
Grafox 78
HSV Computer Services 84
Ingram Micro Services 94
Innova Software 69
Kado 98
Kavin Computer Supplies... 50
Kudos Systems 23
Locomotive Systems 80
Manor Court Supplies 96
Meac Designs 97
Meridian Software 82
Metrotec 54
Microdis 80
Micro General 100
MicroLink 51
Microsol 66
Micro Media 24
M.J.C.Supplies 66
Modata Computer 82
Nabitchi 73
Newtech Books 62
Opus Supplies 47
Oxford Hard Discs 84
P&H Electronics 69
PC-Star 97
Pecan Software 87
Peripheral Connections 6
Psion 88
Rational Solutions 98
RSC 42,43
School Software 70
Scicom International 75
Seltec Computer Products 28,29
Shareware 70
Silicon City 98
Southern Commerce 98
Sum-It Computer Systems . 86
Technology Software 87
Timatic Systems 58
Twillstar Computers 27
Ward Business Systems 97
Willow Software 80
Zonefour 70

CHEER UP!
we've got you
covered,

£8.75 incl

SEAL 'n TYPE
An ingenious keyboard cover through which you can type freely and easily. Protects against spills, dust, ash & grime. Made of clear flexible PVC moulded to fit each key.

Re-moveable.
Washable.
Re-usable

Make cheques payable to KADO

Visit us:
Amstrad Show
10-12 July
Stand A5

Send to:
KADO
PO Box 20
Ashford
Middlesex
TW15 3QE

kado

For Amstrad's PCW & PC
Patent and Registered Design pending

QUALITY LANGUAGES & TOOLS FOR AMSTRAD PC

You want the best? We've got it

Turbo Pascal 3.0 with 8087 & BCD options	£79.95
Turbo Toolboxes (Database, Editor, Graphix, Gameworks)	each £57.50
Turbo Numerical Methods Toolbox	£79.95
Turbo Tutor (Learn Pascal. Many example programs)	£34.50
Turbo PROLOG (inc. editor/multi-windowing)	£79.95
Turbo PROLOG Toolbox (screens/menus/graphics/comms and more)	£79.95
Turbo BASIC (8087 support, GW & Advanced BASIC compatible)	£79.95
Turbo C (full Kernighan & Ritchie and ANSI, inc. editor)	£79.95
Micro-PROLOG 3.1 (Multiple syntax/tried and trusted)	£94.95
FTL Modula-2 Compiler (inc. editor)	£54.95
Smalltalk/V (Object-oriented WIMP language. Excellent)	£154.95
SideKick (Res. Diary/Calculator/Phonebook/Notepad/Dialer)	£29.95
Travelling Sidekick (Computerised Portable Organiser)	£79.95
Eureka! (Math/Financial Equation Solver with Graphics)	£79.95
Turbo Lightning (on-line spell-check/thesaurus)	£79.95
Word Wizard (program access to Turbo Lightning)	£79.95
SuperKey (Res. Key macros/encryption/data security)	£79.95
PC Promis (menu-driven relational database)	369.95
Reflex (spreadsheet-oriented database)	£69.95
Knife86 (Undelete and other disc hacking tools)	£29.95
Learning DOS (Microsoft interactive tutorial)	£29.95

VAT & P&P (Europe) included. Please state model when ordering.
All payments in Sterling drawn on a UK account. ACCESS/VISA accepted.
Callers please ring first.
RATIONAL SOLUTIONS LTD
9 Rosehill Road, London SW18 2NY. Tel: 01-874 6244

VISA

Cut-Price Disks from Direct Disk Supplies

from only £9.99 for 25 disks delivered to your door

Cash 'n Carry prices on disks from Direct Disk Supplies

Official orders very welcome.

Offer 1 *New* Premium Universals

Not only are all our universal disks individually certified to 96tpi but they are now prepared to an even higher specification to ensure fewer problems, high reliability and value for money. Plus, of course, our Lifetime Warranty. Disks are packed in 25s complete with envelopes, labels and write protect tabs.

£ 14.99	25 disks
£ 26.99	50 disks
£ 49.99	100 disks
£ 96.99	200 disks
£119.99	250 disks
£219.99	500 disks
£379.99	1000 disks

- ★ Full spec HIgrade disks, made to 75% clipping level
- ★ Life-time no quibble warranty
- ★ Hub-rings on 5.25" disks
- ★ Label sets and envelopes included
- ★ No extras – VAT and delivery included

DDS DO IT FOR YOU

Offer 2

Total Price (No extras!)

£ 9.99	25 disks
£ 19.48	50 disks
£ 37.99	100 disks
£ 74.99	200 disks
£ 93.99	250 disks
£185.99	500 disks
£299.99	1000 disks

Don't forget - No extras

New from DDS

Super Savers on Single Sided

It'll twist your tongue, but not your pocket!

PC Preformatted Disks
at Lowest Prices

Price	Quantity Bulk Wrap	Quantity Boxed 10's
£ 14.99	25	20
£ 28.99	50	40
£ 39.99	75	60
£ 49.99	100	80
£ 59.99	125	100
£ 96.99	200	160
£119.99	250	200
£219.99	500	400
£399.99	1000	800

DDS offer Media Life Load-n'-Go preformatted PC disks (DSDD-48tpi). Take your pick, buy in clear plastic boxes or bulk wraps. Both include envelopes and labels. Every disk is fully tested, formatted and carries our Lifetime Warranty.

Same day despatch – at no extra cost

Don't settle for less–get the best

Don't settle for less-get the best in FREE plastic library boxes.

Offer 3 3.5" MEDIA LIFE disks *in FREE plastic library boxes.*

Quantity	SS (includes plastic library box)	DS
10 disks	14.99	16.99
20 disks	28.99	33.49
50 disks	69.99	79.99
100 disks	129.99	149.99
200 disks	249.99	289.99
250 disks	299.99	359.99
500 disks	589.99	699.99

Made in Japan by a leading manufacturer, our single and double sided disks are fully tested and certified to 135pti.

Don't forget – the price includes VAT, delivery and library boxes!

N.B. If you don't need boxes on quantities of 100 or more, then phone and ask for our special trader prices for BULK disks.

Offer 4 'Rainbows'

25 Universal 96 tpi coloured disks, 5 disks of each of five different colours.

Code your files and programs using DDS 'Rainbows'. Without doubt the best quality and value coloured disk on the market.

£ 18.99	25 disks
£ 35.99	50 disks
£ 69.99	100 disks
£129.99	200 disks
£149.99	250 disks
£279.99	500 disks

Offer 5 3" Disks

CF2 3" Disks – (reversible only)

Box of branded disks (usually Maxell or Amsoft)

£ 26.99	10 Disks
£ 52.99	20 Disks
£119.99	50 Disks
£229.98	100 Disks

Please remember price includes VAT & delivery.

Offer 6 Box clever

Lockable Boxes

Smoked acrylic with dividers & 2 keys. Price includes VAT & postage.

3.5"	40/50 disk box	£ 9.99
	80/90 disk box	£13.99
5.25"	50 disk box	£ 9.99
	100 disk box	£13.99

10-Disk plastic library boxes
3.5" Easiview (Strong flip-top plastic box) £7.99 – 6 boxes
5.25" Vision-10 (Clear front) £7.99 – 6 boxes

ALL PRICES INCLUDE VAT & DELIVERY TO YOUR DOOR! – NO HIDDEN EXTRAS

Offer 7 3M – The Brand Leaders

at Cash 'N' Carry prices

SSDD-48tpi	744	20 disks	£24.99
DSDD-48tpi	745	20 disks	£28.99
DSDD-96tpi	747	20 disks	£35.99

If it's quality, reliability and security, then it's 3M. Direct Disk Supplies always give the best price. In fact it's so special that the minimum quantity is 20 disks.

Remember VAT and delivery are included – No extras from DDS

Offer 8 'Flippies' *Best value item.*

£ 18.99	25 disks
£ 35.99	50 disks
£ 69.99	100 disks
£129.99	200 disks
£149.99	250 disks
£279.99	500 disks

Reversible disks have a notch on either side and 2 index holes in the jacket. The disk itself is tested double-sided up to 96tpi. So save money and use both sides. Again, disks are packed in 25's with labels and tabs.

Access

VISA

How to order

1. DIAL-A-DISK ON 01.979 7811, and give your ACCESS or VISA number and expiry date.
2. Send your cheque etc. to Direct Disk Supplies Ltd.,
3. Official Orders, Bona-fide orders from Universities, Colleges, Schools, Charities, etc are very welcome.
4. Cash orders, no minimum value.
   Account orders, minimum value £30.

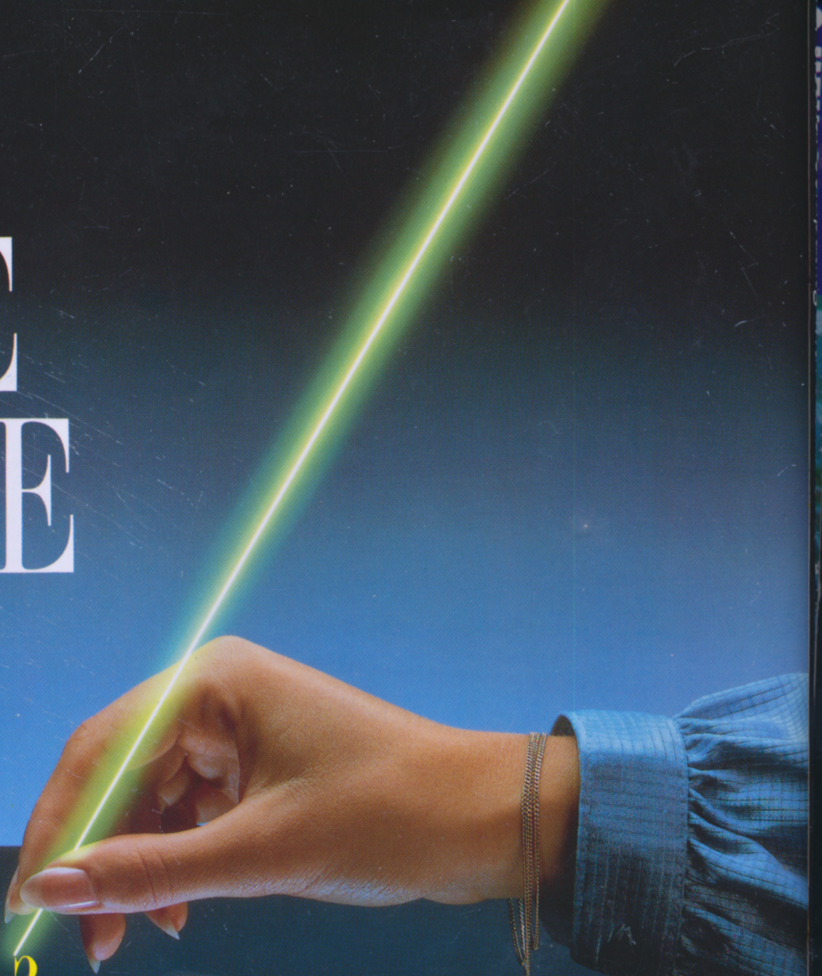
DIAL-A-DISK
☎ **01-979 7811**
Answering service for out of hours orders

Direct Disk Supplies Ltd.

Dept CAM **, FREEPOST, 129 High Street, Hampton Hill, Middlesex TW12 1BR**

PCA7

Printed in the UK



OKI'VE SEEN THE LIGHT...

but where do I buy one with full back-up service?

OKI LASERLINE 6

- HP Laserjet Plus compatible
- Low noise – ultra compact
- Wide range of emulations
- All at *LOW COST*

Dealer enquiries welcome

RIGHT HERE!

MICRO GENERAL

The Printer Specialists

Unit 25, Horseshoe Park, Pangbourne, Reading, RG8 7JW Tel: 07357 4466

RIGHT HERE!

MICRO GENERAL

ecialists

7JW Tel: 07357 4466

Personal Computing with the AMSTRAD July 1987 Vol. 1 No. 3

A Database Publication

PC

Personal Computing with the **AMSTRAD**

3-2-1 LIFTOFF!

Blast into orbit on your PC1512

DATABASES
Electronic storage – the complete guide

ADVENTURES
Tips on getting started

BASIC2
Using graphics devices

MSDOS
Discovering directories

WORKSHOP
How to tame your mouse

BASIC BASIC
A gentle introduction

GEM PAINT
Using advanced facilities

REVIEWS
DAC Easy ● Sidekick
Superbase ● Portex

Build your own space station with MAX